

UPPSC PRELIMS

QRS

QUICK
REVISION
SERIES

Last-Minute Revision Notes

HISTORY

Ancient • Medieval • Modern

Prehistory • Sultanate & Mughals • Freedom Struggle

01 Prehistory, Sources, Indus Valley, Vedic Age	09 Wars, Land Revenue, Viceroy & 1857
02 Buddhism, Jainism, Religious Sects	10 Press, Reforms, Early INC, Revolutionaries
03 Society, Mahajanapadas, Mauryas	11 Swadeshi to Gandhian Era
04 Guptas, Harsha, South India, Art	12 Quit India to Independence & Acts
05 Early Medieval Dynasties & Invasions	13 Uttar Pradesh in History
06 Delhi Sultanate	14 Drills, Master Tables & World History
07 Bhakti, Sufi & the Mughals	15 Books, Authors & Literature
08 Marathas & Europeans in India	

Contents

1. Sources of Indian History: Archaeology, Inscriptions & Coins	11
Types of Sources	11
Inscriptions (Epigraphy).....	11
Coins (Numismatics)	11
Land Grants and Copper Plates.....	12
Archaeological Sites and Surveys.....	12
2. Prehistory & Indus Valley Civilization.....	13
Sources & Archaeology Basics	13
Stone Age & Chalcolithic	13
Extent & Chronology.....	13
Origin Theories.....	14
Major Sites.....	14
Town Planning & Architecture.....	15
Economy	15
Religion & Art	15
Decline Theories	15
3. Stone Age to Iron Age: Culture-wise Table	16
Prehistoric Cultures	16
Prehistory Facts to Remember	17
4. Vedic Age	18
Overview & Homeland.....	18
Vedic Literature.....	18
Rigveda Mandals.....	18
Rivers of the Rigveda.....	19
Rigvedic Society, Economy & Polity	19
Vedic Religion.....	19
Later Vedic Age.....	20
Epics & Puranas	20
5. Vedic Literature, Philosophy and Religion at a Glance	21
Vedic Texts.....	21
Six Orthodox Darshanas	21
Vedanta Acharyas.....	22
6. Buddhism.....	23
Life of Gautama Buddha.....	23
Teachings	23
Buddhist Councils	23
Hinayana vs Mahayana	24
Texts.....	24
Art, Architecture & Centres	24
7. Jainism & Heterodox Sects.....	25
Tirthankaras	25
Life of Mahavira	25
Philosophy	25
Councils & Sects	26
Texts.....	26
Patrons & Centres.....	26
Ajivikas	26
8. Bhagavata, Shaiva & Shakta Traditions	27
Bhagavata / Vaishnava Religion	27
Shaiva Religion	27
Shakta Religion	27
9. Mahajanapadas & Rise of Magadha	29

Sixteen Mahajanapadas (6th Century BC).....	29
Magadha Dynasties.....	29
Haryanka Dynasty.....	29
Nanda Dynasty.....	30
Economy & Society.....	30
10. Ancient Society, Economy and Polity at a Glance	31
Varna, Ashrama and Samskaras.....	31
Position of Women.....	31
Janapadas, Guilds and Economy.....	31
Polity.....	32
11. Foreign Invasions & Mauryan Empire	33
Persian & Greek Invasions.....	33
Sources of Mauryan History.....	33
Chandragupta Maurya (321-297 BC).....	33
Bindusara & Ashoka.....	33
Mauryan Administration.....	34
Mauryan Art.....	34
Decline.....	34
12. Ashokan Inscriptions & Mauryan Polity (Deep Dive)	35
Script, Language & Decipherment.....	35
Important Rock Edicts.....	35
Society & Economy under Mauryas	35
Sanchi & Stupas	36
Ashoka's Dhamma Tours.....	36
13. Post-Mauryan Period	37
Shungas & Kanvas	37
Foreign Invaders.....	37
Rudradaman I (Junagadh / Girnar).....	37
Kushana Dynasty.....	37
Taxila (University).....	37
Satavahanas	38
Kharavela (Chedi dynasty, Kalinga)	38
14. Ancient Dynasties: Founder, Capital, Source, Notable Facts	39
Dynasty Summary.....	39
Sources for Ancient History	40
15. Gupta Empire	41
Rulers	41
Administration & Economy.....	41
Science & Learning.....	41
Philosophy: Six Darshanas.....	41
Vakatakas.....	42
More Gupta Facts.....	42
Nyaya, Charvaka & Others.....	42
16. Harsha & Early Medieval North India	43
Harsha (606-647 AD).....	43
Kannauj Triangular Struggle.....	43
Southern Chalukyas & Other Dynasties.....	43
Shankaracharya	43
Decline of Buddhism	43
17. Eras, Vedanta, Travellers & Temple Architecture.....	44
Eras of India.....	44
Vedanta Schools	44
Chinese & Foreign Travellers	44
Courtiers & Capitals.....	44
Cave Architecture	45
Nagara & Medieval Temples	45

Temple Styles	45
Pallavas & Cholas (Architecture).....	45
Greater India	46
18. Ancient Indian Art: Sculpture, Painting & Performing Arts	47
Schools of Sculpture	47
Stupas	47
Rock-cut Architecture.....	48
Painting.....	48
Terracotta and Metal Art.....	48
Performing Arts	48
19. South India: Sangam, Pallava, Chalukya & Chola.....	49
Sangam Age.....	49
Trade with Rome.....	49
Pallavas (Kanchi).....	49
Chalukyas of Badami	49
Cholas	49
20. Ancient Literature & Authors	51
Sangam & Tamil Texts	51
Sanskrit Literature.....	51
21. Ancient India: Timeline and Science, Literature and Education	53
Ancient Chronology	53
Science and Mathematics.....	53
Education Centres.....	54
22. Early Medieval India: Rajputs & Regional Powers.....	55
Tripartite Struggle & Major Dynasties.....	55
Key Facts.....	55
More Early Medieval Facts	56
23. Early Medieval India: Dynasties in Depth.....	57
Pala, Pratihara and Rashtrakuta.....	57
Rajput Clans	57
South: Cholas in Depth.....	58
Yadavas, Hoysalas, Kakatiyas and Pandyas	58
24. Arab, Ghaznavid & Ghurid Invasions	60
Arab Conquest of Sindh	60
Ghaznavids.....	60
Muhammad Ghori.....	60
25. Delhi Sultanate I: Slave (Mamluk) Dynasty	61
Rulers at a Glance	61
Qutbuddin Aibak	61
Iltutmish.....	61
Raziyya & Balban.....	61
26. Delhi Sultanate II: Khalji & Tughluq.....	62
Khalji Dynasty (1290-1320).....	62
Tughluq Dynasty (1320-1412).....	62
27. Sayyids, Lodis & Vijayanagara Empire	63
Sayyid & Lodi Dynasties	63
Vijayanagara Empire (1336-1672)	63
28. Vijayanagara, Bahmani and Deccan Sultanates in Depth	64
Vijayanagara Empire (1336-1646).....	64
Bahmani Sultanate (1347-1527)	64
Successor Deccan Sultanates (1490-1686).....	65
Other Regional Powers.....	65
29. Sultanate Administration, Economy & Architecture	66

Administration	66
Architecture.....	66
30. Indo-Islamic Architecture and Provincial Styles	68
Features of Indo-Islamic Architecture	68
Mughal Painting.....	68
Music in Medieval India	69
31. Sultanate Literature, Travellers & Miscellany	70
Chroniclers & Works.....	70
Amir Khusrau.....	70
Persian & Travellers	70
Miscellany.....	71
32. Provincial Kingdoms of the Sultanate Age	72
Jaunpur (Sharqi), Kashmir, Gujarat.....	72
Bahmani Sultanate (1347-1527)	72
South Indian Kingdoms.....	72
33. Bhakti & Sufi Movements.....	73
Bhakti Movement	73
Sufi Silsilas.....	73
More Bhakti-Sufi Facts.....	74
34. Babur, Humayun & Sher Shah Suri.....	75
Babur (1526-30).....	75
Humayun (1530-40, 1555-56).....	75
Sher Shah Suri (1540-45).....	75
35. Akbar the Great (1556-1605).....	76
Early Career & Conquests	76
Rajput Policy	76
Religious Policy.....	76
Administration	76
Architecture.....	77
36. Jahangir & Shah Jahan.....	78
Jahangir (1605-27)	78
Shah Jahan (1628-58).....	78
37. Aurangzeb & Mughal Administration	79
War of Succession & Aurangzeb (1658-1707).....	79
Mughal Administration.....	79
Mansabdari.....	80
38. Mughal Economy, Society and Trade.....	81
Agrarian Economy	81
Crafts, Industries and Towns	81
Trade and Mercantile Classes	81
Society and Culture.....	81
Decline Theories	81
39. Mughal Art, Music & Literature	82
Painting	82
Music.....	82
Works & Authors	82
40. Sikhism & Later Mughal Period Facts	83
Ten Sikh Gurus	83
Post-Mughal Invasions & Battles.....	83
Miscellany.....	83
41. Medieval India: Timeline and Quick Comparison Tables	85
Medieval Chronology.....	85

Delhi Sultanate Dynasties.....	85
Mughal Emperors at a Glance	86
Sufi Silsilas.....	86
Mansabdari and Land Revenue Quick Facts	86
42. Marathas & Disintegration of the Mughal Empire.....	88
Shivaji (1627/30-1680)	88
After Shivaji	88
Later Mughals.....	88
43. Maratha Polity, Peshwas and Regional Powers.....	90
Shivaji's Administration (Ashta Pradhan)	90
Peshwa Era.....	90
Sikh Misl and Regional States.....	91
44. Advent of Europeans in India	92
Order of Arrival.....	92
Portuguese	92
Dutch	92
English.....	92
French & Anglo-French Rivalry.....	93
45. Bengal, Plassey, Buxar and Regional Powers.....	94
Nawabs of Bengal	94
Plassey (23 June 1757)	94
Mir Qasim and Buxar	94
Punjab - Ranjit Singh	94
Mysore.....	95
Governors and Policies.....	95
46. British Expansion: Anglo-Mysore, Maratha, Sikh Wars & Annexations	96
Anglo-Mysore Wars.....	96
Anglo-Maratha Wars.....	96
Anglo-Sikh Wars and Punjab	97
Other Wars and Annexations	97
Dalhousie's Doctrine of Lapse.....	97
Subsidiary Alliance States and Chronology.....	98
47. Governors-General and Viceroys: Policies and Reforms	99
Governors-General of Bengal (to 1833)	99
Subsidiary Alliance (Wellesley).....	99
Dalhousie (1848-56)	99
Post-1856	99
48. Viceroys: Reforms, Cultural Policies and Economic Impact	101
Quick Match - Viceroy / Governor-General and Event.....	101
Drain of Wealth and Land Revenue	101
49. Land Revenue, Judiciary, Army, Police and Civil Services	103
Land Revenue Settlements.....	103
Judicial System.....	103
Police	103
Army.....	103
Civil Services.....	104
Education Reforms (Quick Chronology)	104
50. Governors-General and Viceroys: Complete Chronological Table	105
Governors of Bengal and Governors-General (1757-1857)	105
Governors-General and Viceroys (1856-1947).....	106
Viceroy-wise Quick Pairs	107
51. Colonial Economy and the Revolt of 1857	109
Economic Policy - More Facts	109
Revolt of 1857 - Causes and Course.....	109

Consequences.....	110
52. Economic Impact of British Rule: Quick Revision	111
Stages of Colonial Exploitation	111
Deindustrialisation and Commercialisation	111
Modern Industry and Banking	112
53. Failure of 1857, Proclamation and Other Uprisings.....	113
Why 1857 Failed.....	113
Queen's Proclamation (1 Nov 1858) - Fulfilled / Unfulfilled	113
Civil, Peasant and Tribal Uprisings	113
54. Revolt of 1857: Centre-wise Table and Historiography.....	115
Centres, Leaders and British Commanders	115
Causes in Brief	115
Nature of the Revolt: Historians	115
Consequences.....	116
55. Tribal and Peasant Movements - Additional Facts, and Colonial Education.....	117
More Movements to Remember	117
Education in Colonial India.....	117
56. Press and Journalism in Colonial India	119
Press Laws.....	119
Newspapers and Founders.....	119
More Press Matches.....	120
57. Socio-Religious Reform Movements	121
Bengal Renaissance and Brahmo Samaj	121
Other Reform Movements.....	121
More Reform Facts	122
58. Dalit, Backward-Class, Women and Tribal Reform Movements.....	123
Anti-Caste and Non-Brahmin Movements.....	123
Women's Reform Movements	124
Tribal and Other Reform Facts	125
59. Socio-Religious Reform Organisations: Founders, Years and Works	126
Reform Organisations.....	126
Reformers and Their Works.....	127
60. Political Associations before Congress and the Early INC	128
Pre-Congress Organisations	128
Foundation of INC.....	128
More INC Facts.....	129
Moderates vs Extremists (1885-1905 / 1905-1919).....	129
61. INC Sessions, Presidents and Key Resolutions.....	130
Early Congress (1885-1904).....	130
Extremist Phase and Reunion (1905-1919)	130
Gandhian Era (1920-1947)	131
Presidents: Firsts and Records.....	132
62. Revolutionary Movements (India).....	133
Early Phase - Maharashtra and Bengal.....	133
Post-WWI Revolutionaries.....	133
Conspiracy Cases and Revolutionary Matches	134
Revolutionaries Abroad	134
63. Partition of Bengal and Swadeshi Movement.....	135
Partition (1905).....	135
Swadeshi Leaders and Features	135
64. Surat Split, Muslim League, Morley-Minto Reforms and Delhi Durbar	136
Congress Sessions 1905-07.....	136

Muslim League (1906)	136
Morley-Minto Reforms (Indian Councils Act 1909)	136
Delhi Durbar and Capital Shift	136
65. Lucknow Pact, Home Rule League and Early Gandhi	137
Lucknow Pact (December 1916)	137
Home Rule League (1916)	137
Early Life and South Africa of Gandhi	137
First Experiments in India (1917-18)	137
66. Gandhi: Misc Facts and Peasant Movements	139
Gandhi - High-Probability Facts	139
Peasant Movements	139
67. Gandhian Movements and Peasant Struggles: Comparison Tables	140
Gandhian Satyagrahas Compared	140
Peasant Movements	140
Labour and Trade Union	141
Tribal Movements Quick Reference	141
68. Labour Movement, Rowlatt, Jallianwala Bagh and Khilafat	142
Trade Union and Communist Movement	142
Rowlatt Act and Satyagraha (1919)	142
Jallianwala Bagh Massacre (13 April 1919)	143
Khilafat Movement (1919-22)	143
69. Non-Cooperation Movement and Swaraj Party	144
Road to Non-Cooperation	144
Moplah Rebellion (1921)	144
Chauri Chaura and Withdrawal	144
Swaraj Party (1923)	144
70. Simon Commission, Nehru Report, Purna Swaraj and Civil Disobedience	146
Liberal Federation and Independent Party	146
Simon Commission (1927-30)	146
All Parties Conference and Nehru Report (1928)	146
Lahore Session (December 1929)	146
Civil Disobedience Movement (1930-34)	146
71. Gandhi-Irwin Pact, Round Tables and Poona Pact	148
Civil Disobedience: Regional Facts	148
Gandhi-Irwin Pact (Delhi Pact), 5 March 1931	148
Karachi Session (29-31 March 1931)	148
Round Table Conferences (London)	148
Communal Award (16 August 1932) and Poona Pact	149
72. Socialists, 1937 Ministries, Tripuri and Pakistan Demand	150
Congress Socialist Party (1934)	150
Provincial Elections 1937 and Congress Ministries	150
Haripura and Tripuri	150
Princely States	150
World War II and Congress	151
Demand for Pakistan	151
73. Communalism and Muslim Politics: Chronology	152
Muslim Politics in India	152
Hindu Communal and Other Groups	152
Constitutional Proposals for Partition	153
74. August Offer, Cripps Mission and Quit India	154
Individual Satyagraha (1940)	154
Cripps Mission (March 1942)	154
Quit India Movement (1942)	154
75. C. Rajagopalachari Formula, INA and Cabinet Mission	156

After Quit India.....	156
Subhas Chandra Bose and the INA	156
Cabinet Mission (1946).....	156
76. Constituent Assembly, Interim Government and Independence.....	158
Constituent Assembly	158
Interim Government (1946).....	158
Partition and Independence	159
77. Integration of Princely States and Reorganisation of India.....	160
Partition and Independence	160
Key Cases of Integration.....	160
Reorganisation of States	161
78. Constitutional Development: Acts 1773-1935.....	162
Overview Table	162
Key Exam Points.....	163
Civil Services and Administration	163
79. Constitutional Reforms 1858-1935: Comparison Tables	164
Government of India Act 1858 to 1935	164
Provincial Autonomy and Elections 1937	164
Legislative Landmarks	165
80. Uttar Pradesh in the Freedom Struggle.....	166
1857 in Uttar Pradesh	166
UP Provinces and Early Associations	166
Revolutionary Activity in UP	166
Gandhian Movements in UP	167
81. Uttar Pradesh: Ancient and Medieval Heritage.....	168
Ancient Centres in UP	168
Medieval Bhakti and Literature in UP	168
Mughal Monuments in UP	169
Nawabs of Awadh and Regional Powers.....	169
82. Modern India: Wars, Famines, Quotes and Chronology Drills	171
Wars and Treaties - Chronology	171
Famines and Commissions.....	171
Who Said It? Quotes.....	172
Personality Facts	172
83. Nationalist Movement: Chronology and Associations Drill	173
Master Timeline (Gandhian Era to Partition)	173
Match the Association	173
More Chronology Drills.....	174
84. Who Was Who in the Freedom Struggle	175
Important Personalities: Born, Died, Associations	175
85. Parties, Committees and Match-the-Pairs Drill	177
Parties and Founders	177
Committees and Commissions	177
Event Orders to Remember	177
86. Plans, Pacts and Post-Independence Facts.....	178
Constitutional Plans in Order.....	178
87. World History: Revolutions, Wars and Ideologies (Essentials).....	179
Renaissance, Reformation and Voyages.....	179
American Revolution (1775-83).....	179
French Revolution (1789-99).....	179
Industrial Revolution.....	179
Unification of Italy and Germany	180

Russian Revolution (1917)	180
Chinese Revolutions.....	180
World War I (1914-18)	180
Interwar Period and Rise of Fascism.....	180
World War II (1939-45).....	180
Cold War and Decolonisation.....	181
88. Master Tables: Battles, Treaties, Travellers, Monuments and Titles.....	182
Important Battles of Indian History	182
Treaties and Their Parties	182
Foreign Travellers	183
Forts, Palaces and Monuments with Builders	183
Famous Titles and Epithets.....	184
Famous Slogans	184
89. Firsts in Modern Indian History and Post-Independence Timeline	186
Firsts in India (Modern).....	186
Post-Independence Timeline	187
90. Rapid Fire: 100 High-Probability UPPSC History Facts.....	188
Ancient (1-30)	188
Medieval (31-60)	188
Modern (61-100).....	189
91. Books, Authors and Journals.....	190
Nationalist and Freedom Struggle Books	190
1857 Historiography.....	191
History of Indian Freedom Movement	191
Newspapers and Journals	191
92. Literature and Authors - Quick Match.....	192
Nationalist Literature	192
Medieval and Other Literary Works.....	193
93. Glossary of Terms and Historiography.....	194
Ancient and Early Medieval Terms.....	194
Medieval Terms	194
Colonial Terms.....	195
Historiography of Modern India.....	196

CHAPTER 01

Sources of Indian History: Archaeology, Inscriptions & Coins

Types of Sources

- Literary: Vedas, epics, Puranas, Buddhist (Pali) and Jaina (Prakrit) texts, Sangam works, Arthashastra, Rajatarangini, Harshacharita, Persian chronicles
- Archaeological: excavations, monuments, pottery, tools, seals, inscriptions, coins
- Foreign accounts: Greek (Megasthenes, Ptolemy), Chinese (Fa-Hien, Hiuen Tsang, I-Tsing), Arab (Al-Biruni, Sulaiman), Venetian (Marco Polo)
- Archaeology = most reliable for Prehistory and Protohistory (no written records or undeciphered Harappan script)

Term	Meaning
Epigraphy	Study of inscriptions
Palaeography	Study of ancient scripts and handwriting
Numismatics	Study of coins
Dendrochronology	Dating by tree rings
Radiocarbon (C-14) dating	Dates organic remains up to about 50,000 years (half-life 5,730 years)
Thermoluminescence	Dates pottery / burnt clay
Pollen analysis (Palynology)	Reconstructs ancient vegetation and climate

Inscriptions (Epigraphy)

- Earliest deciphered inscriptions: Ashokan edicts (Brahmi, Kharoshthi, Greek and Aramaic scripts); James Prinsep deciphered Brahmi in 1837
- Earliest inscription in India (undeciphered): Harappan seals; earliest long inscription in classical Sanskrit: Junagadh/Girnar inscription of Rudradaman I (150 AD); Ayodhya (Dhanadeva) inscription is earlier but short
- Pre-Ashokan/early Brahmi claims: Piprahwa relic vase (Siddharthnagar, UP; dated variously 4th-3rd c. BC); Mahasthan inscription (Bangladesh) is Mauryan era
- Boghazkoi inscription (Turkey, 14th c. BC): names Vedic gods Indra, Mitra, Varuna, Nasatya (evidence of Aryan contact)
- Heliodorus pillar, Besnagar (Vidisha): Garuda pillar of the Greek ambassador Heliodorus, a Bhagavata
- Hathigumpha inscription: Kharavela of Kalinga (Udayagiri, Odisha)
- Nasik inscription: Gautamiputra Satakarni; Allahabad Pillar (Prayag Prashasti): Samudragupta, composed by Harishena
- Aihole inscription: Pulakeshin II, composed by Ravikirti (Sanskrit, Kannada script)
- Mandasor inscription: Kumaragupta and Bandhuvarman (silk weavers' guild)
- Uttaramerur inscription: Parantaka I Chola, details of village self-government
- Gwalior inscription: Bhoja (Pratihara)

Inscription	Ruler / subject
Junagadh (Girnar) rock inscription	Rudradaman I (Saka); repair of Sudarshana lake built by Mauryas
Allahabad Pillar	Samudragupta (Harishena); Ashokan pillar reused
Mehrauli Iron Pillar	Chandra (probably Chandragupta II)
Bhitari Pillar	Skandagupta (Huna invasion)
Eran inscription	Bhanugupta; first evidence of sati (510 AD)
Aihole inscription	Pulakeshin II (Ravikirti)
Hathigumpha	Kharavela
Nashik cave inscription	Gautami Balashri (mother of Gautamiputra Satakarni)
Deopara inscription	Vijayasena (Sena dynasty of Bengal)
Banskhera and Madhuban copper plates	Harsha

Inscription	Ruler / subject
Maski, Gujjarra, Nittur, Udegolam	Ashokan minor rock edicts naming Ashoka

Coins (Numismatics)

- Earliest coins: punch-marked (Puranas / Karshapanas, silver) of 6th c. BC; mostly silver, with symbols (sun, tree, hill) punched; no legends
- Indo-Greeks first issued coins with portrait and legend (names of kings); Kushanas first issued gold coins in large numbers (Vima Kadphises)
- Kushanas: gold coins in large numbers (Roman model); Vima Kadphises first gold coins; Kanishka coins carry Greek, Iranian, Indian deities
- Satavahanas: lead coins (potin), also silver with ship motif (maritime trade)
- Guptas: gold Dinaras; Samudragupta Veena-player, Ashvamedha, Archer types; Chandragupta II silver coins (Saka conquest)
- Gupta silver and copper coins fewer; Post-Gupta decline of gold = argued by R.S. Sharma as decline of trade and urban centres (contested)
- Delhi Sultanate: Iltutmish introduced silver tanka and copper jital; Muhammad bin Tughluq - token (bronze) currency; Sher Shah - silver Rupiya (178 grains) and copper Dam; Akbar - Mohur (gold), Rupiya, Dam; Ilahi coins
- Coins from hoards help date kings, show trade routes and metallurgy; Roman coin hoards in South India (Arikamedu, Coimbatore) prove Indo-Roman trade

Land Grants and Copper Plates

- Earliest land grant in India: Satavahana (Nanaghat/ Nasik); Brahmadeya and Agrahara grants to Brahmins began in earnest in Gupta-Vakataka age
- Prabhavati Gupta's Poona plates; Pallava and Chola grants give details of administration; Bhumicchidra nyaya: right to a tax-free land
- Land grants gave fiscal and administrative immunities (parihara) - key to the 'Indian Feudalism' debate (D.N. Jha; R.S. Sharma vs. B.D. Chattopadhyaya, Harbans Mukhia)

Archaeological Sites and Surveys

Event / Person	Detail
Asiatic Society of Bengal	Founded by Sir William Jones in 1784
James Prinsep	Deciphered Brahmi (1837) and Kharoshthi (with Lassen)
Archaeological Survey of India	Established 1861 by Alexander Cunningham (first Director-General)
Cunningham	Called 'father of Indian archaeology'; first excavated Harappa (1853, 1873)
Marshall (Director-General, 1902-28)	Mohenjodaro and Harappa excavations announced 1924
Rakhaldas Banerji	Discovered Mohenjodaro (1922)
Daya Ram Sahni	Discovered Harappa (1921)
Ancient Monuments Preservation Act	1904 (Curzon)
Mortimer Wheeler	Reformed excavation methods; Arikamedu, Charsada, Mohenjodaro; Director-General 1944-48
Bruce Foote	Discovered Palaeolithic tool at Pallavaram (1863), father of Indian prehistory

- Piprahwa (Siddharthnagar, UP) and Kaushambi, Hastinapur, Ahichchhatra, Atranjikhhera, Sringaverapura are important UP archaeological sites

CHAPTER 02

Prehistory & Indus Valley Civilization

Sources & Archaeology Basics

Institution / Person	Key fact
ASI	Established 1871; Alexander Cunningham first Director-General (Father of Indian Archaeology)
Curzon	Centralised ASI in 1901; Ancient Monuments Preservation Act 1904
John Marshall	Director-General 1902-28; announced the IVC to the world in 1921
Robert Bruce Foote	Father of Indian Prehistory; first Palaeolithic tool at Pallavaram (1863)
Charles Masson	First reported Harappan mounds (1826)
Cunningham	Visited Harappa 1853 and 1856; found a seal but missed its significance

Remember

Harappa seal (unicorn) was the first artefact found; script still undeciphered
Archaeologists use the term 'culture' for objects of distinctive style found together in one area and period

Stone Age & Chalcolithic

Age	Key sites / facts
Palaeolithic	Sohan valley (de Terra 1935); Bhimbetka (Raisen, MP; V.S. Wakankar 1957; UNESCO site)
Mesolithic	Adamgarh and Bagor (earliest animal domestication); Sarai Nahar Rai, Mahadaha, Damdama (UP; Carlleyle 1867-68)
Neolithic	Burzahom (pit dwellings; dog buried with owner); Mehrgarh (wheat/barley, c. 7000 BC); Koldihwa (rice); Lahuradewa (earliest rice, 8000-7000 BC, Sant Kabir Nagar)
Neolithic (South)	Ash mounds at Sangana Kallu, Piklihal, Utnur
Chalcolithic	Copper first metal used; Ahar-Banas (2100-1500 BC), Navdatoli (H.D. Sankalia), Jorwe (Daimabad, Inamgaon, Chandoli, Nevasa), Ganeshwar (copper)
OCP	Ochre Coloured Pottery named by B.B. Lal at Hastinapur (1950-52)

Extent & Chronology

- Bronze Age, proto-historic civilization; script known but undeciphered
- C14 dating: 2600-1700 BC (widely accepted); mature phase 2300-1900 BC
- Contemporaries: Mesopotamia (Sumer; cuneiform, earliest writing), Egypt (Nile)
- Area about 13 lakh sq km, triangular; larger than Egypt or Mesopotamia
- Extremes: Manda (J&K) north; Daimabad (Maharashtra) south; Sutkagendor (Baluchistan) west; Alamgirpur (Meerut, UP) east
- Mohenjodaro population: mixture of four races (Proto-Australoid, Mediterranean, Alpine, Mongoloid)

Scholar	Date proposed
John Marshall	3250-2750 BC
Ernest Mackay	2800-2500 BC
M.S. Vats	3500-2500 BC
C.J. Gadd	2350-1700 BC
Mortimer Wheeler	2500-1500 BC

Scholar	Date proposed
Fairservis	2000-1500 BC

Origin Theories

Scholar	View
E.J.H. Mackay	Migration of people from Sumer
Wheeler, D.H. Gordon	Idea of civilization came from West Asia
Amalananda Ghosh	Pre-Harappan culture matured into Harappan
M.R. Mughal	Developed in the Ravi region; denies Mesopotamian inspiration

Founder view	Scholar
Aryans	Laxman Swarup
Sumerians	Gordon Childe, Wheeler
Dravidians	Rakhal Das Banerji

Major Sites

Site	River / location	Discoverer / excavator	Key finds
Harappa	Ravi, Sahiwal (Punjab, Pak)	Daya Ram Sahni 1921; M.S. Vats 1926-34; Wheeler 1946	Granary (12 rooms in two rows), Cemetery R-37, citadel and city mounds
Mohenjodaro	Indus, Larkana (Sindh)	R.D. Banerji 1922	Great Bath, Dancing Girl, Priest-King, Pashupati seal, cotton cloth
Chanhudaro	Sindh, 130 km south of Mohenjodaro	N.G. Majumdar 1931; Mackay 1935-36	Bead factory, lipstick, dog chasing cat; Jhukar and Jhangar culture
Lothal	Bhogava, Ahmedabad (Gujarat)	S.R. Rao 1954	Dockyard, rice husk, ivory scale, fire altars, double burials
Kalibangan	Ghaggar, Hanumangarh (Rajasthan)	Tessitori; A. Ghosh; B.B. Lal and B.K. Thapar 1960-61	Ploughed field, fire altars, horned deity on terracotta cake
Dholavira	Rann of Kachchh (Gujarat)	R.S. Bisht 1990-91	Three-part city, water reservoirs, ten-sign signboard
Rakhigarhi	Ghaggar plain, Hisar (Haryana)	-	Largest Harappan site in India
Banawali	Fatehabad (Haryana)	R.S. Bisht	Terracotta plough, mother-goddess figures
Surkotada	Kachchh (Gujarat)	J.P. Joshi	Horse bones, pot burials
Ropar	Sutlej (Punjab)	Y.D. Sharma 1953-55	First Harappan site excavated in independent India
Alamgirpur	Hindon, Meerut (UP)	-	Eastern limit; cloth impressions
Hulas	Saharanpur (UP)	-	Late Harappan site
Mandi	Muzaffarnagar (UP)	-	Hoard of Harappan gold ornaments (2000)

Site	River / location	Discoverer / excavator	Key finds
Sinauli	Baghpat (UP)	-	125 graves oriented north-south
Manda	Chenab (J&K)	J.P. Joshi	Northernmost site
Daimabad	Pravara, Ahilyanagar (Maharashtra)	B.P. Bopardikar 1958	Bronze goods; southernmost site
Rangpur	Bhadar (Gujarat)	-	Rice, bajra, jowar
Bhagwanpura	Kurukshetra (Haryana)	J.P. Joshi	On Saraswati; late Harappan and PGW overlap
Dadheri	Fatehgarh Sahib (Punjab)	-	Painted Grey Ware

Sites in UP

Alamgirpur (Meerut), Hulas (Saharanpur), Mandi (Muzaffarnagar), Sinauli (Baghpat) Kalibangan (Rajasthan), Lothal (Gujarat), Rakhigarhi (Haryana) are NOT in UP
Sohgaura (Gorakhpur, UP) has a Mauryan copper plate and is not Harappan

Town Planning & Architecture

- Grid pattern; roads cut at right angles; main road about 9-10 m wide
- Burnt bricks ratio 4:2:1; raw bricks also used; ornamental bricks at Kalibangan; curved bricks at Chanhudaro
- Most houses single storey; some had stairs and two storeys
- Citadel (west, raised) and lower town (east); Dholavira had three divisions
- Covered drains with slabs; wells and bathrooms in houses
- Great Bath at Mohenjodaro: ritual bathing; large building (70.1 x 23.77 m) possibly a college of priests
- Dholavira: rock-cut reservoir (79 m x 12 m x 7 m); dams and channels
- Lothal: brick basin, taken as dockyard by S.R. Rao

Economy

- Agriculture: wheat, barley, rice (Lothal, Rangpur), cotton (earliest cotton in the world; Greeks called it Sindon)
- Cow not depicted on seals; horse bones rare (Surkotada); iron unknown
- Copper from Khetri; tin from Afghanistan; lazurite from Badakhshan; silver from Afghanistan and Iran; gold from Karnataka
- Seals mainly steatite; weights in 16 ratio; trade with Mesopotamia (Dilmun, Magan, Meluhha)

Metal / material	Source
Copper	Khetri (Rajasthan), Baluchistan, Oman
Lazurite	Badakhshan
Tin	Iran, Afghanistan
Silver	Afghanistan, Iran
Gold	Karnataka
Shilajit	Himalaya
Garnet	Gujarat

Religion & Art

- Mother Goddess worship; Pashupati seal (Marshall's proto-Shiva); phallus and Yoni stones
- Pipal tree, snake, bull worship; fire altars at Kalibangan and Lothal
- No temple found; seen as a secular civilization
- Dancing Girl: bronze, lost-wax method, about 10.5 cm
- Seals show unicorn (most common), buffalo, tiger, rhinoceros, elephant

Decline Theories

Cause	Scholar
Flood	Marshall, Mackay, S.R. Rao
Aryan invasion	Gordon Childe, Wheeler, Piggott
Climate change	Aurel Stein, A. Ghosh
Geological change	M.R. Sahní, Lambrick, Dales
Epidemic	K.A.R. Kennedy

Remember

IIT Kharagpur study: about 900 years of low rainfall caused decline
Sumer: first to develop proper writing; Mesopotamia oldest civilization

CHAPTER 03

Stone Age to Iron Age: Culture-wise Table

Prehistoric Cultures

Phase	Period	Features	Key sites
Lower Palaeolithic	2 million-100,000 BP	Hand axes, cleavers, chopping tools (Acheulian, Soanian); hunter-gatherers; quartzite	Attirampakkam (Tamil Nadu), Hunsgi (Karnataka), Bhimbetka, Belan valley (UP - Mirzapur/Allahabad), Didwana (Rajasthan), Pahalgam (Kashmir), Narmada valley (Hathnora - skull)
Middle Palaeolithic	100,000-40,000 BP	Flake tools; scrapers, borers, points (Mousterian); chert	Nevasa (Maharashtra), Bhimbetka, Belan valley (UP), Luni valley (Rajasthan)
Upper Palaeolithic	40,000-10,000 BP	Blades and burins; Homo sapiens; bone tools; cave painting begins	Bhimbetka, Renigunta (Andhra), Kurnool caves (Billasurgam), Belan valley (UP; bone figurine of mother goddess, Lohanda Nala), Baghor (Sidhi, MP; shrine)
Mesolithic	10,000-6,000 BC	Microliths (tiny tools), bow and arrow; early domestication of dog; settlement; rock paintings	Bagor (Rajasthan; earliest domesticated animals), Adamgarh (MP), Langhnaj (Gujarat), Sarai Nahar Rai, Mahadaha and Damdama (Pratapgarh, UP; human burials, some double burials with grave goods), Birbhanpur (West Bengal)
Neolithic	7000-1000 BC (varied by region)	Polished stone axes, agriculture, pottery, domesticated animals; Hand-made pottery	Mehrgarh (Pakistan; 7000 BC; wheat, barley, cattle), Burzahom (Kashmir; pit dwellings, dog buried with owner), Gufkral (Kashmir), Chirand (Bihar; bone tools), Koldihwa and Mahagara (Prayagraj, UP; rice husk 6000 BC), Daojali Hading (Assam), Maski, Brahmagiri, Piklihal, Sanganakallu (Karnataka), Hallur, Paiyampalli (Tamil Nadu)
Chalcolithic	3000-1000 BC (copper-stone)	Copper tools with stone; painted pottery; rural; no iron; no writing	Ahar (Rajasthan), Gilund, Kayatha (MP), Navdatoli, Eran, Malwa culture (Navdatoli), Jorwe culture (Maharashtra: Inamgaon, Nevasa, Daimabad - bronze hoard), Savalda, Prabhas, Rangpur (Gujarat), Lothal (late), Chirand (Bihar), Pandu Rajar Dhibi (West Bengal)

Phase	Period	Features	Key sites
Megalithic	1000 BC-AD 300 (peninsular India)	Burials with stones - menhir, dolmen, cist, cairn circle, topikal (umbrella stones), Kudaikal (hood stones); black-and-red ware (BRW)	Hallur, Brahmagiri, Maski (Karnataka); Adichanallur (TN); Junapani (Nagpur); Kerala rock-cut caves; Vidarbha - Mahurjhari, Takalghat
Iron Age (PGW / NBPW)	1000-300 BC	Iron tools, plough, horse; Painted Grey Ware (Ganga-Yamuna doab: Hastinapur, Ahichchhatra, Atranjikhhera); Northern Black Polished Ware (NBPW, 700-200 BC, Magadha; Kaushambi, Rajghat)	Atranjikhhera (Etah, UP; earliest iron c. 1000 BC), Jakhera (Etah), Hastinapur, Ahichchhatra, Kaushambi, Sringaverapura, Rajghat (Varanasi), Rajgir, Pataliputra

Prehistory Facts to Remember

- Discovery: First Palaeolithic tool - Robert Bruce Foote (1863, Pallavaram near Madras); Narmada skull (Hathnora, 1982; Arun Sonakia - 'Narmada Man'); Lothal and Rakhigarhi are Harappan; Bhimbetka - UNESCO (2003); Rock shelters at Bhimbetka - 750 shelters, 400 painted; discovered by V.S. Wakankar (1957)
- Earliest evidence of agriculture: Mehrgarh (7000 BC); earliest rice: Koldihwa (Prayagraj, UP); earliest cotton: Mehrgarh (5000 BC); first domestication: dog (Mesolithic), cattle, sheep, goat; Chirand (Bihar): wheat, barley, rice and lentil (Neolithic-Chalcolithic)
- Hallur (Karnataka): earliest iron in South (1200 BC); Chalcolithic - largest site Inamgaon (Pune; Jorwe; drainage; house burials with child buried under floors); Daimabad - bronze rhinoceros, elephant, buffalo, chariot (Harappan link)
- Ochre Coloured Pottery (OCP) culture (2000-1500 BC; Ganga-Yamuna Doab - Saipai (Etawah), Bahadarabad); Copper Hoards (Gangetic basin; Bisauli, Rajpura, Gungeria)
- Black-and-Red Ware (BRW) - Chalcolithic Ahar-Banas; Rangpur; Lustrous Red Ware; Painted Grey Ware - Hastinapur excavated by B.B. Lal (1950-52)

Prehistory Mnemonic

Palaeolithic: chopper/hand axe | Mesolithic: microliths | Neolithic: polished axe, farming | Chalcolithic: copper + painted pottery | Megalithic: stone burials | Iron Age: PGW then NBPW

CHAPTER 04

Vedic Age

Overview & Homeland

- 'Veda' = knowledge; Vedic literature is Shruti; Aryan = noble (cultural/linguistic, not racial)
- Early (Rigvedic) 1500-1000 BC; Later Vedic 1000-600 BC
- Rigveda is the oldest text; Aryans were pastoral; Indus Valley was urban and iron-less

Homeland theory	Scholar
Arctic region (North Pole)	B.G. Tilak - The Arctic Home in the Vedas
Central Asia	Max Muller
Tibet	Swami Dayanand Saraswati
Kashmir / Himalayas	L.D. Kalla
Brahmarshi Desh	P. Ganganath Jha
Sapta Sindhu	A.C. Das
Devika region	D.S. Trivedi
South Russia	Gordon Childe, Nehring

Remember

Boghaz-Koi inscription (Asia Minor, c. 14th century BC) mentions Indra, Varuna, Mitra and Nasatya
Avesta (Iran) shows similarity with the Rigveda

Vedic Literature

Veda	Brahmana	Key facts
Rigveda	Aitareya, Kaushitaki	10 mandals, 1028 suktas, 10552 verses; priest = Hotri/Hota; oldest; Patanjali: 21 branches
Samaveda	Panchavimsha (Tandya)	Shortest; 1875 verses, all but 75 from Rigveda; basis of Indian music
Yajurveda	Shatapatha (Shukla), Taittiriya (Krishna)	Prose formulae; Shukla (Vajasaneyi Samhita, verse only) and Krishna (verse + prose)
Atharvaveda	Gopatha (only one)	Charms, spells, medicine; Ayurveda originates here; Sabha and Samiti as daughters of Prajapati

Remember

Rigveda, Yajurveda and Samaveda = Trayi (Vedatrayi)
Order within each Veda: Samhita - Brahmana - Aranyaka - Upanishad
Samhita and Brahmana = Karma-kanda; Aranyaka and Upanishad = Jnana-kanda
Iron absent in Rigveda; appears in later Vedic texts

Rigveda Mandals

Mandal	Rishi / theme
2 to 7 (family books, oldest)	Gritsamada (2), Vishwamitra (3), Vamadeva (4), Atri (5), Bharadvaja (6), Vasishtha (7)

Mandal	Rishi / theme
3rd	Gayatri Mantra by Vishwamitra, addressed to Savitri
8th	Kanva and Angirasa
9th	All 114 hymns to Soma
10th	Purusha Sukta (first mention of Shudra), Nadistuti Sukta (rivers)

Rigvedic facts

Dasharajna (Battle of Ten Kings) on the Parushni (Ravi); Sudas of the Bharata clan won
 Panchajana: Yadu, Turvasu, Druhyu, Anu, Puru
 Women hymn composers (Brahmavadini): Lopamudra, Ghosha, Apala, Vishwavara, Sikta
 Lopamudra was wife of Agastya

Rivers of the Rigveda

Ancient name	Modern name
Askini	Chenab
Vipasa	Beas
Parushni	Ravi
Vitasta	Jhelum
Shutudri	Sutlej
Sindhu	Indus
Drishadvati	Ghaggar
Kubha	Kabul
Krumu	Kurram
Gomati	Gomal
Suvastu	Swat
Sadaneera	Gandak

- Sindhu mentioned most; called Hiranyayi; Saraswati most sacred: Matetama, Devitama, Naditama
- Yamuna mentioned three times, Ganga once
- Brahmarshi Desh (Ganga-Yamuna doab); Madhya Desh (Himalaya-Vindhya); later Aryavarta
- Mahanadi: Chitrotpala (Mahabharata, Matsya Purana), Nilotpala (Vayu Purana)

Rigvedic Society, Economy & Polity

- Smallest unit: Kula/Griha; patriarchal; Gotra = cow shelter; Varna system introduced in Purusha Sukta
- Cattle most important wealth; cow Aghnya (not to be killed); Yava = barley; Nishka = gold ornament
- Pani = traders; Taksha = carpenter; Karmar = metal worker; Aritri = boatman; Vasa = lower garment
- Monarchy hereditary; Rajan assisted by Purohita, Senani and Gramani
- Sabha (elders, judicial), Samiti (general assembly), Vidatha (oldest assembly)

Officer	Role
Purohita	Advisor/priest of king
Senani	Army chief
Gramani	Head of village
Sangrihitri	Treasurer
Bhagadugha	Revenue / tax collector
Akshavapa	Accountant
Suta	Charioteer
Palagala	Messenger

Officer	Role
Kshatri	Chamberlain

Crop / term	Meaning
Vrihi	Rice
Yava	Barley
Mudga	Green gram
Ikshu	Sugarcane

Vedic Religion

- Nature worship; polytheism; henotheism; Yajna central
- Indra (Purandara) most hymns (c. 250), then Agni (c. 200); Varuna upholds Rita (Ritasya Gopa); Soma = plant god
- Rita = cosmic order; Dharma later conduct
- Brihaspati = priest of the gods

Group	Gods
Sky	Varuna, Mitra, Surya, Savitri, Vishnu
Atmosphere	Indra, Rudra, Maruts, Vayu
Earth	Agni, Soma, Brihaspati, Prithvi

Later Vedic Age

- Centre shifts to Kuru-Panchala (Ganga-Yamuna doab); PGW; iron (Atranjikhhera, Jakhera)
- Earliest iron: c. 1000 BC (Atranjikhhera, Kali river; excavated by R.C. Gaur)
- Four varnas rigid; Ashrama system: Brahmacharya, Grihastha, Vanaprastha, Sanyasa
- Four Purusharthas: Dharma, Artha, Kama, Moksha
- Rituals: Rajasuya, Ashvamedha, Vajapeya; Purushamedha in Shatapatha Brahmana
- Videgha Madhava with priest Gautama Rahugana carried sacred fire east (Shatapatha)
- Anga and Magadha first referred in Atharvaveda
- Pancha Mahayajna in Grihastha: Brahma, Deva, Pitri, Bhuta, Atithi
- Sixteen Sanskaras: Garbhadhana to Antyeshthi; Upanayana most important
- Upanishads: Moksha first discussed; Katha (Nachiketa-Yama), Mundaka (Satyameva Jayate), Brihadaranyaka (Tamaso Ma Jyotirgamaya; Yajnavalkya-Gargi), Chhandogya (Satyakama Jabala)
- Kshatriya teachers: Janaka (Videha), Ashvapati (Kekaya), Pravahana Jaivali (Panchala), Ajatashatru (Kashi)

Title of king by region	Direction
Samrat	East
Svarat	West
Virat	North
Bhoja	South
Raja	Centre

Epics & Puranas

- Mahabharata originally Jaya (8800 shlokas), then Bharata, now Shatasahasri Samhita (100,000)
- Gita has 700 verses; Vyasa traditional author
- Puranas: 18; five characteristics: Sarga, Pratisarga, Vamsha, Manvantara, Vamshanucharita

Purana	Dynasty covered
Vishnu	Mauryas
Vayu	Guptas
Matsya	Satavahanas (Andhras)

- Concept of untouchability took definite shape in the Dharmashastra period

CHAPTER 05

Vedic Literature, Philosophy and Religion at a Glance

Vedic Texts

Text	Contents
Rigveda	10 mandalas, 1028 hymns; oldest; Gayatri Mantra (3.62); Purusha Sukta (10.90); Nasadiya Sukta; family books 2-7; Vishvamitra, Vasishtha
Samaveda	Hymns set to music (Saman); origin of Indian classical music; mostly from Rigveda
Yajurveda	Prose mantras for rituals; Shukla (White: Vajasaneyi Samhita) and Krishna (Black) Yajurveda
Atharvaveda	Spells, magic, medicine; Shaunaka and Paippalada; popular beliefs
Brahmanas	Ritual commentary; Aitareya, Shatapatha (Yajnavalkya), Panchavimsha, Taittiriya
Aranyakas	Forest texts; philosophy, mystic
Upanishads	108 principal; 'Brahma Vidya'; Brihadaranyaka, Chandogya, Kena, Isha, Katha, Mundaka (Satyameva Jayate), Prashna, Mandukya (Aum), Taittiriya, Aitareya; Maitreyi, Gargi
Vedangas	Shiksha (phonetics), Kalpa (ritual), Vyakarana (Panini), Nirukta (Yaska), Chhandas (Pingala), Jyotisha (Lagadha)
Upavedas	Ayurveda, Dhanurveda, Gandharvaveda, Shilpaveda
Sutras	Shrauta, Grihya, Dharma (Gautama, Baudhayana, Apastamba, Vasishtha) - Kalpa; Shulba Sutras (geometry)
Smritis	Manusmriti, Yajnavalkya, Narada; Dharmashastra
Puranas	18 Mahapuranas; five features (Panchalakshana); Vishnu, Bhagavata, Matsya, Vayu; Bhagavata Purana (Krishna)
Epics	Ramayana (Valmiki; 7 kandas; 24,000 shlokas), Mahabharata (Vyasa; 100,000 shlokas; 18 parvas; Bhagavad Gita in Bhishma Parva)

- Vedas are Shruti (heard); Smritis (remembered); Vedic Sanskrit; Max Muller edited Rigveda (1849-74); G. Buhler; Rigvedic date 1500 BC (Max Muller: 1200 BC)
- Vedic gods: Indra (Purandara; most hymns ~250), Agni (200), Varuna (rita), Soma (9th mandala), Maruts, Ushas, Savitri, Pushan, Ashvins, Mitra, Rudra; Goddess - Aditi, Prithvi, Saraswati
- Rigveda: Dasarajna war (Sudas vs ten kings on Parushni/Ravi); Ghosha, Apala, Lopamudra women seers

Six Orthodox Darshanas

School	Founder	Idea
Nyaya	Gautama (Akshapada)	Logic; Nyayasutra; four pramanas - Pratyaksha, Anumana, Upamana, Shabda
Vaisheshika	Kanada	Atomism (Paramanu); 7 padarthas; Vaisheshika Sutra
Sankhya	Kapila	Dualism - Purusha and Prakriti; 25 tattvas; Sankhya Karika (Ishvarakrishna); atheistic
Yoga	Patanjali	Yoga Sutras; Ashtanga yoga (8 limbs: yama, niyama, asana, pranayama, pratyahara, dharana, dhyana, samadhi)

School	Founder	Idea
Purva Mimamsa	Jaimini	Karma and Dharma; Vedic ritual; Mimamsa Sutra; Kumarila Bhatta and Prabhakara
Uttara Mimamsa (Vedanta)	Badarayana	Brahma Sutra; Shankara (Advaita), Ramanuja (Vishishtadvaita), Madhva (Dvaita), Nimbarka (Dvaitadvaita), Vallabha (Shuddhadvaita)

Heterodox	Founder
Charvaka (Lokayata)	Brihaspati; materialist; denial of afterlife
Jainism	Mahavira (24th Tirthankara)
Buddhism	Gautama Buddha
Ajivika	Makkhali Gosala; Niyativada (fate)

Vedanta Acharyas

Acharya	School / Work
Shankaracharya (788-820)	Kaladi (Kerala); Advaita; Jnana; maths at Sringeri, Dwarka, Puri, Badrinath (Jyotirmath); commentaries on Brahma Sutra, Gita, Upanishads; defeated Mandana Mishra
Ramanujacharya (1017-1137)	Sriperumbudur (TN); Vishishtadvaita; Sri Bhashya; Srirangam; Vaishnava; Chola era
Madhvacharya (1238-1317)	Udupi (Karnataka); Dvaita (dualism); Poorna Prajna
Nimbarka	Dvaitadvaita; Vrindavan
Vallabhacharya (1479-1531)	Shuddhadvaita; Pushti Marga; Krishna; Mathura
Ramananda	Banaras; Rama bhakti
Basavanna	Lingayat (Virashaiva); Anubhava Mantapa; Kalyani (Kalachuri Bijjala)
Chaitanya (1486-1533)	Gaudiya Vaishnavism; Achintya Bhedabheda; Nabadwip; Sri Krishna
Surdas, Tulsidas, Kabir, Mirabai, Guru Nanak	Saguna and Nirguna bhakti

CHAPTER 06

Buddhism

Life of Gautama Buddha

Event	Detail	Symbol
Birth	563 BC, Lumbini (near Kapilavastu); Shakya clan; father Shuddhodana, mother Mayadevi (Koliya clan)	Lotus and bull
Great Departure (Mahabhinishkramana)	Age 29, on horse Kanthaka with Channa	Horse
Enlightenment (Nirvana)	Age 35, Bodh Gaya on Niranjana, under Peepal, Vaishakh Purnima	Bodhi tree
First Sermon (Dharmachakrapravartana)	Sarnath (Rishipattan, Mrigadava) to five disciples	Wheel (with deer)
Death (Mahaparinirvana)	483 BC, age 80, Kushinagar (Malla republic)	Stupa

- Childhood name Siddhartha; raised by aunt Prajapati Gautami; wife Yashodhara; son Rahula
- Four sights: old man, sick man, dead body, ascetic
- Teachers: Alara Kalama (Vaishali, Sankhya), Rudraka Ramaputta (Rajgriha)
- Other names: Shakyamuni, Tathagata, Light of Asia (Edwin Arnold's book, 1879, based on Lalitavistara)
- Ate Sukaramaddava at blacksmith Chunda's mango grove at Pava; last sermon to Subhadda
- Lumbini known from Ashoka's Rummindei pillar inscription (20th year; tax reduced to one-eighth)
- Kushinagar Mahaparinirvana temple (UP): reclining statue found 1876-77, Chunar sandstone
- Spent most rainy seasons and most sermons at Shravasti (Kosala)
- Last rainy season at Beluva village near Vaishali

Remember

Bimbisara built Venuvana at Rajgriha; Anathapindika donated Jetavana; Vishakha built Purvarama Amrapali (Vaishali courtesan) gave Amravatika; Kutagarashala at Vaishali
 Women admitted to Sangha at Vaishali (8th year) on Ananda's plea; Mahaprajapati Gautami first nun
 Devadatta (cousin) tried to capture the Sangha
 Udayana of Kaushambi became patron through Pindola Bharadvaja (Ghositarāma)

Teachings

- Four Noble Truths (Arya Satya): suffering, cause (desire), cessation, path
- Noble Eightfold Path = Madhyama Pratipada (middle path); theme of Dhammachakkapavattana Sutta
- Anatmavada, Anitya (impermanence/ksanikavada), Pratityasamutpada; belief in Karma and rebirth; no God, no Vedic rituals
- Nirvana = extinction of desire ('blown out')
- Triratna: Buddha, Dhamma, Sangha
- Samskara arises from Avidya (ignorance)
- Pavarana ceremony after the rainy-season retreat (confession)

Spread of Buddhism

Simple Pali language, no caste distinction, missionary zeal, royal patrons (Bimbisara, Ajatashatru, Prasenjit, Ashoka, Kanishka)

Buddhist Councils

Council	Year	Place	President	Patron
First	483 BC	Rajgriha (Saptaparni cave)	Mahakassapa	Ajatashatru

Council	Year	Place	President	Patron
Second	383 BC	Vaishali	Sabakami	Kalashoka
Third	247 BC	Pataliputra	Moggaliputta Tissa	Ashoka
Fourth	1st century AD	Kundalvana (Kashmir)	Vasumitra (Ashvaghosha deputy)	Kanishka

- First council: Ananda recited the Suttas, Upali recited the Vinaya; Abhidhamma also included
- Second council: split into Sthaviravada and Mahasanghika
- Fourth council: split into Hinayana and Mahayana; only council not held in Bihar

Hinayana vs Mahayana

Point	Hinayana (Theravada)	Mahayana
Meaning	Lesser vehicle	Greater vehicle
Buddha	Great teacher	God, idol worship
Ideal	Arhat (own salvation)	Bodhisattva (help others)
Sects	Vaibhashika, Sautrantika	Madhyamika (Shunyavada), Yogachara (Vijnanavada)
Language	Pali	Sanskrit

- Third school: Vajrayana (tantric); Navayana/Neo-Buddhism = B.R. Ambedkar
- Sarvastivada: all dharmas exist in past, present and future
- Mahayana deification began under Mahasanghikas/Lokottaravadins; Buddha raised to God in Kanishka's time
- Bodhisattvas: Avalokiteshvara (Padmapani), Maitreya (future Buddha), Manjushri

Texts

Text	Content
Tripitaka (Pali)	Sutta, Vinaya, Abhidhamma
Sutta Pitaka	Buddha's discourses (Digha Nikaya has 34 suttas)
Vinaya Pitaka	Rules for monks
Abhidhamma Pitaka	Philosophy; seven books (Yamaka, Patthana, Kathavatthu...)
Jataka	Stories of previous births
Mahavamsa, Dipavamsa	Sri Lankan chronicles, in Pali
Divyavadana, Aryamanjushrimulakalpa	Sanskrit Buddhist texts

Work	Author
Milindapanho	Nagasena
Buddhacharita, Saundarananda	Ashvaghosha
Madhyamikakarika	Nagarjuna
Visuddhimagga	Buddhaghosha
Abhidharmakosha	Vasubandhu

- Nagarjuna: Shunyata (doctrine of void), Kanishka's court, 'Indian Einstein'
- Aryadeva was Nagarjuna's disciple; Dignaga a Buddhist logician

Art, Architecture & Centres

- Stupa = relic mound; the word first appears in Rigveda; concept pre-dates Buddhism
- Types: Sharirika, Paribhogika, Uddeshika, Votive
- Sanchi stupa not linked to an event of Buddha's life; Bharhut, Sanchi, Dhamekh (Sarnath) Mauryan-linked; Amaravati (Satavahana)
- Karle chaitya: largest Hinayana chaitya hall (Pune); Kanheri cave 41: eleven-headed Avalokiteshvara

- Padmapani painting: Ajanta cave 1
- Bhumisparsha mudra = Mara's defeat; Sarnath image is Gupta
- Gandhara art (Kushan; Greco-Roman influence) and Mathura art produced first Buddha images; Devnimori (Aravalli, Gujarat) stupa 3rd-4th century
- Nalanda (Gupta; Kumaragupta I), Vikramshila (Dharmapala, Pala), Odantapuri (Gopala), Vallabhi (Maitraka, Hinayana)
- Kesaria stupa (East Champaran) is among the tallest stupas

Remember

Mahabodhi tree at Bodh Gaya was destroyed by Shashanka; present tree planted under Cunningham

Pushyamitra Shunga is said to have persecuted Buddhists

Parivrajaka = wandering renunciant; Upasaka = lay follower

CHAPTER 07

Jainism & Heterodox Sects

Tirthankaras

- 'Jain' from Jina (conqueror); 24 Tirthankaras; Jain monks = Nirgranthas
- 1st Rishabhadeva (Adinatha), mentioned in Rigveda along with Arishtanemi (22nd)
- 23rd Parshvanatha: born in Varanasi to King Ashvasena and Vama; Kaivalya near Varanasi; Parinirvana at Sammed Shikhar
- Parshvanatha's four restraints: Ahimsa, Satya, Asteya, Aparigraha (Mahavira added Brahmacharya)

Tirthankara	Symbol
Rishabhadeva (1st)	Bull
Ajitanatha (2nd)	Elephant
Sambhavanatha (3rd)	Horse
Padmaprabha (6th)	Red lotus
Suparshvanatha (7th)	Swastika
Shantinatha (16th)	Deer
Mallinatha (19th)	Water-pot (Kalasha)
Naminatha (21st)	Blue lotus
Neminatha (22nd)	Conch
Parshvanatha (23rd)	Snake
Mahavira (24th)	Lion

Remember

Vasupujya (12th) attained nirvana at Champapuri (Bihar)
 Prabhasagiri (Kaushambi, UP) linked with Padmaprabha; Shravasti - Sambhavanatha; Kakandi - Pushpadanta; Ayodhya - Rishabha; Pabhosa - Padmaprabha

Life of Mahavira

Event	Detail
Birth	c. 599 BC, Kundagrama near Vaishali; father Siddhartha (Jnatika chief), mother Trishala (sister of Lichchhavi chief Chetaka)
Childhood name	Vardhamana; brother Nandivardhana
Wife	Yashoda; daughter Anojja (Priyadarshana) married Jamali
Renunciation	Age 30
Kaivalya	After 12 years of austerity; Sal tree on Rijupalika river near Jrimbhika village; hence Kevalin, Jina, Arhat, Nirgrantha
Death	c. 527 BC, Pavapuri (Rajgir/Nalanda area, Bihar), age 72

- Jamali: first disciple/follower; 11 Ganadharas (Indrabhuti Gautama, Sudharma ...)
- Sudharma first head of Sangha after Mahavira; then Jambu
- Chetaka and Bimbisara (married Chellana) supported Jainism
- Gosala was an early associate who founded Ajivika

Philosophy

- Ahimsa, Anekantavada, Aparigraha are cardinal principles
- Triratna: Samyak Darshana (right faith), Samyak Jnana (right knowledge), Samyak Charitra (right conduct)
- Anekantavada (many-sidedness) and Syadvada / Saptabhangi (knowledge is relative)

- Five Mahavratas for monks; Anuvratas for laity
- Anant Chatusthaya: infinite knowledge, perception, power, bliss
- Seven tattvas include Samvara (stopping karmic inflow) and Nirjara (destruction of karma)
- Every object (even rock, water, fire) has a soul (jiva); universe eternal; no creator
- Sallekhana / Samadhi Marana: fasting unto death
- Rejects Vedic authority and rituals; accepts Karma and rebirth
- Language: Prakrit / Ardhamagadhi

Point	Buddhism	Jainism
Vedas	Rejected	Rejected
Karma and rebirth	Accepted	Accepted
Middle path (no extreme penance)	Yes	No
Ahimsa	Moderate	Extreme
Soul (Atman)	Anatmavada	Every object has soul

Councils & Sects

Council	Place / date	President	Outcome
First	Pataliputra, c. 310-300 BC	Sthulabhadra	12 Angas compiled; Bhadrabahu's followers absent
Second	Vallabhi, 512 AD (453 AD per some)	Devardhigani Kshamashramana	Final compilation of Agamas

- Famine of 12 years under Chandragupta Maurya era; Bhadrabahu migrated south (Digambara); Sthulabhadra stayed (Shvetambara)
- Bhadrabahu: last knower of 14 Purvas; wrote Kalpasutra
- Yapaniya: sect derived from Digambaras with Shvetambara elements
- Sthanakavasi: Shvetambara sect from Lonka Shah (against idol worship)

Point	Shvetambara	Digambara
Dress	White clothes	Naked monks
Women's moksha	Possible	Not possible
Mallinatha	Female	Male
Mahavira	Married	Unmarried

Texts

- Agamas: 12 Angas (Acharanga, Suttrakritanga...), 12 Upangas, 10 Prakirnakas, 6 Chedasutras, 4 Mulasutras, 2 Chulikasutras (Nandi, Anuyogadvara)

Text	Author
Kalpasutra	Bhadrabahu
Parishishtaparvan	Hemachandra
Syadvadamanjari	Mallisena
Tattvarthasutra	Umaswati
Pravachanasara	Kundakunda
Dravyasangraha	Nemichandra
Nyayavatara	Siddhasena Divakara

Patrons & Centres

- Chandragupta Maurya (traditionally became a Jain monk at Shravanabelagola)
- Samprati (Ashoka's grandson): patron; Ujjain a major centre

- Kharavela of Kalinga (Hathigumpha inscription): Udayagiri-Khandagiri caves, Bhubaneswar
- Mathura: second major centre (Kankali Tila stupas, Ayagapattas)
- Dilwara temples, Mount Abu (marble; Vimal Vasahi built by Vimala Shah under Bhima I of Solanki dynasty)
- Shravanabelagola: Gomateshvara (Bahubali) statue built 981 AD by Chamundaraya under Ganga ruler Rachamalla IV; Mahamastakabhisheka every 12 years
- Khajuraho has Jain temples; Kaushambi pilgrimage for Jains and Buddhists

Ajivikas

- Founder Makkhali Gosala (contemporary of Mahavira); Niyativada (fate decides everything)
- Practised severe austerity; nude ascetics
- Ashoka and Dasharatha donated Barabar and Nagarjuni caves (Gaya) to Ajivikas
- Lakulisha founded Pashupata Shaivism

CHAPTER 08

Bhagavata, Shaiva & Shakta Traditions

Bhagavata / Vaishnava Religion

- Founder tradition: Vasudeva Krishna (Vrishni/Satvata, Mathura); Devaki's son in Chhandogya Upanishad, disciple of Ghora Angirasa
- Panini: Vasudevaka worshippers; Megasthenes: Sourasenoi of Mathura worship 'Heracles'
- Earliest epigraphic evidence: Besnagar (Vidisha) Garuda pillar of Heliodorus (Greek envoy of Antialcidas from Taxila), calls Vasudeva 'Devadeva' and himself 'Bhagavata'
- Nine forms of bhakti (Navadha Bhakti); Balarama carries plough (Haladhara)
- Gita: equal importance to Jnana, Karma, Bhakti; Nishkama Karma central
- Prasthanatrayi: Upanishads, Brahmasutra, Bhagavad Gita
- Gupta kings Parambhagavata; Garuda emblem; Skandagupta's Bhitari pillar (Vishnu image); Mehrauli pillar (Chandra)
- Vishnu's third avatar Varaha rescues the earth from Hiranyaksha
- Four yugas order: Krita, Treta, Dvapara, Kali

Temple	Place
Jagannath	Puri (Odisha)
Dashavatara	Deogarh (UP)
Kankali Devi	Tigawa (MP)
Vishnu temple	Eran (MP)
Dwarkadhish	Dwarka (Gujarat), Mathura (UP)

- Alvars: 12 Vaishnava saints of Tamil Nadu; Andal the only woman
- Rath Yatra at Puri: Jagannath, Balabhadra and Subhadra, Ashadha Shukla Dwitiya
- Dantidurga (Rashtrakuta) Dashavatara cave at Ellora

Shaiva Religion

- Indus seal (Pashupati) linked to Shiva by Marshall; Rudra in Rigveda; Pashupati in Atharvaveda
- Patanjali's Mahabhashya mentions Shiva idol worship (2nd century BC)
- Kushan coins show Shiva, bull and trident
- Four Shaiva sects (Vamana Purana): Shaiva, Pashupata, Kapalika, Kalamukha
- Pashupata founded by Lakulisha; Mattamayura sect (Chedi); Lingayat founded by Basava; Nathpanth by Matsyendranath, popularised by Gorakhnath
- Nayanars: 63 Tamil Shaiva saints; Chola rulers staunch Shaivas

Temple	Place
Rajarajeshwara (Brihadeeswara)	Thanjavur
Nataraja	Chidambaram
Virupaksha	Hampi
Kashi Vishwanath	Varanasi
Shiva temple	Bhumara (MP)
Parvati temple	Nachna-Kuthara (MP)
Kandariya Mahadev	Khajuraho (Chandelas)
Kailasa	Ellora (Rashtrakutas)

- Twelve Jyotirlingas: Somnath, Nageshwar, Kedarnath, Kashi Vishwanath, Vaidyanath, Mahakaleshwar, Omkareshwar, Bhimashankar, Trimbakeshwar, Grishneshwar, Mallikarjuna, Rameshwaram
- Udayagiri cave: minister Virasena of Chandragupta II built a Shaiva cave
- Ardhanarishvara = unity of Shiva and Shakti

Shakta Religion

- Mother Goddess worship goes back to the Indus Valley; Devi Mahatmya in Markandeya Purana; Kalika Purana is an Upapurana (Assam)

Temple	Place
Vaishno Devi	Jammu
Vindhyavasini	Vindhyachal (UP)
Chausath Yogini	Morena (MP)
Kamakhya	Guwahati
Dakshineswar Kali	Kolkata (North 24 Parganas)

- Nathpanthis, Siddhas and Yogis spread devotional religion in north India
- Kumbh at Nashik (Godavari), Haridwar (Ganga), Prayagraj (confluence), Ujjain (Kshipra)
- Naimisharanya (Sitapur, UP): Suta narrated Mahabharata to 60,000 sages
- Astika (accept Vedas) vs Nastika (reject Vedas)

CHAPTER 09

Mahajanapadas & Rise of Magadha

Sixteen Mahajanapadas (6th Century BC)

- Listed in Anguttara Nikaya (Buddhist) and Bhagavati Sutra (Jain, with different names); Panini's Ashtadhyayi mentions 22 janapadas, and three important ones: Magadha, Ashmaka, Kamboja
- Eight of the sixteen lay in present UP: Kashi, Kosala, Vatsa, Malla, Kuru, Panchala, Shurasena, Chedi
- Four most powerful: Magadha, Kosala, Vatsa, Avanti
- Vajji was the largest republic; Lichchhavis of Vaishali = first republic (Vajji confederacy)

Mahajanapada	Modern area	Capital
Kuru	Meerut, Delhi, Thaneswar	Indraprastha (also Hastinapur)
Panchala	Bareilly, Badaun, Farrukhabad	Ahichchhatra (north), Kampilya (south)
Shurasena	Braj region	Mathura
Vatsa	Prayagraj, Kaushambi	Kaushambi
Kosala	Awadh	Shravasti, Saket (Ayodhya)
Malla	Deoria, Kushinagar	Kushinara and Pava
Kashi	Varanasi	Varanasi
Anga	Bhagalpur, Munger	Champa (old name Malini)
Magadha	Patna, Gaya	Rajagriha (Girivraja)
Vajji	Vaishali, Muzaffarpur	Vaishali
Chedi	Eastern Bundelkhand	Shuktimati (Sotthivati)
Matsya	Jaipur, Alwar, Bharatpur	Viratnagar
Ashmaka	Godavari-Narmada	Potan / Potali (Paithan)
Avanti	Malwa	Ujjayini (north), Mahishmati (south)
Gandhara	West Pakistan, east Afghanistan	Taxila
Kamboja	Rajauri, Hazara	Rajpur / Hatak

Remember

Six metropolises of Buddha's time: Champa, Rajagriha, Varanasi, Saket, Kaushambi, Shravasti
 Ten republics of Buddha's time include Shakya (Kapilavastu), Koliya (Ramagrama), Malla (Kushinara, Pava), Moriya (Pipphalivana), Bhagga (Sumsumaragiri), Bulis, Kalamas, Lichchhavi, Videha; Yaudheyas were not in the early list
 Pataliputra = Patna, bounded by Ganga (north) and Son (west)
 Udayana (Vatsa) and Vasavadatta (daughter of Avanti's Pradyota): Bhasa's Svapnavasavadattam
 Shravasti identified by Cunningham with Sahet-Mahet (1861)
 Kalpi on the Yamuna (Jalaun, UP)

Magadha Dynasties

Dynasty	Period	Founder / key rulers
Brihadratha	Earliest	Jarasandha, capital Girivraja
Haryanka	544-412 BC	Bimbisara, Ajatashatru, Udayin
Shishunaga	412-344 BC	Shishunaga, Kalashoka (Kakavarna)
Nanda	344-321 BC	Mahapadmananda, Dhanananda
Maurya	321-185 BC	Chandragupta Maurya
Shunga	185-75 BC	Pushyamitra Shunga

Haryanka Dynasty

- Bimbisara (544–492 BC): real founder of Magadha empire; annexed Anga; married Kosala Devi (Kosala), Chellana (Lichchhavi), Kshema (Madra); Kashi came as dowry
- Physician Jivaka served Bimbisara and was sent to Avanti's Chanda Pradyota
- Ajatashatru (Kunika; 492–460 BC): killed his father; defeated Vajjis and Lichchhavis (Chetaka) using war engines (Mahashilakantaka, Rathamusala); married Kosala's Vajira (Prasenjit)
- Udayin shifted the capital to Pataliputra (founded by Ajatashatru as a fort)
- Shishunaga defeated Avanti (Nandivardhana, Pradyota's successor)
- Kalashoka patron of the second Buddhist Council at Vaishali

Nanda Dynasty

- Mahapadmananda (Ugrasena): Ekarat, Sarvakshatrantaka, Aparaparashurama; of low birth (Shudra mother per Puranas)
- Nine Nandas; last Dhanananda killed by Chandragupta with Chanakya's help
- Hathigumpha inscription mentions a Nanda canal in Kalinga (first mention of canal)
- Kharavela of Chedi dynasty of Kalinga: Hathigumpha inscription; defeated Cholas, Cheras, Pandyas; donated to Jain monks

Economy & Society

- Punch-marked (Ahata) coins: earliest coins, silver, 7th–6th century BC to 1st century AD
- Shreni: guilds of traders and artisans controlling quality, prices and conduct
- Panini: Ashtadhyayi (4000 sutras, 8 chapters); born at Shalatura, Gandhara
- Sixth century BC was a time of religious upheaval worldwide (Confucius, Zarathustra, Pythagoras); Vedic religion had become ritualistic and expensive
- Mithila's Karnata dynasty (Nanyadeva; capital Simraon; last Harisimha Dev with Panji system)

CHAPTER 10

Ancient Society, Economy and Polity at a Glance

Varna, Ashrama and Samskaras

- Four varnas (Purusha Sukta, Rigveda Mandala 10); Dharmasutras and Smritis codified duties; Manusmriti (c. 200 BC–200 AD); Arthashastra (Kautilya), Yajnavalkya Smriti, Narada Smriti
- Four ashramas: Brahmacharya, Grihastha, Vanaprastha, Sannyasa; Four purusharthas: Dharma, Artha, Kama, Moksha
- Eight forms of marriage (Manusmriti): Brahma, Daiva, Arsha, Prajapatya (approved); Asura, Gandharva, Rakshasa, Paishacha (disapproved)
- 16 samskaras (Garbhadhana to Antyeshti); Upanayana (thread ceremony for dvijas)
- Gotra exogamy; pratiloma (inverse) and anuloma (natural) marriages created mixed castes (Manu); Chandals as outcastes (Fa-Hien: beat wooden clappers)
- Slavery: dasa, dasi (Vedic, domestic); Arthashastra regulated slaves' rights (no sale of Arya); Megasthenes claimed no slavery in India

Smriti / Text	Date and Note
Manusmriti	Earliest and most important; society, king's duties; later commentaries by Medhatithi, Kulluka Bhatta
Yajnavalkya Smriti	Gupta age; commentary Mitakshara (Vijnaneshvara, 12th c.)
Narada Smriti	Law and judicial procedure (vyavahara); permits widow remarriage in distress
Brihaspati, Katyayana	Gupta age; Katyayana - on stridhana
Arthashastra	Kautilya (Vishnugupta/Chanakya), Mauryan; revised c. 3rd c. AD; discovered by R. Shamasastri (1905)

Position of Women

- Rigvedic period: women attended assemblies (sabha, samiti); no sati, no purdah; scholars Lopamudra, Apala, Ghosha, Viswavara; Later Vedic: declined - Aitareya Brahmana called daughter a source of misery
- Upanishads: Gargi and Maitreyi (Yajnavalkya's wife); Buddhist nuns (Theri); Jaina nuns; Sangam: poets (Avvaiyar, Nachchellaiyar), Bhakti saints Andal and Karaikkal Ammaiyar
- Post-Mauryan Smritis: low status; marriage age lowered; Sati first mentioned in Eran inscription (510 AD); Purdah; devadasi system (Chola temples); Kautilya: remarriage allowed, divorce in non-Brahmin marriages
- Gupta: Prabhavati Gupta (daughter of Chandragupta II) ruled Vakataka kingdom as regent; Queen Didda (Kashmir, 10th c.); Rudramadevi (Kakatiya); Razia Sultana (1236–40, only woman ruler of Delhi)

Janapadas, Guilds and Economy

- Janapada: territorial state; Mahajanapadas: monarchies (Magadha, Kosala, Vatsa, Avanti) and gana-sanghas (Vajji, Malla; Sakyas); Kosala - Sravasti; Vatsa - Kaushambi; Avanti - Ujjain and Mahishmati; Kashi - Varanasi
- Guilds (shrenis): headed by Jetthaka/Shreshthi; Mandasor inscription (silk weavers; Gupta); Nasik cave inscription (guilds banking); Chola: Manigramam, Ayyavole
- Money lending: Kusidin (Vedic); interest rates were regulated by the Dharmashastras
- Trade routes: Uttarapatha (Taxila-Pataliputra-Tamralipti), Dakshinapatha (Pratishthana to Kaveripattinam), Silk route (Kushanas), Sea routes - Bharuch (Barygaza), Sopara, Arikamedu (Pondicherry), Muziris (Kerala, Pattanam)
- Roman trade: Periplus of the Erythraean Sea (c. 1st c. AD); Pliny complained of drain of gold; exports: pepper ('yavanapriya'), pearls, ivory, muslin, spices; imports: gold, wine, glass, amphorae
- Land: Sita (crown land), Bhaga, Bali, Kara (taxes); Arthashastra: Krishi, Pashupalya, Vanijya; Gupta: grants - Brahmadeya, Agrahara; iron plough from c. 600 BC (Painted Grey Ware)
- Coins: Punch-marked (Karshapana) - silver/ copper; weights: Pana, Karshapana, Dinara (from Latin denarius), Suvarna, Nishka

Period	Currency and Trade facts
Vedic	Nishka (gold ornament) as unit; cattle as wealth; barter
Mahajanapada	Punch-marked coins; guild; trade; use of iron

Period	Currency and Trade facts
Mauryan	Pana; silver 'Rupyarupa'; state monopoly of mines, salt
Kushana	Gold Dinara; trade with Rome and Central Asia
Gupta	Gold Dinara, silver Rupaka; trade decline (R.S. Sharma); Brahmadeya
Chola	Kalanju (gold coin); Kasu; Madai, Panam; guilds Ayyavole

Polity

- Rigveda: Sabha, Samiti, Vidatha; Gramani; Rajan (hereditary by later Vedic); Sangrihitri; Ratnins in Later Vedic (about a dozen royal functionaries - Purohita, Senani, Gramani, Mahishi, Suta, Kshatri, Samgrihita, Bhagadugha, Akshavapa, Govikartana, Palagala)
- Later Vedic coronation rituals: Rajasuya, Vajapeya, Ashvamedha (Satapatha Brahmana)
- Mauryan: seven limbs (Saptanga: Swami, Amatya, Janapada, Durga, Kosha, Danda, Mitra); Mahamatras; Dharmamahamatras (Ashoka 13th year); Samaharta, Sannidhata; Yuktas, Rajukas, Pradeshikas
- Gupta: Kumaramatya, Mahabaladhikrita, Mahadandanayaka, Sandhivigrahika (foreign minister); Bhukti (province) - Uparika; Vishaya - Vishayapati; Grama - Gramika; Vishti (forced labour); Pustapala (record keeper)
- Harsha: Mahasandhi-vigrahadhikrita, Samanta; Rajyashri; Kanauj assembly (Hiuen Tsang) and Prayag Mahamoksha Parishad (every five years)
- Sangam polity: Cheras (Vanji; Senguttuvan - Pattini cult; Kannagi), Cholas (Uraiyur; Karikala - Kallanai (Grand Anicut) on Kaveri; Pugar/Kaveripattinam), Pandyas (Madurai; Nedunjelivan; Muziris trade); Assemblies: Manram, Avai; chiefs: Vel, Ko; 'Tolkappiyam' grammar (Tolkappiyar), Silappadikaram (Ilango Adigal), Manimekalai (Sattanar)

CHAPTER 11

Foreign Invasions & Mauryan Empire

Persian & Greek Invasions

- Cyrus II (558–529 BC) founded the Achaemenid Empire; Darius I (522–486 BC) held NW India; Behistun, Persepolis and Naqsh-e Rostam inscriptions; Herodotus: India the 20th satrapy
- Ctesias was physician to Artaxerxes II; Kharoshthi script came from Aramaic; written right to left
- Alexander crossed into India in 326 BC (after defeating the Achaemenids); left in 325 BC from Patala; no battle with Chandragupta
- Porus (Puru) defeated on the Jhelum (Hydaspes); kingdom returned and enlarged
- Ashvaka (Assakenoi) capital Massaga: women fought; Ambhi (Taxila) helped Alexander
- Nanda ruler Dhanananda = Agrammes / Xandrames; Bhaddasala his commander
- Reasons for success: no central power, superior army, traitor rulers

Sources of Mauryan History

Source	Detail
Arthashastra	Kautilya (Chanakya, Vishnugupta); Saptanga theory; compared with Machiavelli's Prince
Indica	Megasthenes, Seleucus' envoy, five years at the court of Chandragupta
Mudrarakshasa	Vishakhadatta; Chandragupta called Vrishala
Dipavamsa, Mahavamsa	Sri Lankan chronicles
Divyavadana	Ashoka's Taxila revolt as prince
Junagadh inscription	Rudradaman (150 AD); Sudarshana lake by Pushyagupta
Ashokan edicts	Brahmi (Kharoshthi in Shahbazgarhi, Mansehra)

- William Jones identified Sandrocottus with Chandragupta; Justin mentions meeting with Alexander

Chandragupta Maurya (321–297 BC)

- Overthrew Dhanananda with help of Chanakya; defeated Seleucus Nikator (c. 305 BC); got Aria, Arachosia, Gedrosia, Paropamisadae; gave 500 elephants
- Empire from Afghanistan to Karnataka; gained Deccan/Western India (Pushyagupta governor of Saurashtra)
- Jain tradition: became monk with Bhadrabahu, died at Shravanabelagola
- Palace at Pataliputra: Kumrahar and Bulandibagh excavations (D.B. Spooner), wooden platform, 80 pillars

Bindusara & Ashoka

- Bindusara: Amitrochates (Amitraghata); Jain text Simhasena; mother Durdhara; envoy Deimachus from Antiochus I; Dionysius sent by Ptolemy II
- Bindusara asked Antiochus for wine, figs and a sophist
- Ashoka: viceroy of Avanti (Ujjain) and Taxila; coronation 269 BC; titles Devanampiya Piyadasi; Kalinga war 261 BC (Rock Edict XIII); Buddhist (Bhabru/Bairat edict)
- Dhamma: tolerance, non-violence, humane treatment; Dhamma-Mahamatras appointed in 14th year (Rock Edict V)
- Dhamma yatra replaced vihara yatra; visited Bodhi Gaya, Lumbini (20th year), Nigali Sagar
- Third Buddhist Council at Pataliputra; missionaries to Sri Lanka (Mahendra and Sanghamitra)
- James Prinsep deciphered Brahmi (1837); Maski (1915) gave name Ashoka; Gujjara (Datia) also names Ashoka
- Sri Lanka and the Chola, Pandya, Satyaputra, Keralaputra regions were outside empire (Rock Edict II and XIII)

Edict type	Examples
Major Rock Edicts	14 edicts: Shahbazgarhi, Mansehra, Kalsi, Girnar, Dhauli, Jaugada, Yerragudi, Sopara
Minor Rock Edicts	Maski, Gujjara, Bhabru, Rupnath, Sasaram
Pillar Edicts	Sarnath, Lauriya Nandangarh, Rummindei, Nigali Sagar, Allahabad-Kosam

Edict type	Examples
Cave inscriptions	Barabar and Nagarjuni (Ajivikas)

Provinces	Capital
Uttarapatha	Taxila
Avantiratha	Ujjayini
Kalinga	Tosali
Dakshinapatha	Suvarnagiri
Prachyapatha (central)	Pataliputra

Remember

Rock Edict I: ban on animal slaughter; kitchen now kills only two peacocks and one deer
 Rock Edict XIII: five Greek kings - Antiyoka (Antiochus II), Turamaya (Ptolemy II), Antikini (Antigonus Gonatas), Maka (Magas of Cyrene), Alikasudara (Alexander of Epirus)
 Rummindei: Bali tax waived, land revenue cut from 1/6 to 1/8
 Sohagaura copper plate (Gorakhpur) and Mahasthan inscription (Bogra): earliest famine-relief records
 Shar-i-Kuna (Kandahar) bilingual in Greek and Aramaic; Taxila inscription in Aramaic
 Ashoka built hospitals, herbal gardens, wells and shade trees

Mauryan Administration

Officer	Role
Mahamatras	High officials
Yukta	District revenue/treasury officer
Rajjuka	Rural surveyor with judicial powers
Pradeshika	Divisional head (like commissioner)
Pradeshtha	Law-and-order and criminal justice officer
Samaharta	Chief revenue collector
Sannidhata	Treasurer
Sitadhyaksha	Crown lands (revenue called Sita)
Shulkadhyaksha	Customs/tolls
Akaradhyaksha	Mines
Panyadhyaksha	Trade
Pautavadhyaksha	Weights and measures
Sunadhyaksha	Slaughterhouse
Antapala	Frontier forts
Nagaraka / Paurmukhya	Town head
Agromoi (Megasthenes)	District officers
Astynomoi (Megasthenes)	Town officials

- Revenue: Bhaga (king's share, about 1/6) and Bali; Sarthavaha = caravan leader
- Pataliputra: 30-member municipal council in six boards of five; third board recorded births and deaths; sixth collected sales tax (one-tenth)
- Courts: Dharmasthiya (civil) and Kantakashodhana (criminal)
- Megasthenes: seven castes, no slavery noticed; Arthashastra: slavery by judicial punishment, remarriage allowed
- Panchayat autonomy later developed by Cholas

Mauryan Art

- Pillars: Chunar sandstone, polished; Sarnath Lion Capital = national emblem; Rampurva bull

- Sanchi (Raisen, MP, Ashoka's core), Bharhut (Satna; discovered by Cunningham), Amaravati (Palnadu; Satavahana; traced by Colin Mackenzie 1797), Dhamekh stupa (Sarnath; present form Gupta)
- Barabar caves for Ajivikas

Decline

- Brihadratha killed by Pushyamitra Shunga (185 BC)
- Shunga: Pushyamitra's two Ashvamedhas with Patanjali; Devabhuti killed by Vasudeva Kanva; Kanva ended by Simuka (Satavahana)

Remember

Oldest dynasty/first empire: Maurya; Chandragupta first to politically unify India
Manusmriti calls foreigners (Shakas, Kushanas, Hunas) fallen Kshatriyas

CHAPTER 12

Ashokan Inscriptions & Mauryan Polity (Deep Dive)

Script, Language & Decipherment

- Language Prakrit; script Brahmi (most), Kharoshthi at Shahbazgarhi and Mansehra (NW, written right to left); Greek-Aramaic at Shar-i-Kuna (Kandahar); Aramaic at Taxila and Laghman
- James Prinsep deciphered Brahmi (1837); Kharoshthi deciphered by Prinsep, Grotefend, Lassen (1835-38)
- Pre-Ashokan Brahmi: Piprahwa, Sohgauna, Mahasthan, Anuradhapura (Sri Lanka)
- Ashoka's personal name appears only in Maski (Karnataka), Gujjara (Datia, MP), Nittur and Udegolam
- Kanganahalli (Bhima river, Kalaburagi) has a relief with 'Ranyo Ashoka'
- Kalsi (Dehradun, Uttarakhand) has the Major Rock Edict set

Site	State
Dhauili, Jaugada	Odisha
Yerragudi	Andhra Pradesh
Kalsi	Uttarakhand
Girnar	Gujarat
Sopara	Maharashtra
Shahbazgarhi, Mansehra	Pakistan

Important Rock Edicts

Edict	Subject
I	Ban on animal sacrifice and festive gatherings
II	Medical care; names Chola, Pandya, Satiyaputra, Keralaputra, Tamraparni and Antiyoka
V	Dhamma Mahamatras (14th year)
XII	Religious tolerance (sects of others honoured)
XIII	Kalinga war; Dhamma vijaya; five Greek kings; forest tribes warned
IV Pillar	Rajjukas given autonomy
V Pillar	Animals protected; fish not sold on fast days

- Rock Edict XIII: conquest through Dhamma, not war; remorse after Kalinga (about 1.5 lakh deported, 1 lakh killed)
- Why Kalinga: controlled land and sea trade routes of south and east
- Mauryan kings did not make religious land grants; earliest epigraphic religious land grant is Satavahana (post-Mauryan trend)
- Garuda temple, Besnagar of Heliodorus is a Shunga-era record

Society & Economy under Mauryas

- Megasthenes' seven classes: philosophers (Brahmins and Shramanas), farmers, herdsmen/hunters, artisans/traders, soldiers, overseers (spies), councillors
- No slavery observed by Megasthenes; Arthashastra permits judicial and war slavery
- Tax evasion punishable by death (Indica); Pataliputra municipal boards
- Land: royal land (Sita), Bhaga share, Bali, Vivita (pasture tax), Hiranya
- Rural units in Arthashastra: Samgrahana (10 villages), Karvatika (200), Dronamukha (400), Sthaniya (800)
- Pankodakasannirodha: fine for fouling roads / water-logging
- Court types: Dharmasthiya (civil), Kantakashodhana (criminal)
- Pradeshtha = police/criminal officer

Officer	Duty
Talara	Night guard
Pattakola	Village tax collector
Sahasadhipati	Dacoity cases
Baladhipa	Octroi guard
Vivitadhyaksha	Pasture
Sitadhyaksha	Agriculture
Pautavadhyaksha	Weights

- Magadha (bard) memorised chronicles, dynastic histories and epic tales
- Taxila: most famous learning centre of Mauryan period
- Arthashastra allows remarriage of deserted wife; Manusmriti allows widower, not widow
- Gold coins first regularised by Indo-Greeks, not the Mauryas

Sanchi & Stupas

- Sanchi (Raisen): three stupas; Stupa 1 main; Stupa 3 relics of Sariputra and Mahamoggallana; Gupta-era name Kakanada-bota / Kakanaya Mahavihara
- Sanchi toranas (Satavahana period) show Ashoka's pilgrimage to the Bodhi tree with two queens
- Bharhut (Satna) c. 150 BC, Shunga art; Kushinagar - Ranabhar stupa; Kaushambi - Ghositarama; Shravasti - Sahet-Mahet; Sarnath - Dhamek

Ashoka's Dhamma Tours

Year after coronation	Place
10th	Sambodhi (Bodh Gaya)
14th	Enlarged Kanakamuni stupa (Nigali Sagar)
20th	Lumbini and Nigali Sagar

CHAPTER 13

Post-Mauryan Period

Shungas & Kanvas

- Shunga (185-73 BC): founder Pushyamitra Shunga (Ujjain/Vidisha origins), a commander of Brihadratha
- Two Ashvamedhas (Ayodhya/Dhanadeva inscription); Patanjali (Mahabhashya) was his priest
- Devabhuti, last Shunga, killed by minister Vasudeva Kanva
- Kanva dynasty (c. 73-28 BC): Brahmins; last ruler Susharman deposed by Simuka (Satavahana)
- Bharhut stupa (Satna, c. 150 BC) is Shunga art; Heliodorus Garuda pillar at Besnagar
- Order of dynasties: Maurya - Shunga - Kanva - Kushana

Foreign Invaders

Rulers	Dynasty / key facts
Demetrius, Menander	Indo-Greeks; Menander = Milinda (Milindapanho by Nagasena); capital Sakala; 16 coins found at Bairat
Agathocles	Silver coins with Sankarshana (Balarama) and Vasudeva; bilingual Greek-Brahmi legends
Strato II	Lead coins (25 BC-10 AD)
Rudradaman I	Shaka (Western Kshatrpa); Junagadh (Girnar) inscription c. 150 AD
Gondophernes	Parthian (Pahlava); St Thomas tradition
Kujula and Vima Kadphises	Kushana
Chastana	Karddamaka Kshatrpa; Saka era

- Chronological order of invaders: Greeks - Shakas - Parthians - Kushanas
- Indo-Greeks started gold coins; Kushanas (Vima Kadphises, title Sarvalokeshvara) issued regular gold coins on a large scale; Kujula issued copper
- Satavahana coins: lead, copper, bronze, silver, potin, but no gold
- Shaka-Kshatrpa gold:silver ratio 1:35
- Yaudheya coins: Kartikeya with peacock

Rudradaman I (Junagadh / Girnar)

- Brahmi script, earliest long inscription in classical Sanskrit (earliest kavya style)
- Records repair of Sudarshana lake without forced labour; mentions Chandragupta (Pushyagupta), Ashoka (Tushaspa); Skandagupta's text on the same rock

Kushana Dynasty

- Kanishka I: Saka Samvat 78 AD (London conferences 1913 and 1960); capitals Purushapura (Peshawar) and Mathura; empire from Turfan to Vindhya
- Sarnath Buddha image inscription year 81 AD; Rabatak inscription (Afghanistan, Bactrian in Greek script) names Saketa, Kaushambi, Pataliputra, Champa (not Shravasti)
- Court: Ashvaghosha, Vasubandhu/Vasumitra, Nagarjuna, Charaka (physician), Parshva, Mathara
- Fourth Buddhist Council at Kundalvana; Mahayana patron; Buddha on coins
- Gandhara art (Greco-Buddhist; green schist; Greek, Syrian, Persian, Indian blend); Mathura art (red sandstone)
- Defeated by Chinese general Pan Chao (c. 86-94 AD) after marriage request denied
- Child marriage and end of Upanayana for women started in this period
- Trade via Silk Route; Periplus of the Erythraean Sea; Arikamedu
- Bamiyan Buddhas (Afghanistan) destroyed by Taliban
- Vikrama Samvat 57 BC; Saka Samvat 78 AD (difference 135 years); national calendar Chaitra 1 = 22 March (21 March in leap year)

Calendar	Start
Vikrama Samvat	57 BC

Calendar	Start
Saka Samvat	78 AD
Gupta Era	319–320 AD

Taxila (University)

- Alumni: Kautilya, Chandragupta, Jivaka, Charaka, Prasenjit, Panini, Vasubandhu

Satavahanas

- Founder Simuka (Sindhuka) after Kanva Susharman; Matsya Purana lists 30 kings
- Capital Pratishthana (Paithan); early Amaravati
- Satakarni I: first with title Satakarni; Nanaghat inscription; Ashvamedha
- Gautamiputra Satakarni (Nashik inscription by Gautami Balashri): Ekabrahmana, protector of varna system, defeated Shakas
- Pulumavi, Yajna Shri Satakarni (ship coins)
- First religious land grants epigraphically (Nashik)

Kharavela (Chedi dynasty, Kalinga)

- Source: Hathigumpha inscription (Udayagiri, Bhubaneswar): 13 years of reign; Jain; defeated Cholas, Cheras, Pandyas; mentions Nanda canal
- Built Khandagiri-Udayagiri caves

CHAPTER 14

Ancient Dynasties: Founder, Capital, Source, Notable Facts

Dynasty Summary

Dynasty	Founder	Capital	Notable ruler / fact
Haryanka	Bimbisara (c. 544 BC)	Rajagriha, Pataliputra (Udayin)	Ajatashatru (Rajgir; First Buddhist Council); Udayin founded Pataliputra
Shishunaga	Shishunaga	Girivraja, Vaishali	Kalashoka (Second Council, Vaishali)
Nanda	Mahapadma Nanda	Pataliputra	'Sarvakshatrantaka'; Dhana Nanda (Alexander's time); Agrammes (Greeks)
Maurya	Chandragupta Maurya	Pataliputra	Bindusara (Amitraghata); Ashoka; last - Brihadratha
Shunga	Pushyamitra Shunga	Pataliputra, Vidisha	Bharhut, Sanchi (railings); Patanjali; Agnimitra - Malavikagnimitra
Kanva	Vasudeva Kanva	Pataliputra	Last - Susharman (c. 30 BC)
Satavahana (Andhra)	Simuka	Pratishthana (Paithan)	Gautamiputra Satakarni (Nashik); Hala (Gathasaptashati - Prakrit); lead coins
Chedi	Mahameghavahana	Kalinga	Kharavela (Hathigumpha; Jain)
Indo-Greeks	Demetrius I, Menander (Milinda)	Sakala (Sialkot)	Milindapanha with Nagasena; coin legends
Sakas	Maues	Taxila, Ujjain	Rudradaman I (Junagadh; repaired Sudarshana lake)
Parthians	Gondophernes	Taxila	St Thomas visit
Kushana	Kujula Kadphises	Purushapura (Peshawar), Mathura	Kanishka (Saka era 78 AD; Ashvaghosha; Charaka; Nagarjuna; Vasumitra); gold coins
Vakataka	Vindhyashakti	Nandivardhana, Vatsagulma	Pravarasena I; Prabhavati Gupta (Ajanta caves)
Gupta	Sri Gupta (Gupta era 319-20 from Chandragupta I)	Pataliputra, Ayodhya	Samudragupta (Prayag Prashasti), Chandragupta II (Vikramaditya; Fa-Hien), Skandagupta (Huna)
Pushyabhuti (Vardhana)	Pushyabhuti	Thaneswar, Kannauj	Harsha (Banabhatta - Harshacharita; Hiuen Tsang)
Maukharis	Harivarman	Kannauj	Grahavarman married Rajyashri; killed by Shashanka
Later Guptas	Krishnagupta	Magadha, Malwa	Adityasena
Gauda	Shashanka	Karnasuvarna	Cut Bodhi tree at Bodh Gaya

Dynasty	Founder	Capital	Notable ruler / fact
Chalukya (Badami)	Pulakeshin I	Badami (Vatapi)	Pulakeshin II (defeated Harsha at Narmada); Aihole inscription
Pallava	Simhavishnu	Kanchi	Mahendravarman I (Mattavilasa Prahasana); Narasimhavarman I (Mamalla; Mahabalipuram, Vatapikonda)
Chola (early)	Elara; Karikala	Uraiyur, Kaveripattinam	Kallanai
Pandya	-	Madurai	Nedunjeliyan; Muziris
Chera	-	Vanji (Karur)	Senguttuvan
Rashtrakuta	Dantidurga	Manyakheta	Krishna I (Ellora Kailasa); Amoghavarsha
Pala	Gopala	Pataliputra, Monghyr	Dharmapala; Vikramshila; Somapura
Pratihara	Nagabhata I (Harishchandra)	Kannauj	Mihira Bhoja
Chandelas	Nannuka	Khajuraho, Kalinjar	Dhanga; Vidyadhara
Cholas (imperial)	Vijayalaya	Thanjavur	Rajaraja I, Rajendra I

Sources for Ancient History

Source	Information
Puranas	Dynastic lists (Vayu, Matsya, Vishnu, Bhagavata Puranas); Matsya Purana is the most reliable on Satavahanas
Mahabharata/Ramayana	Epic age; Late Vedic and later accounts
Buddhist: Dipavamsa, Mahavamsa	Sri Lankan chronicles on Ashoka and Magadha dynasties
Jaina: Parishishtaparvan	Hemachandra on Chandragupta
Arthashastra	Mauryan polity and economy
Indika	Megasthenes (fragments); Greek accounts - Arrian, Plutarch, Strabo, Curtius (Alexander)
Rajatarangini	Kashmir (Kalhana)
Harshacharita	Banabhatta - Harsha
Gaudavaho	Vakpatiraja - Yashovarman of Kannauj
Prithvirajavijaya	Jayanaka
Ramacharita	Sandhyakar Nandi (Pala Ramapala)
Navasahasankacharita	Padmagupta (Paramara)
Vikramankadevacharita	Bilhana (Chalukya Vikramaditya VI)
Kumarapalacharita	Hemachandra
Chach Nama	Arabic-Persian chronicle of Arab conquest of Sindh
Periplus of the Erythraean Sea	Anonymous Greek navigator; Indian Ocean trade (1st c. AD)
Geography (Ptolemy)	2nd c. AD
Natural History (Pliny)	Indo-Roman trade; drain of gold
Kitab-ul-Hind	Al-Biruni - India c. 1030 (Mahmud's time)

CHAPTER 15

Gupta Empire

Rulers

Ruler	Period	Key facts
Sri Gupta	c. 275 AD	Founder
Chandragupta I	319–335 AD	Maharajadhiraja; Gupta era began 319 AD; married Lichchhavi princess Kumaradevi
Samudragupta	335–375 AD	'Napoleon of India' (V.A. Smith); Prayag Prashasti by Harisena; Lichchhavi-dauhitra; Ashvamedha; Parama-Bhagavata; coin types incl. Veena; patron of Vasubandhu
Ramagupta	-	Weak; killed by brother Chandragupta II (Devichandraguptam)
Chandragupta II	375–415 AD	Vikramaditya, Sakari, Devagupta/Devaraja/Devashri; defeated Rudrasimha III; silver Rupaka coins; Navratnas
Kumaragupta I	415–455 AD	Mahendraditya; founded Nalanda
Skandagupta	455–467 AD	Defeated Hunas; Bhitari pillar; repaired Sudarshana lake (Junagadh)

- Hunas: Toramana (second attack), Mihirakula defeated by Yashodharman of Malwa (528 AD); Gwalior inscription
- Prabhavati Gupta (daughter of Chandragupta II) married Rudrasena II of Vakatakas; ruled as regent
- Samudragupta's Prayag Prashasti: Koshala king Mahendra; Dakshinapatha rulers: Vishnugopa (Kanchi), Nilaraja (Avamukta), Dhananjaya (Kusthalapura), Ugrasena (Palakka)

Prayag Pillar has four inscriptions

Ashoka's edict, Queen's edict (Karuvaki), Samudragupta's prashasti, Jahangir's Persian inscription
 Pillar originally at Kaushambi; moved to Allahabad (credited to Akbar)
 Mehrauli iron pillar: king Chandra (Chandragupta II), Vishnu dhvaja on Vishnupada hill
 Navratnas: Kalidasa, Dhanvantari, Varahamihira, Amarasimha, Shanku, Kshapanaka, Vararuchi, Vetala Bhatta, Ghatakarpara

Administration & Economy

- Divine kingship; decentralised administration with feudatories (Samantas); Bhukti-Vishaya structure
- Land revenue Udranga/Bhaga (1/6); Udakabhoga (irrigation); Uparikara (tax on temporary tenants); Hiranya (cash)
- Land grants to Brahmins and temples increased; towns declined (Pataliputra in ruins by Hiuen Tsang's time)
- Gold coins Dinara (Garuda, Archer, Parashu, Ashvamedha, Vyaghra-parakrama, Veena types); silver Rupaka; Bayana hoard
- Cowrie shells in daily trade (Fa-Hien)
- Ports: Tamralipti (east), Bhargukachchha (Bharuch, west), Arikamedu, Kaveripattinam, Muziris, Sopara
- Textile industry principal; guilds (shreni) powerful
- First epigraphic Sati: Eran inscription (510 AD, Goparaja's wife)
- Women and Shudras speak Prakrit in Sanskrit plays; Mrichchhakatika (Shudraka)
- Chess (Chaturanga) originated in Gupta period
- Fa-Hien visited in time of Chandragupta II (399–412 AD)

Science & Learning

- Aryabhata (Aryabhatiya, 499 AD, sine and cosine; Earth rotates); Varahamihira (Panchasiddhantika, Brihat Samhita); Brahmagupta (Brahmasphutasiddhanta); Bhaskara I (Mahabhaskariya) post-Gupta

- Bhaskara II (Siddhanta Shiromani, Lilavati) is 12th century
- Nalanda, Vikramashila, Vallabhi centres

Philosophy: Six Darshanas

Darshana	Founder	Key idea
Sankhya	Kapila	Purusha and Prakriti; dualism; atheistic
Yoga	Patanjali	Ashtanga yoga: Yama, Niyama, Asana, Pranayama, Pratyahara, Dharana, Dhyana, Samadhi
Nyaya	Gautama (Akshapada)	Logic; sixteen padarthas; Nyayasutra
Vaisheshika	Kanada	Atomism; dravya
Purva Mimamsa	Jaimini	Karma-kanda; Vedas eternal
Uttara Mimamsa (Vedanta)	Badarayana	Brahmasutra; Jnana-kanda

- Prasthanatrayi: Upanishads, Brahmasutra, Gita

Vakatakas

- Founder Vindhyashakti; Pravarasena I (Samrat, four Ashvamedhas, son of Vindhyashakti per Puranas); Pravarasena II wrote Setubandha; Prabhavati Gupta regent
- Order of Deccan dynasties: Satavahana - Vakataka - Chalukya (Badami)

More Gupta Facts

- Mandsaur (Dashpur) inscription of Kumaragupta I and Bandhuvarman, composed by Vatsabhattacharya: silk-weavers' guild (Tantuvaya) from Lata built sun temple; called 'first advertisement'
- Gupta administration: Empire - Bhukti (Uparika) - Vishaya (Vishayapati) - Vithi - Grama (Gramika)
- Queens: Chandragupta I - Kumaradevi; Samudragupta - Dattadevi; Chandragupta II - Kubernaga (and Dhruvadevi); Kumaragupta I - Anantadevi
- Titles: Samudragupta Parakramanka; Chandragupta II Vikramaditya; Skandagupta Kramaditya; Ashoka Priyadarshi
- Chandragupta I first Gupta ruler to issue coins
- Meghavarna of Sri Lanka took Samudragupta's permission for a monastery at Bodh Gaya
- Kulyavapa and Dronavapa = land measures; Aprahata = uncultivated forest land; Vishti = forced labour; Araghatta = Persian wheel
- Pataliputra hospital described by Fa-Hien; Sung Yun visited 518-521 AD
- Ports: Ghantasala, Kadura, Chaul handled foreign trade; Sarthavaha = head of caravans
- Sushruta (surgery, Kashi) is not Gupta-era; Charaka (Kanishka's physician); Dhanvantari (Chandragupta II)
- Sine known in 5th century (Aryabhata, Surya Siddhanta); cyclic quadrilateral by Brahmagupta (7th century)
- Aryabhata first to explain rotation of Earth causing day and night

Nyaya, Charvaka & Others

- Sankhya: Satkaryavada (effect pre-exists in cause); accepts rebirth; liberation by self-knowledge
- Navya-Nyaya: Gangesha (Mithila) and Udayana
- Charvaka (Lokayata): only perception, materialism, Dehatmavada; forerunner Ajita Kesakambali; rejects Vedas
- Patanjali (Mahabhashya) was contemporary of Pushyamitra Shunga

Darshana	Path to liberation
Nyaya	Logical thinking
Mimamsa	Vedic rituals
Sankhya	Real knowledge
Vedanta	Knowledge of self

- Antaranga sadhana of Ashtanga yoga: Dharana, Dhyana, Samadhi

CHAPTER 16

Harsha & Early Medieval North India

Harsha (606-647 AD)

- Pushyabhuti (Vardhana) dynasty of Thaneshwar; shifted capital to Kannauj (Rajyashri's husband Grahavarman Maukhari killed by Shashanka of Gauda)
- Sources: Harshacharita (Banabhatta), Kadambari, Hiuen Tsang's Si-Yu-Ki, Ratnavali, Priyadarshika, Nagananda (Harsha's plays), Rajatarangini
- Defeated by Pulakeshin II on the Narmada (Aihole inscription)
- Kannauj assembly (Buddhist, Mahayana); Prayag Mahamoksha Parishad every five years; Hiuen Tsang attended the sixth
- Hiuen Tsang: left Changan 629 AD, Nalanda 637 AD (Shilabhadra the head); Mathura cotton, Varanasi silk, Thaneshwar prosperous through trade
- I-Tsing: 671 AD via Tamralipti, back 693-94 AD
- Order of travellers: Megasthenes - Fa-Hien - Hiuen Tsang - I-Tsing

Kannauj Triangular Struggle

- Pala (Bengal; Gopala, Dharmapala who founded Vikramashila), Gurjara-Pratihara (Nagabhata I 730-756 AD; Mihira Bhoja), Rashtrakuta (Dantidurga 753 AD, Manyakheta; Amoghavarsha I born 800 AD)
- Pratiharas finally got Kannauj; Maukharis (Gaya origin; Kannauj capital) earlier feudatories
- Dantidurga: Hiranyagarbha at Ujjain; Dashavatara cave at Ellora; Kailasa temple built by Krishna I

Southern Chalukyas & Other Dynasties

Dynasty	Capital / region
Kadamba	Banavasi
Chandela	Mahoba (Khajuraho)
Satavahana	Paithan
Shunga	Pataliputra
Chalukya of Gujarat	Mulraja I (10th century)

Shankaracharya

- Born Kaladi (Kerala), 8th century; Advaita Vedanta (Brahma only truth)
- Four mathas: Sringeri (south), Dwarka (west), Puri (east), Jyotirmath (north)
- Chardham: Badrinath, Dwarka, Puri, Rameshwaram; Chota Chardham: Yamunotri, Gangotri, Kedarnath, Badrinath

Decline of Buddhism

- Nalanda destroyed by Bakhtiyar Khalji (c. 1193 AD)
- Buddha absorbed as Vishnu avatar; Vajrayana flourished in medieval period

Remember

Chandravamsha: Prayag/Pratishthanpur (Jhansi); Gurjara-Pratihara = Agnikula
First mention of Gurjaras: Aihole inscription of Pulakeshin II; Harshacharita also mentions them

CHAPTER 17

Eras, Vedanta, Travellers & Temple Architecture

Eras of India

Era	Start	Founder / note
Kali	3102 BC	Traditional
Vikrama (Malava, Krita)	58-57 BC	Vikramaditya; Jain texts: 470 years after Mahavira's nirvana (527 BC)
Saka	78 AD	Kanishka; official national calendar (Chaitra 1)
Gupta	319-320 AD	Chandragupta I

- Saka year + 78 = AD; Vikrama year - 57 = AD; difference between the two = 135
- Muslim rule proper began 1192 AD (Second Battle of Tarain), though Qasim reached Sindh in early 8th century
- Conversion: Saka 465 (Pulakeshin I Badami inscription) = Vikrama 601; Saka 556 = 634 AD
- Gadhaiya = silver coin on Sassanian lines

Vedanta Schools

School	Founder	Doctrine
Advaita	Shankaracharya (8th c.)	Brahman only reality; Mukti by knowledge; called 'Crypto-Buddhist'
Vishishtadvaita	Ramanuja (c. 1017-1137)	Qualified non-dualism
Dvaita	Madhva (13th c.)	Dualism

- Mimamsa: doctrine of Apurva; Kumarila Bhatta links Purva Mimamsa and Vedanta
- Nastika schools: Buddhism, Jainism, Charvaka
- Abhinavagupta (Kashmir Shaivism) is not a Vedanta philosopher

Chinese & Foreign Travellers

Traveller	Period	King / event
Fa-Hien	399-414 AD	Chandragupta II; hospital at Pataliputra
Sung Yun	518-521 AD	Hun/ Gupta period
Hiuen Tsang	629-645 AD	Harsha; Nalanda 637; Si-Yu-Ki; sent by Tang emperor Taizong
I-Tsing	671-695 AD	Via Tamralipti and Sumatra
Al-Masudi	915-16 AD	Visited India
Al-Biruni	1017-1030 AD	With Mahmud of Ghazni

- Hiuen Tsang: roads not free of robbers; ordeals by fire, water and poison; ferry tolls; Mathura cotton; Kausheya = silk; mentions Multan sun temple
- Chinese names for India: Yin-tu, Thian-tu
- Hundi = bill of exchange in post-Harsha sources
- Post-Gupta agrarian feudalism: landlords and dependent peasants
- Business centre shifted from Ujjain to Kannauj after Gupta
- Sondani inscription of Yashodharman by Vasula
- Kamarupa: Bhaskaravarman (Harsha's contemporary)
- Titles: Pulakeshin II - Dakshinapatheshvara; Harsha - Sakalottarapathanatha; Kushana - Devaputra; Samudragupta - Kaviraja

Courtiers & Capitals

Poet	Patron
Amir Khusrau	Alauddin Khalji
Kalidasa	Chandragupta II
Harisena	Samudragupta
Banabhatta	Harsha

Ruler	City
Bhoja	Dhar
Rani Durgavati	Gondwana
Samudragupta	Vidisha
Ashoka	Ujjain

- Bhilsa = Vidisha (MP); Dwarasamudra = Hoysala capital (Karnataka); Girinagar = Junagadh (Gujarat); Sthanvishvara = Thanesar (Haryana)

Cave Architecture

Site	Facts
Ajanta (Chhatrapati Sambhajinagar)	Satavahana to Vakataka; murals: cave 1 Padmapani, cave 16, cave 17 (Wheel of Life); Bagh caves (MP)
Ellora (34 caves)	1-12 Buddhist, 13-29 Hindu, 30-34 Jain; Kailasa temple (cave 16) by Krishna I, Dravidian
Elephanta	Mahesamurti Trinity; 5 Hindu + 2 Buddhist caves
Nasik (Pandavleni)	Trirashmi caves
Bhimbetka	UNESCO; prehistoric rock art

Nagara & Medieval Temples

- Khajuraho (Chandela, 950-1050 AD; 85 temples once; Kandariya Mahadeo by Vidyadhara; Matangeshvara by Dhanga; Parshvanath is Jain); UNESCO site
- Konark Sun Temple (13th c., Narasimhadeva I; Black Pagoda; 12 pairs of wheels, seven horses)
- Lingaraj (Bhubaneswar, Nagara, 180 ft); Jagannath (Puri, Nagara); Sun temple Modhera (Solanki)
- Dilwara (Mount Abu): Vimal Vasahi built by Vimala Shah under Bhimadeva I
- Palitana (Shatrunjaya hill, Bhavnagar): Jain temples
- Rashtrakuta Amoghavarsha I disciple of Jain acharya Jinasena (Adipurana)

Temple Styles

Style	Region	Features
Nagara	North India, Odisha	Curvilinear shikhara; Lingaraj, Konark, Khajuraho
Dravida	South (Krishna to Kanyakumari)	Vimana, gopuram, mandapa; Pallava, Chola, Pandya
Vesara	Deccan	Hybrid of Nagara and Dravida; Hoysala (star-shaped plan, Halebidu Hoysaleswara, dark schist)

- Teli ka Mandir (Gwalior): Dravida shikhara with Nagara ornamentation
- Chausath Yogini (Morena, MP): circular, built by Kachchhapaghata ruler Devapala (1323 VS inscription); said to inspire Parliament; not the only circular temple
- Ladkhan temple (Aihole, early Chalukya); Kailasanatha at Kanchi built by Rajasimha (Narasimhavarman II) and completed by Mahendravarman III

- Gupta temples: Dashavatara (Deogarh, earliest Panchayatana in north), Bhitargaon (brick, Kanpur, terracotta), Bhumara (Shiva), Eran (Vishnu), Garhwa; freestanding temples begin in Gupta period
- Sonagiri (Datia): Digambara Jain site, 103 temples
- Lepakshi: mural paintings (Vijayanagara); Pattachitra (Odisha), Manjusha (Bhagalpur, Bihar), Pithora (Gujarat/MP tribes)
- Kanheri (Mumbai): 100+ Buddhist caves; Bagh caves (MP) - second Gupta-era paintings; Barabar caves (Lomas Rishi, Sudama, Karan Chaupar, Vishwa Zopri) for Ajivikas
- Bhimbetka is the oldest surviving rock shelter site
- Waghora river: Ajanta; Betwa: Sanchi; Godavari: Nasik; Krishna: Amaravati

Pallavas & Cholas (Architecture)

- Pallava styles: Mahendra (cave), Mamalla (Narasimhavarma I; monolithic rathas and Arjuna's Penance; Draupadi Ratha smallest), Rajasimha (Shore Temple, Kailasanatha), Nandivarman
- Mahabalipuram (Chengalpattu, UNESCO); Seven Pagodas; Shore temple
- Chola: Korangnatha (Srinivasanallur, Parantaka I); Brihadeeswara (Thanjavur, Rajaraja I, granite); Gangaikondacholapuram (Rajendra I)
- Chronology: Rathas (Mamalla) - Shore Temple - Brihadeeswara - Gangaikondacholapuram
- Pandya: smaller temples with huge gopurams
- Virupaksha temple, Hampi (Shiva)

Greater India

- Angkor Wat (Cambodia): Suryavarman II, 12th c., Vishnu; Yashodharapura
- Borobudur (Java, Indonesia): Buddhist stupa, UNESCO
- Jagannath idols of neem wood (replaced in Nabakalebara every 12 or 19 years)
- Puri Jagannath = White Pagoda; Konark = Black Pagoda

CHAPTER 18

Ancient Indian Art: Sculpture, Painting & Performing Arts

Schools of Sculpture

School	Period / Patrons	Features
Mauryan	3rd c. BC	Polished sandstone (Chunar); Lion capital at Sarnath, Rampurva bull, Lauriya Nandangarh; Didarganj Yakshi (Patna); Dhauli elephant (Kalinga); mirror-like Mauryan polish
Shunga	2nd-1st c. BC	Bharhut stupa railing (Jataka scenes), Sanchi stupa 2; Sanchi gateways later under Satavahanas
Gandhara	1st-5th c. AD (peak under Kanishka)	Indo-Greek/Roman influence; grey schist, stucco; Buddha with wavy hair, drapery, Hellenistic features; Taxila, Peshawar, Swat; Bamiyan Buddhas
Mathura	1st-3rd c. AD (Kushana)	Indigenous; spotted red sandstone; Buddha with shaven head, smiling face, one shoulder bare; also Jain Tirthankaras, Vishnu, Shiva; portrait of Kanishka (headless)
Amaravati	2nd c. BC-3rd c. AD (Satavahana, Ikshvaku)	White marble; Krishna basin; narrative panels, Buddha shown in symbols; Nagarjunakonda
Gupta	4th-6th c. AD	Classical ideal; Sarnath Buddha (dharmachakra mudra), Mathura standing Buddha, Deogarh Dashavatara temple, Udayagiri Varaha, Sultanganj bronze Buddha

- Gandhara school: Greco-Roman style (also 'Graeco-Buddhist art'); Mathura school: purely Indian, first to depict Buddha in human form (Kushana times; earlier symbols like footprint, wheel, tree)
- Mathura also known for Kankali Tila Jaina sculptures and Yaksha/Yakshini figures; Gupta bronze: Sultanganj Buddha (7.5 ft, now Birmingham Museum)
- Buddha mudras: Dhyana (meditation), Bhumisparsha (earth-touching, Bodh Gaya Enlightenment), Dharmachakra (first sermon, Sarnath), Abhaya (fearlessness), Varada (boon)

Stupas

Stupa	Location	Notes
Sanchi (Great Stupa)	Raisen, Madhya Pradesh	Ashoka's brick stupa enlarged under Shungas, four toranas (Satavahana); UNESCO site
Bharhut	Satna, MP	Shunga period; Jataka tales, Yakshas
Amaravati	Guntur, Andhra	Satavahana; marble, Mahachaitya
Sarnath	Varanasi, UP	Dhamek stupa (Gupta), Chaukhandi stupa (Humayun's visit)
Piprahwa	Siddharthnagar, UP	One of earliest Buddhist stupas; Buddha's relics

Stupa	Location	Notes
Nagarjunakonda	Andhra	Ikshvaku; Buddhist monasteries
Taxila (Dharmarajika)	Pakistan	Ashokan stupa

- Parts of a stupa: Anda (hemispherical dome), Harmika (railing on top), Chhatra (umbrella), Vedika (railing), Torana (gateway), Medhi (base), Pradakshina patha (circumambulation path)
- Stupa = reliquary mound over relics of Buddha; Mauryan stupa walls in brick, Shunga in stone; Hinayana - Buddha as symbol; Mahayana - image

Rock-cut Architecture

- Chaitya = prayer hall (apsidal plan, stupa at the end); Vihara = monastery with cells around a hall
- Earliest rock-cut caves: Barabar and Nagarjuni hills (Bihar), Ajivikas, Mauryan period (Lomas Rishi cave, polished interiors; Sudama cave of Ashoka)
- Western Deccan: Bhaja, Karle (largest and best chaitya hall), Kanheri, Nasik, Ajanta (29 caves), Ellora (34 caves, Buddhist, Hindu, Jain), Elephanta (Shiva, 6th c.), Badami (Chalukya, Hindu and Jain)
- Ellora: Kailasha temple (cave 16) - Rashtrakuta Krishna I, monolithic; Elephanta: Trimurti (Maheshvara) figure
- Mamallapuram (Pallava): Rathas (Pancha Pandava Rathas, monolithic), Descent of the Ganga/ Arjuna's Penance relief, Shore Temple (Narasimhavarman II Rajasimha)

Painting

- Prehistoric: Bhimbetka (Madhya Pradesh; UNESCO site) - Mesolithic, rock shelters; green, white, red ochre; hunting, dancing; Mirzapur (UP) and Sonbhadra also have rock paintings
- Ajanta: Buddhist; Jataka stories; tempera on wall; two phases (Satavahana: caves 9, 10; Gupta-Vakataka: caves 1, 2, 16, 17); Padmapani Bodhisattva in cave 1 and 'Dying Princess' in cave 16; 'Mother and Child' with Buddha's cave 17; discovered 1819 by John Smith (Madras Army)
- Bagh caves (Madhya Pradesh; Gupta, secular and religious paintings); Sittanavasal (Pudukkottai, Jain, Pandya); Ellora (Kailasha, Rashtrakuta); Armamalai caves
- Painting techniques: fresco (wet plaster) vs tempera (dry wall) - Ajanta is tempera

Terracotta and Metal Art

- Chalcolithic and Harappan: Dancing Girl (bronze, lost-wax), Priest-King (steatite)
- Gupta terracotta: Ahichchhatra Ganga-Yamuna (UP), Bhitargaon brick temple (Kanpur, UP, 5th c.)
- Chola bronzes: Nataraja (lost-wax), Kalyanasundara, Sivakami; Pala bronzes (Nalanda, Kurkihar)

Performing Arts

Art	Origin / Key Fact
Natyashastra	Bharata Muni; earliest treatise on dance, drama and music; 'rasa' theory (eight rasas initially, later shanta)
Bharatanatyam	Tamil Nadu; devadasis; Sadi; classical revival by Rukmini Devi Arundale
Kathak	North India (UP); storytelling (kathakars); Lucknow, Jaipur and Banaras gharanas; Wajid Ali Shah patron (Lucknow)
Kuchipudi	Andhra; Siddhendra Yogi
Odissi	Odisha; Konark and Jagannath temple tradition
Manipuri	Manipur; Rasa Lila, Vaishnavite
Mohiniyattam	Kerala; Kathakali; Kerala, male dancers, elaborate make-up
Sattriya	Assam; Shankaradeva (Vaishnava monasteries called Sattras); recognised classical in 2000

- Eight classical dances (Sangeet Natak Akademi): Bharatanatyam, Kathak, Kuchipudi, Odissi, Manipuri, Mohiniyattam, Kathakali, Sattriya (some lists add Chhau as semi-classical)
- Music: Hindustani and Carnatic; Sama Veda is the origin of Indian music; Amir Khusrau (sitar, tabla, qawwali, khayal), Tansen (Dhrupad, Gwalior/Akbar's court), Purandaradasa - 'father of Carnatic music', Tyagaraja, Muthuswami Dikshitar and Shyama Shastri (Carnatic Trinity)

CHAPTER 19**South India: Sangam, Pallava, Chalukya & Chola****Sangam Age**

- Sangam = assembly of poets under Pandya patronage at Madurai; king called Kon, Ko, Mannan

Sangam	Place	Tradition
First	Madurai	Agastya and Tolkappiyar
Second	Kapatapuram	Agastya (Tolkappiyam survives from this)
Third	Madurai	Nakkirar

- Agastya: 'Father of Tamil literature'; Tolkappiyam: oldest Tamil grammar, by Tolkappiyar

Work	Author / theme
Silappadikaram	Ilango Adigal (Chera prince); Kannagi and Kovalan
Manimekalai	Sattanar; Buddhist epic
Tirukkural (Muppai)	Tiruvalluvar; ethical text
Ramavataram (Kamba Ramayanam)	Kamban

- Capitals: Chola - Uraiyur (Sangam), later Thanjavur; Chera - Vanji; Pandya - Korkai, then Madurai
- Pandya embassy to Rome in 26 BC (Augustus); Pandyas ruled c. 200 BC-1378 AD; Meenakshi temple at Madurai
- Vaigai river = Pandya lifeline; Uraiyur (Cauvery) = cotton centre, Argaru in Periplus

Trade with Rome

- Black pepper = Yavanapriya; Periplus of the Erythraean Sea (anonymous Greek merchant, mid-1st c. AD)
- Western ports: Tondi, Muziris, Nelcynda; Arikamedu = Poduke (Puducherry), amphora jars, Augustus intaglio, 'Roman city' (Dubreuil)
- Guilds: Manigramam, Nanadesi, Valanjiyar, Ayyavole; Nagaram = merchants of a town; Tagara on Kalyana-Vengi route

Pallavas (Kanchi)

Ruler	Notable
Simhavishnu (575-600)	Avanisimha; defeated Cholas, Pandyas
Mahendravarman I (600-630)	Mattavilasa Prahastana; Sittanavasal Jain cave; cave temples
Narasimhavarman I (630-668)	Mahamalla, Vatapikonda; Mamallapuram; sent naval expeditions to Ceylon 642 AD
Rajasimha (Narasimhavarman II)	Kailasanatha, Shore temple
Paramesvaravarman I (670-700)	Lokaditya, Ekamalla etc.

- Mamallapuram and Kanchi centres of Pallava art; Dandin lived in Pallava court

Chalukyas of Badami

- Pulakeshin I real founder (capital Vatapi, Badami, Bagalkot); Pulakeshin II (610-642 AD) greatest; defeated Harsha on Narmada (Aihole inscription by Ravikirti, mentions Kalidasa and Bharavi); defeated by Narasimhavarman I
- Women in administration: Vijaya Bhattacharika (queen of Chandraditya) issued copper plates; Kumkumadevi (sister of Vijayaditya)
- Chinese traveller Ma-twan-lin recorded China-India relations
- Kadamba dynasty: Banavasi (Vaijayanti), founded by Mayurasharman; annexed by Pulakeshin II

Cholas

- Early Cholas (Sangam) - interregnum - medieval Chola founded by Vijayalaya (c. 850 AD; Thanjavur)
- Parantaka I: Madurai-konda; defeated at Takkolam (949 AD) by Rashtrakuta Krishna III (Rajaditya killed)
- Rajaraja I (985-1014): first naval army; destroyed Chera navy at Kandalur Salai; northern Sri Lanka; Brihadeeswara; Mummudi Cholan; Leiden plates
- Rajendra I: conquered all Sri Lanka (Mahinda V), defeated Mahipala of Bengal (Gangaikonda), Gangaikondacholapuram capital; naval expedition against Srivijaya (Kadaram) 1025 AD; 'Bay of Bengal a Chola lake'; Chola Gangam lake
- Kulottunga I: sent 72 merchants to China (1077 AD); gave daughter to Sinhala prince; Vijayabahu independent
- Yuvaraja nominated by king

Chola administration	Detail
Mandalam	Province (six)
Valanadu / Kottam	Division
Nadu	District, assembly Nattar
Kurram	Village group; Ur / Sabha / Mahasabha
Uttaramerur inscription	Village assembly rules (Parantaka I)
Variyams	Committees: Eri (tanks), Thotta (gardens), Pon (gold), Samvatsara (annual)
Eripatti	Land for tank upkeep
Taniyur	Large village administered as unit / gift to Brahmins
Ghatika	Temple college

- Art: bronze Nataraja (four arms, lost-wax), Dakshinamurti facing south

Remember

Book wrongly credits Parantaka I as founder; Vijayalaya is the founder of the medieval Chola line
Nataraja: man's earring in right ear, woman's in left (Ardhanarishvara)

CHAPTER 20

Ancient Literature & Authors

Sangam & Tamil Texts

Work	Theme / author
Tolkappiyam	Grammar and poetics, Tolkappiyar; oldest extant Tamil work; three parts: Ezhuttu, Sol, Porul
Tirukkural	Philosophy/ethics, Tiruvalluvar; 'Laghuveda', Muppai
Silappadikaram	Love and merchant story, Ilango Adigal
Manimekalai	Buddhist epic; merchant's daughter story
Thirumurai	12 volumes of Shaiva hymns; 'Fifth Veda' of Tamils

- Alvars: 12 Vaishnava saints; Nayanars: 63 Shaiva saints
- Vattakkiruttal: ritual fasting to death by defeated king
- Siddhars of Tamil country: monotheistic, anti-idolatry; Lingayats (Kannada) question rebirth and caste
- Udiyanjeral: Chera, earliest historic Sangam king
- Chera capital Vanji/Karur; Muziris (Kerala), Korkai (Pandya), Puhar (Chola) ports
- Halbi: eastern Indo-Aryan language of Bastar
- Sangam rulers: Chera, Chola, Pandya only (Pallava/Kadamba not Sangam)
- Chola power ended by Hoysala and Pandya (c. 1250-1279); Malik Kafur invaded the South c. 1310
- Motupalli: Kakatiya port (Marco Polo)
- Kumarapala Chalukya (Jain, disciple of Hemachandra) curbed animal cruelty

Ruler	Dynasty
Mahendravarman I	Pallava
Kadungon	Pandya
Amoghavarsha I	Rashtrakuta
Rajaraja I	Chola

- Chronology: Mahendravarman I (600) - Gopala of Pala (750) - Bhoja Pratihara (836-885) - Parantaka I (907-953)

Sanskrit Literature

Work	Author
Ashtadhyayi	Panini
Mahabhashya	Patanjali
Nirukta	Yaska
Varttika	Katyayana
Arthashastra	Kautilya
Kamasutra	Vatsyayana
Amarakosha	Amarasimha
Abhijnanashakuntalam, Vikramorvashiyam, Malavikagnimitram, Raghuvamsham, Kumarasambhavam, Meghadutam, Ritusamharam	Kalidasa
Kiratarjuniyam	Bharavi
Shishupalavadha	Magha
Naishadhiyacharita	Shri Harsha
Dashakumaracharita	Dandin

Work	Author
Mrichchhakatika	Shudraka
Mudrarakshasa, Devichandraguptam	Vishakhadatta
Svapnavasavadattam	Bhasa
Uttararamacharita	Bhavabhuti
Ratnavali, Priyadarshika, Nagananda	Harsha
Karpuramanjari	Rajashekhara
Vikramankadevacharita	Bilhana
Brihatsamhita, Panchasiddhantika	Varahamihira
Gita Govinda	Jayadeva (court of Lakshmana Sena)
Rajatarangini	Kalhana (Kashmir; written in reign of Jaya Simha, 1128-49)
Mitakshara	Vijnaneshwara
Gaudavaho (Prakrit)	Vakpati (court of Yashovarman of Kannauj)
Natyashastra	Bharata Muni
Janakiharana	Kumaradasa
Setubandha	Pravarasena II
Buddhacharita, Saundarananda	Ashvaghosha (Saundarananda edited by Haraprasad Shastri)

- Kalidasa's first play: Malavikagnimitram (Agnimitra of Vidisha, Shunga)
- Herodotus 'Father of History': Histories describes Indo-Persian relations; Pliny: Natural History
- Panchatantra by Vishnu Sharma; translated to Persian by Abul Fazl as Ayar-i-Danish
- Zero: anonymous Indian; Arabs used it from 873 AD; Bhaskara II's Siddhanta Shiromani has Lilavati, Bijaganita, Ganitadhyaya, Goladhyaya
- Aryabhata: earth spherical and rotating; Aryabhata called father of trigonometry
- Manusmriti: earliest metrical work on dharma
- Shringara Shataka belongs to Bhartrihari's Shataktraya
- Surdas: Sursagar; Tulsidas: Ramcharitmanas

CHAPTER 21

Ancient India: Timeline and Science, Literature and Education

Ancient Chronology

Date	Event
c. 7000-2600 BC	Mehrgarh (Baluchistan; earliest farming); Neolithic; Bhimbetka paintings (Mesolithic)
c. 2600-1900 BC	Mature Harappan phase; decline c. 1900 BC
c. 1500-1000 BC	Early Vedic (Rigvedic) age (Max Muller dating 1200 BC)
c. 1000-600 BC	Later Vedic age; iron use; Painted Grey Ware
c. 600-500 BC	Mahajanapadas; Buddha (563/483 BC), Mahavira (599/540 BC)
c. 544 BC	Bimbisara becomes king (Haryanka); Ajatashatru (492-460 BC)
c. 518 BC	Persian Darius I conquers NW India (Gandhara, Sindh)
c. 413 BC	Shishunaga dynasty; 345 BC - Nanda dynasty (Mahapadma)
326 BC	Alexander's invasion (Battle of Hydaspes)
321 BC	Chandragupta Maurya overthrows Nandas (Chanakya); 305 BC defeats Seleucus Nicator (Megasthenes' mission)
273-232 BC	Ashoka; 261 BC Kalinga War; 250 BC Third Buddhist Council (Pataliputra)
185 BC	Pushyamitra Shunga kills Brihadratha; Shunga dynasty (185-73 BC)
c. 2nd c. BC	Indo-Greeks (Demetrius, Menander - Milindapanha); Kharavela of Kalinga
c. 50 BC-AD 200	Satavahanas (Simuka founder; Gautamiputra Satakarni, Vasishthiputra Pulumavi)
c. 1st c. BC-4th c. AD	Sakas (Rudradaman I, c. 130-150 AD, Junagadh inscription); Parthians (Gondophernes - St Thomas)
AD 78	Saka era begins (Kanishka's accession, per tradition; official national calendar)
c. AD 78-150	Kanishka (Kushana); 4th Buddhist Council (Kundalvana, Kashmir; Vasumitra)
AD 319-20	Gupta era begins (Chandragupta I)
AD 335-380	Samudragupta; 380-415 Chandragupta II Vikramaditya (Fa-Hien 399-414); 415-455 Kumaragupta I; 455-467 Skandagupta (Huna invasion)
AD 476	Aryabhata born (Kusumapura); Aryabhata (499 AD)
AD 606-647	Harsha; 630-644 Hiuen Tsang in India
AD 543-755	Early Chalukyas of Badami (Pulakeshin I, 543; Pulakeshin II 610-42)
AD 600-900	Pallavas (Mahendravarman I, Narasimhavarman I Mamalla); Mamallapuram
AD 712	Muhammad bin Qasim conquers Sindh (Dahir)
AD 750-1161	Palas; 753-982 Rashtrakutas; 836-885 Mihira Bhoja
AD 985-1014	Rajaraja I; 1014-44 Rajendra I

Science and Mathematics

Scholar	Work and Contribution
Aryabhata (476 AD)	Aryabhatiya (499); value of pi (3.1416); earth rotates on its axis; causes of eclipses; place value; sine tables
Varahamihira	Brihatsamhita, Pancha Siddhantika; astronomy and astrology; tradition links him to Ujjain (Navaratna)
Brahmagupta (598)	Brahmasphutasiddhanta, Khandakhadyaka; zero as number; gravity; Ujjain
Bhaskara I and II	Bhaskara II (12th c.): Siddhanta Shiromani (Lilavati, Bijaganita, Grahaganita, Goladhyaya)
Charaka	Charaka Samhita (Medicine; Kanishka's court physician); Ayurveda
Sushruta	Sushruta Samhita (Surgery; plastic surgery; 'Father of Indian surgery')
Vagbhata	Ashtanga Hridaya (7th c.)
Nagarjuna	Rasaratnakara (alchemy; Satavahana); Madhyamika philosophy (Sunyavada)
Patanjali	Mahabhashya (commentary on Panini) and Yoga Sutras; Shunga period
Panini	Ashtadhyayi (Sanskrit grammar, Gandhara, 5th c. BC)
Kautilya	Arthashastra; Vishnugupta; Chandragupta's minister
Vatsyayana	Kamasutra (Gupta)
Kalhana	Rajatarangini (1148-50)
Kalidasa	Abhijnanashakuntalam, Meghadutam, Raghuvamsha, Kumarasambhava, Ritusamhara, Malavikagnimitra, Vikramorvasiyam
Bharata Muni	Natyashastra
Amarasimha	Amarakosha (Sanskrit thesaurus; Navaratna)
Shudraka	Mrichchhakatika; Vishakhadatta - Mudrarakshasa, Devichandraguptam; Bhasa - Svapnavasavadatta; Bhavabhuti - Mahaviracharita; Banabhatta - Harshacharita, Kadambari; Dandin - Dashakumaracharita; Jayadeva - Gitagovinda
Bhartrihari	Neetishataka, Vairagya Shataka (poet; Vakyapadiya)

Education Centres

Centre	Details
Taxila (Takshashila)	Gandhara (Pakistan); oldest; Jivaka (physician of Bimbisara) and Panini and Kautilya studied; Buddhist and Brahmanical
Nalanda	Bihar (Rajgir); founded by Kumaragupta I (Shakraditya); Hiuen Tsang studied under Shilabhadra; destroyed by Bakhtiyar Khilji (1200); Dharmapala and Devapala patronised; Nalanda 'Mahavihara' - UNESCO site
Vikramshila	Bhagalpur (Bihar); Dharmapala (Pala); Tantrayana; Atisha Dipankara was a scholar; destroyed by Bakhtiyar Khilji
Odantapuri	Bihar Sharif; founded by Gopala (Pala)
Valabhi	Gujarat; Maitraka (Dhruvasena I); Hinayana; rival of Nalanda (I-Tsing)
Kanchi	Pallavas; Ghatika centre; Dinnaga (Buddhist logician)
Mathura, Varanasi (Kashi), Ujjain, Navadvipa (Nadia)	Brahmanical learning

- Fa-Hien: Fo-Kuo-Ki; visited Mathura, Kannauj, Pataliputra, Sarnath, Kushinagar; Hiuen Tsang: Si-Yu-Ki; at Nalanda 5 years; I-Tsing: Nalanda 10 years, Valabhi
- Nalanda was founded by Kumaragupta I; later patronised by Harsha and Palas; Xuanzang called Nalanda students 10,000; teacher count 1,510

CHAPTER 22

Early Medieval India: Rajputs & Regional Powers

Tripartite Struggle & Major Dynasties

Dynasty	Founder / key ruler	Capital / notes
Gurjara-Pratihara	Vatsaraja (real founder); Nagabhata I (730-760); Mihirbhoja (greatest)	Kannauj (Mahodaya Shri / Kanyakubja)
Pala	Gopala; Dharmapala (Paramasaugata); Devapala	Vikramshila, Somapura (Paharpur) monasteries
Sena	Lakshmanasena (1178-1206)	Lakshmana Samvat; Gita Govinda poet Jayadeva at his court
Paramara	Upendra/Krishnaraj (9th c.); Siyaka II real founder; Bhoja	Dhara (earlier Ujjain)
Chaulukya (Solanki)	Mularaja I (Agni clan)	Anhilwada; Jaysimha Siddharaja, Kumarapala
Chauhan (Chahamana)	Vasudeva; Vigraharaja IV; Prithviraj III	Ajmer
Gahadavala	Govindachandra; Jayachandra (last strong)	Kannauj / Varanasi
Chandela	Nannuk; Dhanga; Vidyadhara; Parmardidev	Jejakabhukti (Bundelkhand), Khajuraho
Tomara	Anangpal Tomar	Dhillika (Delhi) founded 1052
Kalachuri	Gangeyadeva (Vikramaditya title)	Issued gold coins in early medieval north India

Key Facts

- Prithviraj III defeated Ghori in First Tarain (1191), lost Second Tarain (1192)
- Hammir Mahakavya (Nayachandra Suri): Chauhans Suryavanshi, one of four Agnikula clans
- Vigraharaja IV: most powerful Chauhan; took Delhi from Tomaras, wrote Lalitavigraharaja (Somadeva)
- Devapala donated five villages at request of Balaputradeva of Suvarnabhumi (Sailendra, Java) for Nalanda monastery
- Dharmapala built Vikramshila and Somapura; Vikramshila destroyed by Bakhtiyar Khalji
- Kumaradevi (queen of Govindchandra) built Dharmachakra-Jina Vihara at Sarnath
- Krityakalpataru: Lakshmidhara (minister of Govindchandra)
- Alha-Udal: generals of Chandela king Parmardidev (Mahoba)
- Vidyadhara built Kandariya Mahadev temple; Dhanga ended life at Prayag Sangam
- Hemachandra: Jain scholar, Jaysimha Siddharaja's time, adviser to Kumarapala (1143-72)
- Rajashekhara (Pratihara court): Karpuramanjari, Kavyamimamsa, Balaramayana, Viddhasalabhanjika
- Bhoja: Samarangana Sutradhara, Saraswati Kanthabharana, Yukti Kalpataru; Bhojshala at Dhar (1035)
- Jurists: Vijnaneshwara (Mitakshara), Jimutavahana (Dayabhaga), Hemadri
- Mitakshara: son's right by birth; Dayabhaga (Bengal): only after father's death
- Pundravardhana bhukti: North Bengal
- Kakatiya port Motupalli: Marco Polo visited

Work	Author
Prithviraj Raso	Chand Bardai
Prithvirajavijaya	Jayanaka
Hammir Raso	Jodhraj
Alha-Khand (Parmal Raso)	Jagnik
Bisaldeo Raso	Narapati Nalha
Navasahasankacharita	Padmagupta (Paramara)

Work	Author
Prabandha Chintamani	Merutunga
Ramacharitam	Sandhyakar Nandi
Kumarapalacharita	Hemachandra
Vikramankadevacharita	Bilhana
Nitivakyamrita	Somadeva Suri
Kadambari, Harshacharita	Banabhatta
Nitisara	Kamandaka
Milindapanha (Pali)	Nagasena; dialogue with Indo-Greek Menander

Court Poets

Samudragupta - Harisena
 Chandragupta II - Kalidasa
 Harsha - Banabhatta
 Alauddin Khalji - Amir Khusrau
 Yashovarman of Kannauj - Bhavabhuti, Vakpati
 Lakshmanasena - Jayadeva

More Early Medieval Facts

- Gopala (Pala founder) elected by people to end matsya nyaya (Khalimpur plate of Dharmapala); Nandivarman Pallavamalla also chosen by people
- Odantapuri vihara: Gopala; Vikramshila (Bhagalpur, Bihar): Dharmapala (770-810), Vajrayana centre; Nalanda (Kumaragupta I, 5th c.) sacked by Bakhtiyar Khalji
- Rashtrakuta: Dantidurga founded (753), capital Manyakheta, performed Hiranyagarbha at Ujjain; Govinda III defeated Nagabhata II; Amoghavarsha I born in camp at Shribhavan (Narmada)
- Mihirbhoja: title Adivaraha, Vaishnava; Arab Sulaiman visited; Al-Masudi calls him 'Baura' and kingdom 'Al-Juzr'
- Pratihara order: Nagabhata I (730-60) - Vatsaraja (775-800) - Nagabhata II (800-33) - Mihirbhoja (836-85) - Mahendrapala I (885-910) - Mahipala (912-44)
- Chandela order: Yashovarman (925-50) - Dhanga (950-1002) - Vidyadhara (1017-29) - Kirtivarman (1060-1100)
- Sena order: Samantasena - Hemantasena - Vijayasena - Ballalasena - Lakshmanasena - Vishvarupasena
- Samidheshwar (Tribhuvana Narayana) temple, Chittor: Bhoja Paramara
- Udaipur Prashasti praises Bhoja; Alberuni described Kalachuri Gangayadeva and capital Tripuri
- Jayasimha Siddharaja funded repair of a mosque at Khambhat
- Karnata dynasty of Mithila: Nanyadeva (1097) at Simraungarh; last ruler Harisimha (introduced Panji system)
- Zain-ul-Abidin (Shahi Khan): 'Akbar of Kashmir', 1420-70; Araghata = Persian wheel
- Sources of Paramara history: Navasahasankacharita, Prabandha Chintamani, Harsola plates (Siyaka II), Udaipur Prashasti

CHAPTER 23

Early Medieval India: Dynasties in Depth

Pala, Pratihara and Rashtrakuta

Dynasty	Founder / Capital	Key rulers	Notable facts
Palas (Bengal and Bihar, 750-1161)	Gopala (elected to end matsya nyaya); Mudgagiri (Monghyr), Pataliputra	Dharmapala (770-810) - Vikramshila, Somapura (Paharpur); Devapala - Nalanda grants; Mahipala I; Ramapala (Ramacharita by Sandhyakar Nandi)	Buddhist (Vajrayana); Odantapuri monastery (Gopala); Tibetan links; Arab writer Sulaiman calls the Pala king 'Ruhmi'
Gurjara-Pratiharas (Kannauj, 8th-11th c.)	Nagabhata I (Avanti/ Ujjain) defeated Arabs; Kannauj	Vatsaraja; Nagabhata II (Kannauj seized); Mihira Bhoja (836-85; Gwalior prashasti; Adivaraha coins); Mahendrapala I (Rajashekhar); Mahipala I (al-Masudi visited 915)	Arab (Sulaiman, al-Masudi) praised Pratihara cavalry; 'Pratihara' = gatekeeper; Mahmud of Ghazni sacked Kannauj in 1018 (Rajyapala)
Rashtrakutas (Manyakheta)	Dantidurga (753, Elichpur)	Krishna I (Kailasha temple at Ellora); Govinda III; Amoghavarsha I (Kavirajamarga, Ratnamalika; Jain); Krishna III (Takkolam 949 - defeated Cholas)	Kannada literature flourished (Ponna under Krishna III); Arab (Sulaiman) called them 'Balhara'

- Tripartite Struggle for Kannauj (8th-10th c.) among Palas, Gurjara-Pratiharas and Rashtrakutas; Dharmapala installed Chakrayudha at Kannauj; Dhruva (Rashtrakuta) defeated both; Nagabhata II later defeated Chakrayudha; Govinda III defeated Nagabhata II
- Dharmapala's Khalimpur copper plate (election of Gopala); Somapura Mahavihara (Paharpur, Bangladesh, UNESCO); Vikramshila (Bhagalpur, Dharmapala); Odantapuri (Bihar Sharif)
- Mahipala I - Nalanda inscription; Dharmapala was the first Pala ruler to take the title Paramesvara Paramabhattacharya Maharajadhiraja

Rajput Clans

Clan	Capital / Region	Notes
Chahamanas (Chauhans)	Shakambhari (Sambhar), Ajmeru (Ajmer)	Vigraharaja IV (Bisaldeo); Harikeli Nataka; Prithviraj III (Tarain 1191 and 1192; Prithviraj Raso by Chand Bardai; Prithvirajavijaya)
Paramaras	Dhar, Ujjain (Malwa)	Munja; Bhoja (1010-55; Samarangana Sutradhara; Bhojshala, Bhojpur; Sarasvati-kanthabharana; Champu Ramayana)
Chandelas	Kalinjar, Khajuraho (Jejakabhukti)	Dhanga (Visvanatha); Vidyadhara; Parmardideva (Parmal; Alha-Udal of Mahoba; defeated by Prithviraj); Kandariya Mahadeo
Gahadavalas	Kannauj, Banaras	Chandradeva (founder), Govindachandra, Jaichandra (defeated at Chandawar 1194); Kashi as second capital

Clan	Capital / Region	Notes
Solankis (Chaulukyas)	Anahilapataka (Patan, Gujarat)	Mularaja I; Bhimadeva I (Mahmud sacked Somnath 1025-26); Siddharaja Jayasimha; Kumarapala (Hemachandra - Jain); Dilwara temples Mount Abu by Vimala Shah (1031)
Kalachuris (Tripuri, Chedi)	Tripuri (Jabalpur)	Gangeyadeva; Lakshmikarna
Senas	Nadia, Vikrampur	Vijayasena (Deopara inscription); Ballalasena (Danasagara, Adbhutasagara; Kulinism tradition); Lakshmanasena (court of Jayadeva - Gita Govinda; Halayudha; Dhoyi)
Kashmir - Karkotas and Lohara	Srinagar	Lalitaditya Muktapida (Martand Sun temple); Kalhana (Rajatarangini, 1148-50) - first historical work in Sanskrit; Avantivarman (Utpala)
Kamarupa (Assam)	Pragjyotisha	Bhaskaravarman (Harsha's ally; Hiuen Tsang visited); Palas of Kamarupa

- Rajput origin theories: Agnikula (Mount Abu fire - Pratihara, Paramara, Chauhan, Chalukya/Solanki; Chand Bardai); foreign origin (Tod, V.A. Smith - Shakas, Huns); Kshatriya (C.V. Vaidya, G.H. Ojha); mixed
- Rajput age: feudalism, clan-based kingdoms, Tripartite struggle, chivalry; 36 royal clans (Tod); Rajasthan - Chauhans, Pratiharas (Mandor), Guhilas (Mewar - Bappa Rawal; Chittor); Tomaras (Delhi, Anangapala)
- Chandela Khajuraho: 85 temples originally; 25 survive (UNESCO 1986), Nagara style; Kandariya Mahadeva (Vidyadhara, c. 1030)

South: Cholas in Depth

Topic	Facts
Rise	Vijayalaya (c. 850) captured Thanjavur from Muttaraiyars; Aditya I; Parantaka I (907-955; Vira-Chola; Uttaramerur inscriptions; battle of Takkolam 949 lost to Rashtrakuta Krishna III)
Rajaraja I (985-1014)	Thanjavur Brihadisvara (Rajarajeshvara) temple (1010); conquered Chera, Pandya, Sri Lanka (Anuradhapura; Mahinda V); Lakshadweep, Maldives; Shailendra Chudamani Vihara at Nagapattinam; Cholanmandalam survey of land; 'Mummudi Chola'
Rajendra I (1014-44)	Gangaikonda Chola ('conqueror of the Ganga' - Gangaikondacholapuram); Naval expedition against Sri Vijaya (Shailendra Sangramavijayottunggavarman, 1025); Pala Mahipala I defeated (Bengal); Chola power peak
Later Cholas	Kulottunga I (Chalukya-Chola; abolished tolls - 'Sungam Tavirtta Chola'); Vikrama Chola; Kulottunga III; Rajendra III defeated by Pandya (Jatavarman Sundara Pandya) and Hoysalas; ended 1279
Administration	Mandalam (provinces), Valanadu, Nadu (district), Kurram; Ur (village assembly), Sabha/Mahasabha (Brahmin settlement; Uttaramerur - Kudavolai system (election by lot, pot-ticket); qualifications for ward members; Variyams (committees)); Nagaram (merchants); Nadu assemblies
Revenue	Land survey (Rajaraja), tax: Kadamai (land tax), Vetti (forced labour); Devadana, Brahmadeya, Pallichchandam (Jain lands), Tirunamattukkani (tax-free temple land)
Trade guilds	Ayyavole 500 (Aihole traders), Manigramam, Nanadesi, Valanjiyar; Chola embassy to China 1015, 1033; trade with Sri Vijaya

Topic	Facts
Art and Literature	Dravidian temple (vimana at Thanjavur 216 ft; Gangaikondacholapuram; Airavatesvara at Darasuram (Rajaraja II); Brihadisvara, Gangaikonda and Airavatesvara - Great Living Chola Temples, UNESCO); Chola bronze (Nataraja); Kambar (Ramavataram, 12th c.), Sekkilar (Periya Puranam), Jayamkondar (Kalingattupparani), Tirutakkadevar (Jivaka Chintamani; Jain), Pugalandi (Nalavenba)
Chola Navy	Naval superiority in Bay of Bengal; Chola naval raid on Sri Vijaya (Kadaram, 1025)

- Rajaraja I's Thanjavur: built by Kunjara Mallan Rajaraja Perunthachchan; Sri Lanka (Mahinda V) fled; Rajendra I's capital Gangaikondacholapuram (Ariyalur)
- Chola copper plates: Leiden plates (Rajaraja I & Rajendra I; Chudamani Vihara grant), Anbil plates, Thiruvallangadu plates (Rajendra I)

Yadavas, Hoysalas, Kakatiyas and Pandyas

Dynasty	Capital	Key facts
Yadavas of Devagiri	Devagiri (Daulatabad)	Bhillama V (founder); Singhana; Ramachandra (defeated by Alauddin Khalji, 1296); Hemadri (minister; Chaturvarga Chintamani)
Hoysalas	Dwarasamudra (Halebid), Belur	Vishnuvardhana (converted from Jainism by Ramanuja, Chennakesava temple at Belur 1117); Ballala II; Hoysaleswara temple at Halebid (star-shaped plan, soapstone)
Kakatiyas	Warangal (Orugallu)	Ganapati; Rudramadevi (queen; Marco Polo visited); Prataparudra II (defeated by Malik Kafur, 1310; Tughluq's army 1323); Ramappa temple (UNESCO 2021); Thousand Pillar temple
Pandyas	Madurai	Maravarman Sundara Pandya; Jatavarman Sundara Pandya; Marco Polo (1288, 1293); Kulasekara; Malik Kafur invaded 1311
Eastern Gangas	Puri, Kalinga	Anantavarman Chodaganga (Jagannath temple at Puri, 12th c.); Narasimhadeva I (Konark Sun Temple, c. 1250)

- Konark Sun Temple: Narasimhadeva I (Ganga), Odisha; chariot with 12 pairs of wheels; Black Pagoda; UNESCO (1984)
- Rani Rudramadevi (Kakatiya) ruled c. 1262-89; the 'woman king'; Marco Polo praised her; Telugu Chodas, Reddis
- Vijayanagara Empire and Bahmanis: see Chapter 'Sayyids, Lodis & Vijayanagara' for the later south Indian states

CHAPTER 24

Arab, Ghaznavid & Ghurid Invasions

Arab Conquest of Sindh

- Prophet Muhammad: born c. 570 in Mecca; died 632
- Uбайдullah: earlier expedition, defeated and killed
- Muhammad bin Qasim: Arab, nephew and son-in-law of Al-Hajjaj; sent by Caliph Al-Walid; conquered Sindh 712 (V.D. Mahajan: 711) from Dahir; Dahir's capital Arod (near Rohri / Sukkur); Chachnama is the main source (Persian translation by Muhammad Ali bin Abu Bakr Kufi; English by Mirza Kalich Beg, 1900)
- Lane-Poole: Arab conquest of Sindh was 'an episode', incomplete; Turks finished the task
- 'Hindu' first used by Persians/Iranians; Greeks said 'India'

Ghaznavids

Point	Detail
Founder	Alptigin (a Turkish slave of the Samanids); capital Ghazni
Mahmud	Became ruler 998; 17 raids (1000-1027); titles Yamin-ud-Daula, Amin-ul-Millat from Caliph Al-Qadir Billah
Motive	Plunder, not permanent rule
Somnath	Plundered during Bhimdev I (Chaulukya); 1025-26
Chandelas	First attacked Vidyadhara 1019-20
Court scholars	Utbi (Tarikh-i-Yamini), Alberuni, Baihaqi, Firdausi (Shahnama; 'Homer of the East'), Unsuri, Asjadi, Farrukhi
Coins	Silver coins with Arabic on one side and Sanskrit (Sharada) on other
Alberuni	Tahqiq-i-Hind (Kitab-ul-Hind), Arabic; Sachau translated into English; first Muslim to study Puranas

- Firishta (1560-1620): Tarikh-i-Firishta (Gulshan-i-Ibrahimi), dedicated to Ibrahim Adil Shah II of Bijapur

Muhammad Ghori

Year	Event
1175	First invasion (Multan)
1178	Defeated near Mount Abu by Naikidevi, mother of Mularaja II (Bhima II); first defeat in India
1191	First Battle of Tarain: Prithviraj Chauhan wins
1192	Second Battle of Tarain: Ghori wins; foundation of Turkish rule
1194	Battle of Chandawar (Firozabad, UP): defeats Jayachandra Gahadavala
1206	Ghori assassinated; Aibak rules

- Aibak: Ghori's deputy from 1192 (Kuhram, Samana); controlled North India till 1206
- Bakhtiyar Khalji: conquered Bihar (Odantapuri, Nalanda, Vikramshila) and Nadia (Bengal) c. 1204 when Lakshmanasena fled; capital Lakhnauti
- Ghori's coins: Goddess Lakshmi on one side, Kalima in Arabic on other
- Iqta system introduced after conquests
- Hasan Nizami (Taj-ul-Maasir): accepted account of Prithviraj's end
- Prof. Habib: Turkish conquest caused 'urban revolution' and 'rural revolution'

Remember

Tarain I 1191 (Prithviraj), Tarain II 1192 (Ghori), Chandawar 1194 (Jayachandra)
Bakhtiyar Khalji destroyed Nalanda and Vikramshila

CHAPTER 25

Delhi Sultanate I: Slave (Mamluk) Dynasty

Rulers at a Glance

Ruler	Key facts
Qutbuddin Aibak (1206-10)	Ghori's slave, bought from Qazi of Nishapur; capital Lahore; never took 'Sultan'; 'Lakh Baksh'; Quran Khwan; manumitted 1208; died playing chaugan (polo); buried Lahore
Iltutmish (1211-36)	Ilbari Turk; 'slave of a slave'; shifted capital Lahore to Delhi; khilat from Caliph Al-Muntasir Billah 1229; 'Sultan-i-Azam'
Raziyya (1236-40)	Only woman to rule Delhi; opposed by Chahalgani (Forty); overthrown by Altunia (Bhatinda)
Balban (1266-87)	Ghiyasuddin; Ulugh Khan; 'blood and iron'; divine kingship

Qutbuddin Aibak

- Viceroy of Ghori's Indian territories after Tarain II (1192); coronation June 1206; rivals Yalduz (Ghazni), Qabacha (Multan)
- Buildings: Quwwat-ul-Islam mosque (Delhi); Adhai Din Ka Jhonpra (Ajmer); began Qutb Minar (completed by Iltutmish; top storey struck by lightning; Firuz Tughluq rebuilt 4th storey and added 5th)
- Patronised Hasan Nizami (Taj-ul-Maasir) and Fakhr-i-Mudabbir

Iltutmish

- Governor of Badaun; freed by Ghori after Khokhar campaign (1205-06)
- Mongols: Genghis Khan (Temujin) reached Indus (1221) chasing Jalaluddin Mingburni; Iltutmish refused asylum
- Defeated Yalduz, Qabacha; defeated Iwaz Khalji (Bihar, Rajmahal) and appointed Malik Jani governor of Bihar
- Coins: silver tanka (175 grain) and copper jital; name of Tanksal; Caliph's name on coins
- Organised Turkan-i-Chahalgani (Forty); introduced iqta system
- Justice: two marble lions with bells at palace

Raziyya & Balban

- Chahalgani revolted; Altunia of Bhatinda deposed her; Bahram Shah succeeded
- Balban (Baha-ud-din): bought by Iltutmish 1233; Khasdar; Ulugh Khan, Nayab-i-Mamlikat (1249); married daughter to Nasiruddin Mahmud
- Theory of kingship: Niyabat-i-Khudai, Zill-i-Ilahi; ranks after Prophet
- Sijda and Paibos; Persian festival Nawruz; Diwan-i-Arz (military dept; Imad-ul-Mulk Arz-i-Mamalik)
- Broke the Chahalgani; Tughril Khan (Bengal) revolt 1279 crushed
- Strong frontier forts against Mongols

Remember

Iltutmish = real founder of Delhi Sultanate; first legal Sultan
 Raziyya = first and only woman; Balban = first to give theory of kingship

CHAPTER 26

Delhi Sultanate II: Khalji & Tughluq

Khalji Dynasty (1290-1320)

- Jalaluddin Khalji: founder 1290; crowned at Kilokhari; 'benevolent despotism'; gave Alauddin the governorship of Kara-Manikpur
- Alauddin Khalji (1296-1316): titles Sikandar-i-Sani, Yamin-ul-Khilafat, Nasir-i-Amir-ul-Mominin; independent of Ulema/Shariat (Barani); gave up plan of new religion on advice of Alaul-Mulk

Conquest	Year	Notes
Gujarat	1299	Karnadeva; Kafur 'Hazar-Dinari' acquired here
Ranthambore	1301	Hammiradeva
Chittor	1303	Ratan Singh; Padmini story in Jayasi's Padmavat (1540)
Warangal (Kakatiya)	1303 failed; 1309-10	Prataprudra II
Devagiri	1307	Ramachandra Dev made Rai Rayan; Navsari granted
Mongols	1306	Ravi river became the border; Zafar Khan died fighting

- South India raids (Malik Kafur): wealth, not annexation (K.S. Lal)
- Four ordinances: ban on gifts/pensions; spy system; ban on liquor and gambling; ban on feasts and marriages among nobles without permission
- Revenue: first to measure land (paimaish); 50% kharaj; Diwan-i-Mustakhraj; ended khut, muqaddam, chaudhary privileges; Khalisa land expanded; ghari (house) and chari (grazing) taxes
- Market control: Shahna-i-Mandi; Diwan-i-Riyasat; barids and munhiyans; grain granaries (PDS-like); cash salaries to army, standing army
- Mubarak Shah: declared himself Khalifa (Al-Imam, Khalifatullah); renamed Devagiri Qutbabad
- Khusrau Shah (1320): convert from Hinduism; defeated by Ghazi Malik

Tughluq Dynasty (1320-1412)

- Ghiyasuddin Tughluq (Ghazi Malik): Turk father, Jat mother; governor of Dipalpur; revenue 1/10-1/11; canals; Tughluqabad
- Muhammad bin Tughluq (1325-51): most learned; Diwan-i-Amir-i-Kohi (agriculture; 30 karoh square); capital to Daulatabad; token currency (copper/bronze; failed - forgery; inspired by Kublai Khan in China and Gaykhatu in Iran); coins 'Al Sultan Zill Allah'; gold dinar (Ibn Battuta)

Barani's five projects	Result
Doab tax increase	Famine, revolt
Capital to Daulatabad	Reversed
Token currency	Failure
Khurasan expedition	Abandoned
Qarachil expedition	Disaster

- Ibn Battuta: Moroccan; 1333-42; qazi of Delhi; Kitab-ul-Rihla; sent as envoy to China 1342
- Isami: first sultan to join Hindu festivals (Holi); appointed Indian-born officials
- Badauni: 'the king was freed from his people and the people from their king'
- Firuz Shah Tughluq (1351-88): Diwan-i-Khairat, Diwan-i-Bandagan (180,000 slaves), Dar-ul-Shifa hospital, employment bureau; Haqq-i-Sharb irrigation tax (1/10); five canals; jizya on Brahmins; founded Fatehabad, Hisar, Firozpur, Jaunpur, Firozabad; Ashoka pillars from Meerut and Topra brought to Delhi; Sanskrit works translated (Jwalamukhi manuscripts); chief architect Malik Ghazi Shahana
- Nasiruddin Mahmud (1394-1412): last; Timur invaded 1398; Khwaja Jahan founded Jaunpur
- Longest ruling dynasty of Sultanate: Tughluq (1320-1412)

Dynasty	Duration
Slave	1206-90
Khalji	1290-1320
Tughluq	1320-1412
Sayyid	1414-51
Lodi	1451-1526

CHAPTER 27

Sayyids, Lodis & Vijayanagara Empire

Sayyid & Lodi Dynasties

- Timur invaded 1398 (Nasiruddin Mahmud); left Khizr Khan as governor of Multan, Lahore, Dipalpur
- Khizr Khan founded Sayyid dynasty (1414); did not take 'Sultan'; Alam Shah last (1445-51)

Lodi ruler	Key facts
Bahlul Lodi (1451-89)	Founder; Afghan; Bahlul Shah Ghazi; conquered Jaunpur; Bahlul coin used till Akbar
Sikandar Lodi (1489-1517)	Greatest; founded Agra (1504); Gaj-i-Sikandari; poet 'Gulrukhi'; Farhang-i-Sikandari; abolished grain duty; banned tazia
Ibrahim Lodi (1517-26)	Defeated by Rana Sanga at Khatoli (1518); killed at First Panipat (21 April 1526) by Babur

- Jaunpur called 'Shiraz-i-Hind'

Vijayanagara Empire (1336-1672)

- Founders: Harihara I and Bukka I (sons of Sangama); earlier feudatories of Kakatiyas then Kampili; guided by Vidyanaya and Sayana; capital on Tungabhadra

Dynasty	Period	Founder
Sangama	1336-1485	Harihara & Bukka
Saluva	1485-1505	Narasimha Saluva (deposed Praudha Deva Raya)
Tuluva	1505-70	Vira Narasimha (deposed Immadi Narasimha)
Aravidu	1570-1672	Tirumala (deposed Sadashiva Raya)

- Capitals: Anegundi, Vijayanagara (Hampi), Penukonda, Chandragiri, later Vellore
- Kumara Kampana conquered Madurai (Madhura Vijayam by wife Gangadevi)
- Harihara II: Maharajadhiraja; took Belgaum and Goa from Bahmanis; worshipped Virupaksha
- Devaraya I: dam on Tungabhadra, 24 km canal; Devaraya II: Abdur Razzaq visited
- Krishnadeva Raya (1509-29): greatest; 'Andhra Bhoja'; Amuktamalyada (Telugu) and Madalasa Charita; Ashtadiggajas, Allasani Peddana 'Andhra Kavita Pitamaha'; Nagalapuram (mother Nagaladevi); Hazara Rama and Vitthala temples; Portuguese fort at Bhatkal; Domingo Paes visited; defeated Quli Qutb Shah (Golconda); Babur praised him; Achyuta Raya succeeded
- Talikota (Rakshasi-Tangadi) Jan 1565: Bijapur, Ahmadnagar, Golconda, Bidar vs Rama Raya (minister of Sadashiva Raya); Berar not included; Hussain Nizam Shah killed Rama Raya
- Revenue: land tax 1/3 to 1/6; 'Shist'; central dept Athavane
- Telugu Kavitrayi: Nannaya, Tikkana, Yerrana (Mahabharata)
- Mallanarya: Kannada Bhava Chintaratna, Veerasaivamrita
- Venkata II: Chandragiri; Wodeyar founded Mysore 1612
- Hoysala: Dwarasamudra (Halebidu), Hoysaleswara temple; Chennakeshava, Belur (Vishnuvardhana)
- Hampi: Virupaksha and Vitthala temples; UNESCO site
- Yusuf Shah Chak: last Kashmir ruler; Akbar exiled to Bihar
- Foreign visitors: Nicolo Conti (Devaraya I); Abdur Razzaq (Devaraya II, 1422-46); Domingo Paes (Krishnadeva Raya); Fernao Nuniz (Achyuta Raya; women as wrestlers, astrologers, accountants, soothsayers); Bukka I sent embassy to China 1374
- Srinatha: Telugu poet in Devaraya II's court; Yakshagana developed; Kalyana Mandapas; Vitthala temple musical pillars
- Revenue land categories: wetland, dry land, orchards, woods; workshop owners paid industry tax

CHAPTER 28

Vijayanagara, Bahmani and Deccan Sultanates in Depth

Vijayanagara Empire (1336-1646)

Dynasty	Years	Rulers and facts
Sangama	1336-1485	Harihara I and Bukka I (founders; Sringeri Matha - Vidyaranya (Madhava) and Sayana); Harihara II; Deva Raya I (Nicolo Conti); Deva Raya II (Abdur Razzaq; Gajabetekara - 'elephant hunter'; Telugu poet Srinatha at court)
Saluva	1485-1505	Saluva Narasimha
Tuluva	1505-70	Vira Narasimha; Krishnadevaraya (1509-29; Amuktamalyada in Telugu; Ashtadiggajas; Allasani Peddana (Manucharitram); Nandi Timmana; Vitthala temple, Hazara Rama; Nagalapuram); Achyuta Deva Raya (Nuniz); Sadasiva Raya (Rama Raya regent; Talikota 1565)
Aravidu	1570-1646	Tirumala (Penukonda capital); Venkata III (Peda Venkata Raya, Chandragiri) granted Francis Day the site of Madras (Fort St George, 1639)

- Krishnadevaraya: 'Andhra Bhoja', 'Abhinava Bhoja', 'Yavana Rajya Sthapanacharya'; Telugu court poet Peddana ('Andhra Kavitaipitamaha'); built Krishnaswamy temple; Hampi's Hazara Rama; conquests: Raichur (1520), Orissa (Gajapati Prataparudra); Portuguese Albuquerque envoy (Paes, Barbosa)
- Administration: Rayas; Nayankara (military chiefs - Nayaks held lands for military service) system; Amara-Nayak, Ayagars (village officials; 12 per village), Mahamandaleshwara (provinces: Rajya/Mandalam), Nadu, Sthala, Grama; land revenue called Shist; Kadamai also levied
- Economy and culture: Trade through Goa/ Bhatkal; horses from Persia and Arabia; spices, cotton; temples (Virupaksha, Vitthala - stone chariot; Lotus Mahal, Elephant stables); Hampi UNESCO (1986); Kannada, Telugu, Sanskrit and Tamil literature; Telugu Era of Krishnadevaraya
- Talikota (Rakshasa-Tangadi / Banihatti; 23 Jan 1565): Rama Raya killed; alliance of Bijapur, Ahmadnagar, Golconda and Bidar; Hampi sacked

Bahmani Sultanate (1347-1527)

Ruler	Facts
Alauddin Hasan Bahman Shah (1347-58)	Founder (Zafar Khan); Gulbarga capital; revolt against M.B. Tughluq
Muhammad Shah I	Gulbarga; early wars with Vijayanagara; Raichur doab dispute
Firoz Shah Bahmani (1397-1422)	Scholarly; employed Hindus in administration; defeated by Deva Raya I (1406)
Ahmad Shah I (1422-36)	Shifted capital Gulbarga to Bidar (1424); Wali (saint)
Muhammad Gawan	Mahmud Gawan (Prime minister, 1463-81; Persian from Gilan); reorganised provinces into eight tarafs; madrasa at Bidar (1472); Rauzat-ul-Insha; Riyaz-ul-Insha; Gawan executed by Muhammad Shah III (1481)
Mahmud Shah (1482-1518)	Disintegration of the Bahmani kingdom into five successor Sultanates

- Gawan reforms: land measurement, 8 provinces (tarafs), Tarafdars, salaries for officers, Khalisa (crown) lands; fort-keepers under Sultan
- Doab dispute: Raichur Doab (Krishna-Tungabhadra) - Bahmani vs Vijayanagara
- Bahmani architecture: Jama Masjid (Gulbarga; Moorish arches; Rafi), Madrasa of Mahmud Gawan (Bidar), Chand Minar (Daulatabad; Ala-ud-Din Bahmani, 1445), Tombs at Ashtur

Successor Deccan Sultanates (1490-1686)

Sultanate	Founder / Year	Capital	Dynasty / Notes
Ahmadnagar	Malik Ahmad Nizam Shah, 1490	Ahmadnagar	Nizam Shahi; Chand Bibi (defended against Akbar 1595-1600); Malik Ambar (Abyssinian; Murtaza Nizam Shah; Khirki (Aurangabad); guerilla Ganimi Kava; land revenue settlement (Todar Mal-like); died 1626)
Bijapur	Yusuf Adil Shah, 1490	Bijapur	Adil Shahi; Ibrahim Adil Shah II (Ibrahimpur; Sufi; Kitab-i-Nauras (songs); Ibrahim Rauza); Muhammad Adil Shah (Gol Gumbaz; Bijapur's largest dome); Afzal Khan; Shivaji
Berar	Fathullah Imad-ul-Mulk, 1490	Ellichpur	Imad Shahi; absorbed by Ahmadnagar (1574)
Golconda	Quli Qutb Shah, 1518	Golconda, Hyderabad (1591)	Qutb Shahi; Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah (Telugu and Urdu poet; Charminar, Hyderabad founded 1591); Abul Hasan Tana Shah (last; annexed by Aurangzeb 1687; Akkanna and Madanna ministers)
Bidar	Qasim Barid, 1492	Bidar	Barid Shahi; absorbed by Bijapur (1619)

- 'Deccani' culture: Dakhni Urdu (Wali Dakkani), Persian-Telugu-Kannada mix; Tarif-i-Husain Shahi, Burhan-i-Ma'asir (Ahmadnagar chronicle); Ferishta (Tarikh-i-Firishta; Bijapur; Gulshan-i-Ibrahimi)
- Ahmadnagar fell to Mughals in 1600 (Akbar's Daulatabad); Aurangzeb annexed Bijapur (1686) and Golconda (1687)

Other Regional Powers

- Gajapatis of Odisha: Kapilendra Gajapati (1435-67) founded; Purushottama; Prataparudra Gajapati - defeated by Krishnadevaraya; contemporary of Chaitanya
- Reddy kingdoms of Andhra (Kondavidu, Rajahmundry) - Prolaya Vema Reddy (1325)
- Rajput: Mewar - Rana Hammir; Rana Kumbha (1433-68; Kirti Stambha at Chittor; Vijay Stambh; Sangita Raja; Kumbhalgarh; Gujarat-Malwa victory); Rana Sanga (1509-28; Khanwa); Rana Pratap (1572-97; Haldighati); Rana Amar Singh - Treaty with Jahangir (1615); Marwar - Rao Jodha (Jodhpur 1459); Rao Maldeo; Chandrasen; Amber - Man Singh I (Akbar's general); Mirza Raja Jai Singh (Purandar 1665); Bikaner - Rai Singh
- Kashmir: Zain-ul-Abidin (Budshah, 1420-70; 'Akbar of Kashmir'; Zainagir; Wular Lake palace; Mahabharata in Persian); Shams-ud-Din Shah Mir (1339 founder); Sikander 'But-shikan'; Jonaraja and Srivara (Rajatarangini continued)
- Gujarat: Ahmed Shah I (Ahmedabad 1411); Mahmud Begarha (1458-1511; Champaner; Junagadh; Dwarka); Bahadur Shah (Diu; Portuguese; Chittor sacked 1535; killed 1537); Mandu (Malwa); Hoshang Shah (Hoshang Shah's Tomb - first marble tomb), Mahmud Khalji (Mandu - Hindola Mahal, Jahaz Mahal, Baz Bahadur and Rupmati)
- Bengal: Husain Shah (Alauddin; 1493-1519; Nusrat Shah; Mahabharata translated; Chaitanya); Ilyas Shah (Hajipur); Raja Ganesh (Danujamardana); Gaur and Pandua: Adina Mosque, Eklakhi tomb, Dakhil Darwaza
- Jaunpur: Shiraz-i-Hind; Sharqi; Malik Sarwar; Ibrahim; Hussain Shah (lost to Bahlol Lodi 1479); Atala Masjid; Jami Masjid

CHAPTER 29

Sultanate Administration, Economy & Architecture

Administration

Department	Meaning / founder
Diwan-i-Wizarat	Finance; headed by Wazir (Tughluq period = golden age of Wizarat)
Diwan-i-Arz	Military; Balban
Diwan-i-Insha	State correspondence
Diwan-i-Risalat	Religious matters / foreign affairs
Diwan-i-Mustakhraj	Arrears of revenue; Alauddin
Diwan-i-Riyasat	Market control; Alauddin
Diwan-i-Amir-i-Kohi	Agriculture; Muhammad bin Tughluq
Diwan-i-Khairat	Charity; Firuz
Diwan-i-Bandagan	Slaves; Firuz

- First Wazir: Abbas Fazl bin Ahmad (Ghaznavid under Mahmud)
- Government = Perso-Arab, Turko-Mongol and Indian elements; Barani: not truly Islamic as majority non-Muslim
- Army: decimal system - Sarkhel, Sipahsalar, Amir, Malik, Khan
- Four Islamic taxes: Kharaj, Jizya, Khums (1/5 spoils; Alauddin and Muhammad kept 4/5), Zakat; Ushr on Muslim land
- Iqta: introduced to Delhi by Iltutmish; iqtadar/muqti collected revenue, maintained troops; Fawazil = surplus sent to treasury; Siyasatnama (Nizam-ul-Mulk Tusi)
- Land types: Khalisa (crown), Iqta (assigned), Inam/Milk; Mahrusa = protected town
- Units: Shiq - Pargana (Amil, Mushrif) - village; Khut, Muqaddam, Chaudhari (highest village revenue authority), Patwari
- Khareeta-dar: dispatcher of royal letters; Hadis = traditions of Prophet; Zawabit = state laws

Coin	Detail
Tanka	Silver; Iltutmish
Jital	Copper; ratio 1:48
Shashgani	Silver, 6 jital
Name of last Caliph Al-Mustasim	first on coins of Alauddin Masud Shah (1242-46)

Architecture

Ruler	Buildings
Aibak	Quwwat-ul-Islam (Delhi), Adhai Din Ka Jhopra (Ajmer), began Qutb Minar
Iltutmish	Completed Qutb Minar; Sultan Garhi (first Islamic tomb, for son Nasiruddin Mahmud); Hauz-i-Shamsi; Atarkin Ka Darwaza (Nagaur); tomb of Iltutmish
Alauddin	Alai Darwaza (1311; horseshoe arch; first true dome); Siri fort; Hauz-i-Alai (Hauz Khas); Hazar Sutun
Balban	Red Palace (Lal Mahal); his tomb (Mehrauli): first true arch
Ghiyasuddin Tughluq	Tughluqabad
Firuz	Firozabad (Kotla), Hauz Khas madrasa; Fatehabad, Hisar
Sikandar Lodi	Moth ki Masjid
Ibrahim Lodi	Sikandar's tomb

Ruler	Buildings
Khizr Khan	Jamat Khana Masjid (Nizamuddin dargah)

- Qutb Minar: 72.5 m (238 ft), five storeys; named after Qutbuddin Bakhtiyar Kaki; Firuz repaired 4th, added 5th
- Chand Minar: Daulatabad, 15th century, 210 ft, four storeys
- Provincial styles: Atala Masjid (Jaunpur, Sharqi); Jahaz Mahal (Malwa, Ghiyasuddin Khalji); Hindola Mahal; Jama Masjid, Gulbarga; Lal Darwaza (Bibi Raje, Jaunpur)
- Kirti Stambh (Chittor): Rana Kumbha after victory over Malwa; Atri and Mahesh composers
- Paper use began 11-12th century in India

Chronological Order of Monuments

Qutb Minar - Tughluqabad - Lodi Garden - Fatehpur Sikri

CHAPTER 30

Indo-Islamic Architecture and Provincial Styles

Features of Indo-Islamic Architecture

- Elements: Arch, dome, minaret, squinch, pendentive, mihrab, qibla, mimbar, Jali, Chhatra; Arabesque and calligraphy; use of lime mortar and Hindu craftsmen; Corbelling to true arch (Balban's tomb - first true arch; Alauddin's Alai Darwaza - first use of true dome and arch in India)
- Stages: Early (Slave) - Qutub complex; Khalji; Tughluq - sloping walls (batter), plain; Sayyid-Lodi - octagonal tombs; Provincial styles; Mughal

Monument	Builder	Place	Note
Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque	Qutbuddin Aibak	Delhi	Built on 27 Hindu and Jain temples; screen by Iltutmish
Qutub Minar	Aibak, completed by Iltutmish; Firuz repaired	Delhi	Sufi Khwaja Qutbuddin Bakhtiyar Kaki; 5 storeys (72.5 m); UNESCO
Adhai-din-ka-Jhonpra	Aibak (Iltutmish)	Ajmer	Hindi-Saracenic
Sultan Ghari	Iltutmish	Delhi	First Islamic tomb in India (son Nasiruddin Mahmud's)
Balban's Tomb	Balban	Delhi	First true arch
Alai Darwaza	Alauddin Khalji	Delhi	First use of true dome; red sandstone and white marble
Jamat Khana Masjid	Alauddin	Delhi (Nizamuddin)	-
Tughlaqabad	Ghiyasuddin Tughluq	Delhi	Fortified city; tomb of Ghiyasuddin (sloping walls)
Firoz Shah Kotla	Firuz Shah Tughluq	Delhi	Ashokan pillar (Topra) installed
Hauz Khas	Alauddin (tank), Firuz (madrasa)	Delhi	-
Lodi Gardens	Sayyids/Lodis	Delhi	Octagonal tombs (Muhammad Shah Sayyid, Sikandar Lodi)
Gol Gumbaz	Muhammad Adil Shah	Bijapur	Second largest dome (diameter 44 m)
Charminar	Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah	Hyderabad	Four minars; plague
Jami Masjid	Ahmad Shah	Ahmedabad (Gujarat)	Indo-Saracenic
Atala Masjid	Ibrahim Shah Sharqi	Jaunpur	Jaunpur style (propylon gateway)
Adina Masjid	Sikandar Shah	Pandua (Bengal)	Largest mosque in India of its time
Hoshang Shah's Tomb	Hoshang Shah	Mandu	First marble tomb in India
Jahaz Mahal, Hindola Mahal	Mahmud Khalji / Ghiyas Shah	Mandu	Malwa
Humayun's Tomb	Haji Begum	Delhi	Double dome; Persian; UNESCO 1993
Fatehpur Sikri	Akbar	UP	Buland Darwaza; Gujarat influence
Taj Mahal	Shah Jahan	Agra	Pietra dura; marble
Moti Masjid	Shah Jahan	Agra	-
Jama Masjid	Shah Jahan	Delhi	Largest mosque

Mughal Painting

Emperor	Painting features
Humayun	Brought Mir Sayyid Ali and Abdus Samad (Persian) - founded Mughal painting; Hamzanama (Dastan-i-Amir Hamza; Akbar; 1400 paintings; 1562-77)
Akbar	Taswir Khana; Daswant and Basawan; Hamzanama, Razmnama (Mahabharata), Baburnama, Akbarnama; Jain Kalpasutra; Persian and Indian blend; naturalism
Jahangir	Zenith of Mughal painting; Ustad Mansur (animals - Zebra), Abul Hasan (Nadir-uz-Zaman), Bishandas (portrait), Manohar, Govardhan; Tuzuk; emphasis on naturalism, portraits; Dancing Dervishes; Bahadur Chand
Shah Jahan	Court scenes; architecture; Padshahnama; Jewelry; Mohammad Nadir, Bichitr
Aurangzeb	Painting declined; provincial schools: Rajput, Pahari, Deccani

- Rajput paintings: Mewar, Bundi, Kota, Kishangarh (Bani Thani - Nihal Chand), Jaipur, Marwar; Pahari: Kangra, Basohli, Guler; Pata Chitra (Odisha), Mithila, Madhubani (Bihar), Warli; Company Painting

Music in Medieval India

- Amir Khusrau (Khayal, Qawwali, Sitar, Tabla); Raja Man Singh Tomar of Gwalior (Dhrupad; Man Kautuhal); Tansen (Mian Ki Todi, Mian Ki Malhar, Darbari Kanada; Swami Haridas; Akbar's court); Baiju Bawra; Sadarang (Niyamat Khan) and Adarang (Firoz Khan) - Muhammad Shah (Khayal); Purandara Dasa; Hindustani vs Carnatic split 14th c.; Ragamala paintings; Sangeet Ratnakara (Sarangadeva, 13th c.)
- Aurangzeb banned court music (1668) ('burial of music'); but Mughal court instrumental music continued; Raja Todar Mal; Birbal; Abul Fazl; Faizi; Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khanan (Rahim dohe)

CHAPTER 31

Sultanate Literature, Travellers & Miscellany

Chroniclers & Works

Work	Author
Tabaqat-i-Nasiri	Minhaj-us-Siraj (dedicated to Nasiruddin Mahmud; earliest account of Bakhtiyar's Bihar raid)
Taj-ul-Maasir	Hasan Nizami
Tarikh-i-Firuzshahi, Fatawa-i-Jahandari	Ziauddin Barani
Tarikh-i-Firuzshahi (another)	Shams-i-Siraj Afif
Futuh-i-Firuzshahi	Firuz Shah Tughluq (memoir)
Futuh-us-Salatin	Abdul Malik Isami
Tarikh-i-Mubarakshahi	Yahiya bin Ahmad Sarhindi (Sayyid history)
Khazain-ul-Futuh (Tarikh-i-Alai), Miftah-ul-Futuh, Nuh Sipihr, Ashiqa, Qiran-us-Sadain, Tughluqnama	Amir Khusrau
Fawaid-ul-Fuad	Amir Hasan Sijzi (Nizamuddin Auliya's talks)
Jawami-ul-Hikayat	Sadiduddin Muhammad Afi (earliest mention of magnetic compass in Indian seas)
Tutinama	Ziya Nakhshabi (Persian translation of Suka Saptati)
Mirat-i-Sikandari	Gujarat history (Mahmud Begada)
Burhan-i-Maasir	Ahmadnagar / Bahmani history
Riyaz-us-Salatin	Bengal history
Riyaz-ul-Insha	Letters of Mahmud Gawan
Kitab-i-Nauras	Ibrahim Adil Shah II (Bijapur)
Sangita Raja (Mimamsa)	Rana Kumbha
Haqaiq-i-Hindi	Abdul Wahid Bilgrami
Rasa Panchadhyayi / Chaitanya Bhagavata	Nanddas / Vrindavan Das

Amir Khusrau

- Born 1253, Patiyali (Etah/Kasganj, UP); 'Tuti-i-Hind'; disciple of Nizamuddin Auliya; served seven-plus sultans (Balban to Muhammad bin Tughluq)
- Pioneer of Khari Boli/Hindavi; Sabk-i-Hindi Persian style; originator of Qawwali; credited with sitar and tabla (tradition); ragas Iman, Zilf, Sajgiri
- 'Na lafz-e-Hindi ast az Farsi kam'

Persian & Travellers

- Persian became official language; Apabhramsha = early form of modern Indo-Aryan languages

Traveller	Origin	Period
Al-Biruni	Khwarazm	Mahmud of Ghazni
Marco Polo	Venice	Pandya Marayarman Kulasekhara, c. 1288-93
Ibn Battuta	Morocco	Muhammad bin Tughluq; 73,000 miles, 44 modern countries
Niccolo Conti	Italy	Devaraya I

Traveller	Origin	Period
Abdur Razzaq	Persia	Devaraya II
Domingo Paes, Nuniz	Portugal	Krishnadeva Raya, Achyuta Raya
Tavernier	France (gem merchant)	Shah Jahan
Niccolao Manucci	Venice	Dara Shukoh's gunner; Storia do Mogor
Thomas Roe	England	Jahangir

Miscellany

- Polo (chaugan) introduced by Turks
- Dastar-bandan: ulema; Kulah-daran: Sayyids with pointed caps
- Shortest dynasty: Khalji; longest: Tughluq
- Sayyid order: Khizr Khan (1414-21) - Mubarak Shah (1421-34) - Muhammad Shah (1434-45) - Alam Shah (1445-51)
- Ain-ul-Mulk Multani served Alauddin (conquered Malwa 1305), Muhammad bin Tughluq, Firuz
- Chand Bibi: regent of Bijapur and Ahmadnagar
- Khusrau Shah allowed Hindu worship in palace
- Hemachandra Suri: Jain scholar of Solanki court
- Battles: Chandawar 1194; Timur 1398; Talikota 1565; Ghaghra 1529; Plassey 1757; Kalinga 261 BC; Haldighati 1576; Tarain 1192

Remember

Afghanpur conspiracy: Ulugh Khan (Muhammad bin Tughluq) accused of killing Ghiyasuddin Jalaluddin Khalji murdered 1296 by Alauddin

CHAPTER 32

Provincial Kingdoms of the Sultanate Age

Jaunpur (Sharqi), Kashmir, Gujarat

- Jaunpur: founded by Firuz Tughluq in memory of cousin Jauna Khan (Muhammad bin Tughluq); Malik Sarwar (Khwaja-i-Jahan, Malik-us-Sharq) declared independence 1394; adopted son Mubarak Shah
- Ibrahim Shah Sharqi (1402-40): greatest; Sharqi style (Atala Masjid, Jami Masjid; no minarets, propylon gateways); Jaunpur = 'Shiraz-i-Hind'; Vidyapati's Kirtilata
- Hussain Shah Sharqi (last) defeated by Bahlul Lodi 1479; lasted c. 85 years
- Kashmir: Zain-ul-Abidin (Shahi Khan, 1420-70) 'Akbar of Kashmir'; abolished jizya, banned cow slaughter; Mahabharata and Rajatarangini translated into Persian; Zaina Lank island in Wular Lake; Sikandar Butshikan earlier built Jama Masjid
- Gujarat: Zafar Khan became Muzaffar Shah (1407); Fateh Khan = Mahmud Begada (1458); conquered Champaner and Girnar; Bahadur Shah ceded Diu to Portuguese (1535, Nuno da Cunha); Mirat-i-Sikandari
- Mewar: Rana Kumbha (Kirti Stambha, Sangita Raja); scholars Muni Sundar Suri, Natha, Tilla Bhatta; Man Singh Tomar built Gujari Mahal (Gwalior)
- Malwa: Hoshang Shah; Ghiyasuddin Khalji built Jahaz Mahal, Mandu
- Bengal: Adina Masjid (Pandua, Sikandar Shah), Chhota Sona Masjid, Qadam Rasul (Nusrat Shah)

Bahmani Sultanate (1347-1527)

- Founder: Zafar Khan Hasan Gangu (Alauddin Hasan Bahman Shah, 1347); capital Gulbarga (Hasanabad); four tarafs: Gulbarga, Daulatabad, Berar, Bidar; abolished jizya on Hindus

Successor state	Founder	Dynasty
Berar	Fatehullah Imad Shah	Imadshahi
Bijapur	Yusuf Adil Shah	Adilshahi
Ahmadnagar	Malik Ahmad	Nizamshahi
Golconda	Quli Qutb Shah	Qutbshahi
Bidar	Qasim Barid	Baridshahi

- Ibrahim Adil Shah II (Bijapur): 'Jagadguru'; Kitab-i-Nauras (Deccani); founded Nauraspur; tomb of Muhammad Adil Shah = Gol Gumbaz (one of world's largest domes)
- Ahmadnagar: Mughals under Shah Jahan annexed 1632; Hussain Nizam Shah III imprisoned in Gwalior
- Golconda: Hyderabad; diamonds; Aurangzeb ended Qutb Shahis 1687
- Polygars (Palaiyakkarar): Nayaka military governors

South Indian Kingdoms

Dynasty	Capital
Pallava	Kanchi
Pandya	Madurai
Yadava (Seuna)	Devagiri
Kakatiya	Warangal
Hoysala	Dwarasamudra (Halebidu)

- Kakatiya: Rudradeva, Ganapatideva; Rudramadevi (queen; defeated Pandyas, Eastern Gangas, Yadavas)
- Medieval Himachal states: Champaka (Chamba), Kuluta (Kullu); Durgara (Jammu)
- Sher Shah's Sadak-i-Azam: Sonargaon to Lahore; Fanam = small South Indian gold coin
- Maize not cultivated in 13-14th centuries (came with Portuguese)
- Village heads: Mahattara / Mahattaka, Pattakila, Gramani
- Dome / tomb sequence: Balban's true arch; Sikandar Lodi's double dome; Sher Shah octagonal tomb

CHAPTER 33

Bhakti & Sufi Movements

Bhakti Movement

- Origin: Alvars (Vaishnava) and Nayanars (Shaiva) of the Tamil country, 6th c. onwards; Shankaracharya (8th c.) Advaita; spread north in 13-14th c.; revival 15-16th c.

Acharya	Philosophy
Shankara	Advaita
Ramanuja	Vishishtadvaita
Madhva	Dvaita
Nimbarka	Dvaitadvaita (Sanaka sect)
Vallabha	Shuddhadvaita (Pushtimarg)

Saint	Facts
Ramananda	Born Prayaga c. 1299; first to preach in Hindi; saguna Rama; 12 disciples incl. Kabir, Ravidas
Kabir	1398-1518; Varanasi; weaver couple Niru-Nima; Bijak; Sabad, Sakhi, Ramaini; nirguna
Guru Nanak	1469-1539; born Talwandi (Nankana Sahib); died Kartarpur; Ik Onkar; langar; Sikandar Lodi's time
Mirabai	Born Kudaki, Merta (1498); wife of Bhojraj, son of Rana Sanga; Krishna devotee
Namdev	Born Narsi 1270; Varkari sect; teacher Visoba Khechar
Chaitanya	1486-1534; Nadia, Bengal; Nimai/Vishwambhar Mishra; father Jagannath Mishra, mother Sachi Devi; Krishna bhakti; Gaudiya Vaishnavism
Shankaradeva	Assam; Ekasarana dharma; 'Chaitanya of Assam'
Tulsidas	1532-1623; Ramcharitmanas (Awadhi), Vinaya Patrika
Dadu Dayal	1544-1603
Malukdas	Born 1574 at Kada (Kaushambi, UP)
Guru Ghasidas	Born 1756, Chhattisgarh; Satnami
Tyagaraja	1767-1847; Carnatic composer
Raskhan	Premvatika, Sujana Raskhan (Braj)
Jayasi	Padmavat (Awadhi), Akharavat, Barahmasa

- Twelve Jyotirlingas: Somnath, Mallikarjuna, Mahakaleshwar, Omkareshwar, Kedarnath, Bhimashankar, Vishwanath, Trimbakeshwar, Vaidyanath, Nageshwar, Rameshwaram, Grishneshwar
- Bhakti saints used regional languages, which helped growth of regional literature

Sufi Silsilas

Silsila	Founder / spread	Key saints
Chishti	Khwaja Muinuddin Chishti (Ajmer; d. 1236; arrived with Ghori 1192)	Bakhtiyar Kaki, Baba Farid (Ganj-i-Shakar; verses in Adi Granth), Nizamuddin Auliya (d. 1325; 'Mehboob-i-Ilahi'), Salim Chishti (Fatehpur Sikri)
Suhrawardi	Sindh, Punjab, Multan	Bahauddin Zakariya
Firdausi	Bihar	Sharfuddin Maneri

Silsila	Founder / spread	Key saints
Qadiri	Abdul Qadir Jilani	Makhdum Jilani (Uchh), Shah Niyamatullah
Naqshbandi	Khwaja Bahauddin Naqshband; India by Baqi Billah	Ahmad Sirhindi 'Mujaddid-i-Alf-i-Sani' (opposed Akbar's liberalism)
Shattari	Muhammad Ghaus (Gwalior)	Jawahir-i-Khamsa; Humayun and Tansen connection

- Nizamuddin: never visited any sultan's court; disciple Amir Khusrau
- Khanqah = Sufi hospice; Sama = devotional music gathering; Shaikh = guide; Ulema = religious scholars
- Haji Waris Ali Shah: Dewa Sharif, Barabanki (UP)

More Bhakti-Sufi Facts

- Chronology: Shankara (8th c.) - Ramanuja (1017-1137) - Namdev (1270-1350) - Kabir (1398-1518) - Nanak (1469-1539) - Chaitanya (1486-1533) - Mirabai (1498-1546) - Tulsidas (1532-1623) - Dadu (1544-1603) - Tukaram (1608-50, contemporary of Jahangir/Shah Jahan)
- Vallabhacharya born Champaranya (Vikram Samvat 1535); Pushtimarg; disciple Surdas
- Professions: Namdev tailor, Kabir weaver, Ravidas cobbler, Sena barber
- Namdev opposed idolatry, fasting, pilgrimage; Mira composed Rag Govind; Nanak's attendant Mardana
- Varkari sect: seat at Pandharpur (Vitthal / Krishna) on Bhima (Chandrabhaga)
- Tulsidas: born Rajapur (Chitrakoot); wife Ratnavali; Gitavali, Kavitavali, Vinaya Patrika; Keshavdas: Rasikpriya, Kavipriya, Ramchandrika
- Nathpanthis (Matsyendranath, Gorakhnath) practised Hatha Yoga; Sufis adopted it (Bahr-al-Hayat by Muhammad Ghaus)
- Muinuddin Chishti: born Sijistan 1138-39; disciple of Usman Haruni at Nishapur; Raja Sahu first Maratha to give nazr at Ajmer dargah
- Baba Farid: Balban's son-in-law; centres Hansi and Ajodhan; Nizamuddin born Badaun; Chirag-i-Dehli = Nasiruddin Mahmud; Salim Chishti = 'Shaikh-ul-Hind'
- Amir Hasan Dehlavi: 'Sadi of India'
- Sirhindi (1564-1624): Wahdat-ul-Shuhud vs Wahdat-ul-Wujud; Naqshbandi most orthodox, opposed sama
- Qadiri: Dara Shukoh; Suhrawardi: Shaikh Shihabuddin

CHAPTER 34

Babur, Humayun & Sher Shah Suri

Babur (1526-30)

- Zahiruddin Muhammad Babur: born 14 Feb 1483, Ferghana; father Umar Shaikh Mirza (Timur's line), mother Qutlugh Nigar Khanum (Genghis/Chagatai line); throne at age 11 in 1494
- Defeated by Shaybani Khan (Uzbek) at Sar-i-Pul (1501; Tulughma tactic); took Kabul 1504 and adopted 'Padshah'
- Invited to India by Daulat Khan Lodi (Punjab governor), Alam Khan (Ibrahim's uncle), Rana Sanga

Battle	Year	Opponent / result
First Panipat	21 Apr 1526	Ibrahim Lodi killed; Ustad Ali Quli (artillery), Mustafa (gunners); Tulughma and Araba tactics (Ottoman style); first major use of artillery in India
Khanwa	16 Mar 1527	Rana Sanga; Babur declared jihad and took title Ghazi
Chanderi	1528	Medini Rai
Ghaghra	1529	Mahmud Lodi / Afghans; last battle

- Dates: Babur declared himself emperor 27 April 1526; died 1530 (Agra, buried Kabul)
- Babur Nama (Tuzuk-i-Baburi) in Chagatai Turki; Persian translation by Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khanan under Akbar; Diwan-i-Babur, Mubayyan (Masnavi, law), Risala-i-Usaj / Khat-i-Baburi
- Mentions Vijayanagara and Mewar as Hindu kingdoms; Mir Baqi built Babri Masjid (Ayodhya)
- Persian was the Mughal court language, not Turki
- Gunpowder reached India before Babur but he popularised cannon and muskets

Humayun (1530-40, 1555-56)

- Born Kabul 1508; mother Maham Begum; half-brothers Kamran, Askari, Hindal
- Chunar siege 1532; Daurah (Devra) on Gomti 1532 defeated Mahmud Lodi
- Chausa 26 June 1539: Sher Shah wins; water-carrier Nizam saved Humayun; Sher Shah took title Sher Shah
- Kannauj/Bilgram 17 May 1540: Sher Shah wins
- Sirhind 22 June 1555: regained Delhi; Rao Jaitsi of Bikaner defeated Kamran
- Din Panah (1533), Purana Qila; Humayun's Tomb built by Haji Begum 1565-72 (architects Mirak Mirza Ghiyas and Sayyid Muhammad); first double-dome Mughal tomb
- Humayun first to issue gold coin after Sultanate

Sher Shah Suri (1540-45)

- Farid Khan, educated at Jaunpur (Shiraz-i-Hind); title Hazrat-i-Ala after beating Nusrat Shah of Bengal; Sher Khan for killing tiger
- Died 22 May 1545 at Kalinjar (gunpowder explosion; Kirat Singh of Kalinjar); 'I would have lost the empire for a handful of millet' after Sammel/Giri-Sumel (1544) vs Maldeo of Marwar (Jaita and Kumpa)
- Tomb: Sasaram (Rohtas, Bihar), in middle of a tank, Afghan style

Reform	Detail
Revenue	Ryotwari-like; land measured; Patta and Qabuliyat; 1/3 share
Administration	47 sarkars (Kanungo); Bengal 19 sarkars; Shiqdar (military), Amin-i-Bangala (civil; Qazi Fazilat)
Military	Branding of horses (dagh), descriptive rolls (chehra); inspired by Alauddin
Currency	Silver rupiya 178 grains (173 pure), copper dam (380 grains); 1:64
Roads	Sadak-i-Azam (Sonargaon to Peshawar/Lahore, GT Road); sarais

- Purana Qila: Humayun's Din Panah renamed Shergarh; Qila-i-Kuhna mosque
- V.A. Smith: his rupee is basis of later British currency

Chronology

Daurah 1532 - Chausa 1539 - Kannauj 1540 - Sirhind 1555 - Samugarh 1658

CHAPTER 35

Akbar the Great (1556-1605)

Early Career & Conquests

- Born 15 Oct 1542 at Amarkot (Raja Virsal's palace); crowned at Kalanaur (Gurdaspur) 14 Feb 1556 aged 13; Humayun died falling from Din Panah library stairs
- Bairam Khan: guardian, Wazir, Khan-i-Khanan; Maham Anga's regime ('petticoat government'); Adham Khan (her son) killed Atgah Khan, Akbar killed Adham Khan (1562)
- Second Panipat 1556: Hemu defeated

Conquest	Year	Notes
Malwa	1561	Baz Bahadur; Adham Khan, Pir Muhammad
Gondwana / Garha-Katanga	1564	Rani Durgavati (regent of minor Vir Narayan) fought and died; Asaf Khan
Mewar / Chittor	1568	Jaimal and Patta; Rana Udai Singh fled
Ranthambore	1569	
Gujarat	1572-73	Buland Darwaza (Fatehpur Sikri) built to mark it
Bengal / Bihar	1574-76	Daud Karrani; Tukaroi 1575
Haldighati	1576	Man Singh vs Rana Pratap; Hakim Khan Sur led Pratap's Afghans
Kashmir, Sindh, Orissa, Kandesh, Ahmadnagar (Chand Bibi)	1586-1601	Asirgarh 1601 last

- Marwar: Rao Chandrasena resisted (Bhadrajun 1571), died 1581; Amar Singh of Mewar treaty with Jahangir 1615
- Abul Fazl murdered 1602 by Bir Singh Bundela, at Prince Salim's instigation

Rajput Policy

- First Rajput matrimonial alliance: 1562 with Bharmal (Bihari Mal) of Amber/Kachhwaha at Sanganer; Harkha Bai (Jodha); Salim born 1569 at Fatehpur Sikri
- Abolished pilgrimage tax (1563) and jizya (1564); freedom to build temples; Hindus in high posts (Todar Mal, Man Singh, Birbal, Bhagwan Das)
- Social reforms: one wife unless barren; marriage age (boys 16, girls 14); discouraged sati; widow remarriage; girls' consent

Religious Policy

Step	Year
Ibadat Khana (Fatehpur Sikri)	1575; opened to all religions 1578
Mahzar (Infallibility Decree) by Shaikh Mubarak	1579; Akbar 'Imam-i-Adil'
Din-i-Ilahi / Tauhid-i-Ilahi	1582; Birbal only Hindu to join; Mohsin Fani (Dabistan-i-Mazahib) called it a religion
Sulh-i-Kul	Universal peace

- Fatwa from Jaunpur (1580, Mulla Muhammad Yazdi) against Akbar
- Jain monks: Hiravijaya Suri ('Jagadguru'), Jinachandra Suri ('Yug Pradhan'); Jesuits at court (Monserrate, Aquaviva)
- Smith: Din-i-Ilahi 'monument of folly'; Akbar called 'enlightened despot'

Administration

Institution	Detail
Mansabdari	1574-75 (19th year) - decimal, Central Asian/Mongol origin; zat and sawar; 20 horses per 10 troopers; classes: Mansabdar (10-<500), Amir (500-2500), Amir-ul-Umara (>2500)
Dagh and Chehra	Branding horses, descriptive rolls (1573-74)
Mir Bakshi	Head of military department (not commander-in-chief)
Diwan	Finance; Muzaffar Khan Turbati first, then Todar Mal and Khwaja Shah Mansur
Zabt / Ain-i-Dahsala	1580; ten-year average of produce and prices; 1/3 state share; Todar Mal's bandobast; dasturs (circles)

- Akbar's translations: Razmnama (Mahabharata, Badauni, Naqib Khan, Faizi), Ramayana (Badauni), Lilavati (Faizi), Atharva Veda; Maktabkhana
- Zari Qalam: Muhammad Husain Kashmiri; Tansen (Ramtanu Pandey, Gwalior; title from Raja of Rewa/Gwalior)
- Ralph Fitch (1583-86) first English merchant; East India Company 1600; Elizabeth I contemporary

Architecture

- Fatehpur Sikri (capital 1571-85; 37 km from Agra): Jami Masjid ('Shan-i-Sikri'), Buland Darwaza, Panch Mahal, Jodha Bai Palace, Diwan-i-Am, Diwan-i-Khas, Birbal's house, Mariam's house, Tomb of Shaikh Salim Chishti; Percy Brown: 'Pearl of Architecture'
- Akbari Mahal: Agra Fort; Sikandra tomb (Bahistabad): begun by Akbar, completed by Jahangir 1613
- Humayun's Tomb: Persian-Indian synthesis

CHAPTER 36

Jahangir & Shah Jahan

Jahangir (1605-27)

- Born 30 Aug 1569 (Salim); crowned Agra Oct/Nov 1605; title Nuruddin Muhammad Jahangir Badshah Ghazi; chain of justice (zanjir-i-adl)
- Wives: Man Bai (sister of Man Singh; son Khusrau), Jagat Gosain (son Khurram), Nur Jahan (Mehrunnisa, widow of Sher Afghan; married 1611)
- Nur Jahan's Junta: herself, mother Asmat Begum, father Itmad-ud-Daula (Mirza Ghiyas Beg), brother Asaf Khan, Prince Khurram (1611-22); later she backed Shahriyar (son-in-law)
- Revolts: Khusrau (1606; Guru Arjan Dev executed for blessing him), Khurram (1622, beaten at Bilochpur 1623), Mahabat Khan (1626)
- Do-aspa / Sih-aspa: mansabdar maintained double/triple horses without rise in zat
- Treaty of Chittor 1615: Rana Amar Singh accepted suzerainty; Chittor returned; Khurram led campaign
- Kangra fort conquered 1620; Malik Ambar of Ahmadnagar opposed
- Died 1627; buried Shahdara, Lahore (tomb built by Nur Jahan / Shah Jahan)

English visitors	Period
Ralph Fitch	1583-86 (Akbar)
William Hawkins	1608-11; 'English Khan', mansab of 400
William Edwards, Nicholas Downton	1614-15
Sir Thomas Roe	1615-19; met Jahangir at Ajmer Jan 1616; envoy of James I
Francisco Pelsaert	Dutch; Jahangir's India (Remonstrantie)
Peter Mundy	Shah Jahan

- Memoir: Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri (Persian); Iqbalnama-i-Jahangiri (Mutamid Khan)
- Painting at its zenith: Ustad Mansur (Nadir-ul-Asr; birds and animals), Abul Hasan (Nadir-uz-Zaman; portrait), Bishandas, Manohar, Daulat, Farrukh Beg; Basawan and Daswant were Akbar's painters
- Architecture: Tomb of Itmad-ud-Daula (Agra, 1622-28, Nur Jahan); first all-white marble Mughal tomb, pietra dura inlay; Akbar's tomb at Sikandra completed 1613; Shalimar and Nishat gardens (Kashmir); Govind Mahal / Bir Singh Palace (Datia, 1614)
- Jahangiri Mahal inside Agra Fort
- Bir Singh Bundela killed Abul Fazl and was rewarded

Shah Jahan (1628-58)

- Born 1592 Lahore; mother Jagat Gosain; married Arjumand Banu (Mumtaz Mahal, Asaf Khan's daughter) in 1612; title Abul Muzaffar Shihabuddin Muhammad Sahib-i-Qiran-i-Sani
- Capital shifted to Shahjahanabad (Delhi) 1648; Sijda abolished
- Deccan: Ahmadnagar annexed 1633 (Hussain Nizam Shah III in Gwalior); Shahji Bhonsle submitted 1636; Bijapur and Golconda paid tribute 1636; Aurangzeb viceroy of Deccan 1636-44 and 1652-58
- Qandahar lost to Persia in 1649 (Aurangzeb and Dara failed to retake); Balkh and Badakhshan campaign (1646) failed - buffer state objective
- Kavindracharya Saraswati of Banaras got pilgrim tax on Kashi and Prayag removed; 'Kavindra Kalpalata'
- Dara Shukoh: Sirr-i-Akbar (52 Upanishads in Persian), Majma-ul-Bahrain, Yoga Vasishtha, Gita; title Shah Buland Iqbal; Qadiri
- Golden age (Elphinstone, A.L. Srivastava) of architecture

Shah Jahan building	Place
Taj Mahal	Agra, 1632-53; Ustad Ahmad Lahori; marble, pietra dura; Persian-Indian
Red Fort (Lal Qila)	Delhi, completed 1648; Lahori and Delhi gates
Jama Masjid	Delhi, 1650-56
Diwan-i-Am, Diwan-i-Khas, Moti Masjid, Sheesh Mahal, Musamman Burj, Nagina Masjid	Agra Fort / Red Fort
Peacock Throne	Ustad Bebadal Khan; looted by Nadir Shah

- Poets: Kalim (poet laureate), Qudsi, Chandrabhan Brahman; histories: Abdul Hamid Lahori (Badshahnama), Inayat Khan (Shahjahannama), Muhammad Waris
- Tombs: Babur - Kabul; Humayun - Delhi; Akbar - Sikandra; Jahangir - Lahore (Shahdara); Shah Jahan - Taj Mahal, Agra
- Red Fort not built by Akbar; Agra, Allahabad and Lahore forts are Akbar's

CHAPTER 37

Aurangzeb & Mughal Administration

War of Succession & Aurangzeb (1658-1707)

- Sons of Shah Jahan: Dara Shukoh, Shuja (Bengal), Aurangzeb (Deccan), Murad (Gujarat); daughters Jahanara (Sahibat-uz-Zamani), Roshanara, Gauharara

Battle	Date	Result
Bahadurgarh	Feb 1658	Shuja defeated near Banaras by Dara's son Sulaiman Shukoh
Dharmat (Ujjain)	15 Apr 1658	Aurangzeb and Murad beat Jaswant Singh & Qasim Khan
Samugarh	29 May 1658	Dara beaten (Aurangzeb + Murad)
Khajwa	Jan 1659	Shuja beaten
Deorai (Ajmer)	Mar 1659	Dara beaten, handed over by Malik Jiwan; executed 1659, buried at Humayun's tomb

- Coronations: 21 July 1658 and 5 June 1659 (Abul Muzaffar Muhiuddin Muhammad Aurangzeb Alamgir); Sulaiman Shukoh took refuge with Prithvi Shah of Srinagar Garhwal, handed over by Medini Shah, died in Gwalior
- Ordinances: Sunni orthodoxy; ban on court music, Jharokha darshan, tilak ceremony; Basant, Holi, Diwali curbed; Muhtasibs; jizya reimposed 1679; Sati restricted; 'Zinda Pir', 'Shahi Darvesh'

Jizya slab (annual)	Rate
Income below 200 dirham	12 dirham
200 to 10,000	24 dirham
Above 10,000	48 dirham

- Exempt: women, children, slaves, beggars, unemployed
- Hindu mansabdars highest under him (31.6%, mostly Marathas) vs 22.5% (Akbar), 22.4% (Shah Jahan)
- Rajputs: Marwar (Jaswant Singh died 1678; Durgadas); Mewar Rana Raj Singh; Prince Akbar rebelled 1681 and fled to Sambhaji, then Persia
- Deccan: Bijapur annexed 1686 (Sikandar Adil Shah); Golconda 1687 (Abul Hasan Qutb Shah; gates opened by treachery); Sambhaji executed 1689; Treaty of Purandar 1665 (Jai Singh, Shivaji)
- First clash with English: 1686 (Hooghly; Shaista Khan vs Job Charnock)
- Peasant revolts: Jats (Gokula 1669, Raja Ram, Churaman), Satnamis (1672), Sikhs (Guru Tegh Bahadur executed 1675), Bundela (Champat Rai, Chhatrasal)
- Buildings: Moti Masjid (Red Fort), Badshahi Mosque (Lahore), Bibi ka Maqbara (Aurangabad; 'Dakkhani Taj'; built by Azam Shah for Rabia-ud-Daurani)
- Samarth Ramdas (1608-81) contemporary
- No European traveller of note under Aurangzeb in options; Manucci served Dara then practised medicine

Mughal Administration

Office	Role
Wakil / Wazir / Diwan	Head of revenue and finance
Mir Bakshi	Military pay/appointments; issued sarkhat; 'paymaster' (Jadunath Sarkar)
Mir Saman	Imperial household and karkhanas
Sadr-us-Sudur	Charity and religious grants (suyurghal / madad-i-maash)
Qazi-ul-Quzat	Chief justice
Muhtasib	Censor of public morals
Daroga	Mint and other departments

- Provinces: Suba (Subedar/Sipahsalar) - Sarkar (Faujdar, Amalguzar, Qazi, Kotwal, Bitikchi, Khazandar) - Pargana / Mahal (Shiqdar, Amin) - Mauza / Dih - Nagla
- Chakla: unit between pargana and sarkar (Shah Jahan era)
- Subas: 12 under Akbar, 15 later
- Ahadis: gentlemen-troopers, directly under emperor; Dakhili: paid by state but attached to mansabdars

Mansabdari

- 33 grades (10 to 10,000 in theory; Akbar had up to 5,000 for nobles, 7,000 for princes); dual rank zat and sawar (from 1595); not hereditary; paid in cash or jagir; jagirs transferable; Mashrut conditional rank; recruitment on Mir Bakshi's recommendation
- Do-aspa / Sih-aspa (Jahangir) raised sawar without zat
- Jagirdar (transferable assignee) vs Zamindar (hereditary revenue holder)
- Khalisa: crown land; Jagir: assigned land
- Revenue systems: Zabt, Batai (crop sharing), Kankut, Nasaq; Maal = land revenue
- Portuguese brought tobacco; Jahangir banned it 1617
- Akbar coins with Ram-Siya; Rupiya (silver), Dam (copper); Jahangir coins with Nur Jahan's name and zodiac signs
- Shaitanpura: segregated settlement for prostitutes

CHAPTER 38

Mughal Economy, Society and Trade

Agrarian Economy

- Chief crops: wheat, rice, millets (kharif and rabi); cash crops (Jins-i-kamil): cotton, sugarcane, indigo (Bayana, Sarkhej), opium, tobacco (introduced by Portuguese in Jahangir's time; Jahangir banned smoking), maize, potatoes, chilli, pineapple, papaya (New World crops via Portuguese)
- Peasant classes: Khudkashta (resident, owned land) and Pahikashta (non-resident cultivators); Muzarian; Balahar (village servants); Zamindars (hereditary rights; Chaudhuri, Deshmukh, Desai)
- Irrigation: Persian wheel (Araghatta; widely used by the Mughal period), wells, canals (Firuz Tughluq's Western Yamuna canal), tanks; Mughal canals (Shah Jahan - Shahnahar)
- Land revenue: 1/3rd produce (Akbar); 1/2 in Aurangzeb's time in some areas; Zabt, Kankut, Batai; Ain-i-Akbari by Abul Fazl lists 'Ain' of revenue; Cash payment preferred
- Abwabs (extra cesses); Zakat (Muslims), Jizya (non-Muslims; abolished by Akbar 1564; reimposed 1679), Pilgrim tax abolished 1563

Crafts, Industries and Towns

Industry	Centres
Cotton textiles	Dhaka (muslin), Masulipatnam, Burhanpur, Ahmedabad, Cambay, Lahore (also Agra)
Silk	Kashmir, Murshidabad, Bengal (Kasimbazar), Benaras (brocade), Gujarat
Shawls and carpets	Kashmir, Lahore, Fatehpur Sikri, Agra, Jaunpur
Shipbuilding	Gujarat (Surat), Bengal, Goa, Masulipatnam
Metal and weapons	Lahore (guns), Sialkot (paper), Deccan - Wootz steel (Hyderabad, Golconda)
Diamonds	Golconda (Kollur mine; Koh-i-noor)
Sugar and indigo	Agra (Bayana indigo), Bengal

- Karkhanas: Royal workshops (Buyutat) - Mughal court; run by Mir Saman (Khan-i-Saman) under the Diwan-i-Buyutat
- Famous towns: Agra, Delhi (Shahjahanabad), Lahore, Fatehpur Sikri, Ahmedabad, Surat (gateway to Mecca, 'Bab-ul-Makkah'), Masulipatnam, Dhaka, Burhanpur

Trade and Mercantile Classes

- Overland trade: Lahore - Kabul - Kandahar (Persia, Central Asia); Multan; Horses imported; exports - textiles, indigo, spices, saltpetre
- Maritime trade: Surat, Cambay, Broach (West); Masulipatnam, Pulicat, Nagapattinam (East); Hugli and Satgaon (Bengal)
- Imports - horses, bullion (silver from America via Europe, major inflow in 17th c.), ivory, wine; exports - cotton textiles (calico), indigo, pepper, saltpetre (Bihar), opium
- Merchants: Baniyas, Seths, Marwaris, Chettis, Khattris; Hundi (bill of exchange), Sarrafs (money changers), Shroffs, Bohras, Muslim Khojas, Armenians; Jagat Seths (Bengal)
- Coins: Rupee (silver, 178 grains by Sher Shah; Akbar's 'Jalali' rupee), Mohur (gold), Dam (copper, 1/40 of a rupee); Akbar's Ilahi coins; 'Tanka'; mints at Agra, Lahore, Delhi, Surat
- Weights: Maund (Akbari maund about 55 kg), Seer, Bigha (Ilahi gaz - Akbar's 'Ilahi Gaz', 33 inches; 1 bigha = 3600 sq Ilahi gaz)

Society and Culture

- Nobility: Turanis (Central Asia), Iranis (Persia), Afghans, Rajputs, Deccanis, Indian Muslims (Shaikhzadas); Jahangir and Shah Jahan increased Rajputs; Aurangzeb - Marathas (large number)
- Position of women: Purdah, Sati (discouraged by Akbar), Child marriage; Mughal women patrons - Nur Jahan, Jahanara (Sahibat-uz-Zamani), Roshanara, Gulbadan Begum (Humayun-nama), Salima Sultana (poet), Zebunnisa (Makhfi)
- Slavery existed; Sufis and Bhakti saints promoted Hindu-Muslim synthesis - Persian and Urdu (Rekhta; Wali Dakkani)
- Foreign observers: Bernier (Delhi poor; no private property in land - 'Oriental Despotism'), Tavernier (diamond trade), Manucci, Pelsaert (Dutch; Jahangir's Agra: Remonstrantie), Roe, Terry

Decline Theories

- Satish Chandra: Jagirdari crisis (bejagiri); Irfan Habib: agrarian crisis, peasant revolts (Jats, Satnamis, Sikhs, Marathas); M. Athar Ali: Mansabdari decay; Jadunath Sarkar: Aurangzeb's religious policy and Deccan wars; William Irvine: military weakness
- Nadir Shah (1739): Peacock throne and Kohinoor taken; Ahmad Shah Abdali (1748-67, 7 invasions); Marathas' ascendancy; rise of Awadh, Bengal, Hyderabad

CHAPTER 39

Mughal Art, Music & Literature

Painting

- Humayun brought Mir Sayyid Ali and Abdus Samad from Persia (foundation of Mughal painting)
- Akbar: Tasvir Khana (karkhana); Dastan-i-Amir Hamza (Hamzanama; ~1400 paintings; 100 artists; 15 years); Razmnama illustrations; painters Daswant (insane, died by suicide), Basawan, Mukund, Miskin, Keshav, Lal; European (Portuguese) influence: portraits and perspective
- Jahangir: golden age; shift from manuscripts to albums and single portraits; Ustad Mansur (Nadir-ul-Asr; birds/animals), Abul Hasan (Nadir-uz-Zaman; coronation painting in Tuzuk), Bishandas, Manohar, Govardhan, Aqa Riza, Farrukh Beg
- Regional schools: Pahari (Kangra), Rajput, Kishangarh (Nihal Chand's Bani Thani; patron Sawant Singh 'Nagri Das'); Kalighat is indigenous

Music

- Akbar: Tansen (Ramtanu Pandey, ex-Rewa court of Raja Ramchandra; title Mian; tomb at Gwalior beside Muhammad Ghaus), Swami Haridas (Dhrupad; teacher of Baiju Bawra and Tansen), Lala Kalavant taught Akbar; Mal Gurjari raga by Man Singh Tomar
- Jahangir: Vilas Khan; Shah Jahan: Jagannath, Lal Khan, Ramdas
- Aurangzeb banned music but played veena; wrote Nastaliq
- Muhammad Shah 'Rangila': Khayal popular (Sadarang, Adarang); Tappa/Thumri/Tarana

Works & Authors

Work	Author
Baburnama (Tuzuk-i-Baburi)	Babur; English by Leyden & Erskine
Humayun Nama	Gulbadan Begum (Babur's daughter)
Humayun Nama (Qanun-i-Humayuni)	Khwandamir
Tarikh-i-Sher Shahi	Abbas Khan Sarwani
Tabaqat-i-Akbari	Nizamuddin Ahmad
Akbarnama, Ain-i-Akbari	Abul Fazl (Ain = 3rd volume; written 1590-96)
Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh	Badauni
Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri	Jahangir; Iqbalnama-i-Jahangiri: Mutamad Khan
Padshahnama	Abdul Hamid Lahori
Shahjahannama	Inayat Khan
Alamgirnama	Muhammad Kazim
Masir-i-Alamgiri	Saqi Mustaid Khan
Futuh-i-Alamgiri	Ishwardas Nagar
Nuskha-i-Dilkusha	Bhimsen
Chahar Chaman	Chandrabhan Brahman
Khulasat-ut-Tawarikh	Sujan Rai Bhandari
Majma-ul-Bahrain, Sirr-i-Akbar	Dara Shukoh
Rahim Satsai	Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khanan
Ramchandrika, Rasikpriya, Kavipriya	Keshavdas (Orchha court)
Ayar-i-Danish (Panchatantra)	Abul Fazl; Anwar-i-Suhaili: Husain Waiz Kashifi; Kalila wa Dimna: Nasrullah
Mufarrih-ul-Qulub (Hitopadesha)	Taj-ud-Din Mufti
Yogavasistha (Persian)	Nizamuddin Panipati

- Persian was court language; Urdu in Delhi/Lucknow courts
- Maham Anga built Khair-ul-Manzil mosque opposite Purana Qila (Madrasa-i-Begum)
- Shihab canal: Firuz Shah's Rajabwah rebuilt under Akbar by Shihabuddin Khan
- Coins: Mohur (gold), Rupee (silver), Dam (copper); Babur's silver 'Shahrukhi'; Taza / Chalani / Khazana sikka
- Deccan revenue: per-plough basis (J.N. Sarkar)
- Hindi golden age under Akbar; Mughal chroniclers: Abul Fazl, Badauni, Nizamuddin
- Mughal officials: Diwan-i-Tan (jagir and salaries), Mustaufi (audit of income-expenditure), Mushrif (accountant), Waqai-navis (news-writer)
- Diwans: Akbar - Muzaffar Khan; Jahangir - Itmad-ud-Daula; Shah Jahan - Saadullah Khan; Aurangzeb - Asad Khan

CHAPTER 40

Sikhism & Later Mughal Period Facts

Ten Sikh Gurus

Guru	Key contribution
Nanak (1469-1539)	Founder; Ik Onkar; langar; named Bhai Lehna successor
Angad	Gurumukhi script
Amar Das	22 manjis (dioceses)
Ram Das	Founded Amritsar on land granted by Akbar (500 bighas, Bibi Bhani); masands
Arjan Dev (1581-1606)	Adi Granth compiled 1604; Harmandir Sahib; Tarn Taran, Kartarpur (Jalandhar Doab); executed by Jahangir for blessing Khusrau; dasvandh
Hargobind	Miri-Piri (spiritual + temporal); Akal Takht
Har Rai, Har Krishan	-
Tegh Bahadur (1664-75)	Executed by Aurangzeb at Chandni Chowk (Nov 1675) defending Kashmiri Pandits
Gobind Singh (1666-1708)	Born Patna; Khalsa founded 13 April 1699 at Anandpur Sahib; five Ks (Kesh, Kangha, Kachha, Kirpan, Kara); Singh / Kaur; killed at Nanded 1708 (Hazur Sahib); Banda Bahadur (Lachman Dev) his disciple

- Adi Granth: contains Kabir, Farid, Namdev, Ravidas, Jaydev; Tegh Bahadur's hymns added later (Guru Granth Sahib)
- Dal Khalsa organised by Nawab Kapur Singh (18th c.); Hemkund Sahib (Chamoli, Uttarakhand)

Post-Mughal Invasions & Battles

Event	Date
Genghis Khan at Indus	1221
Timur's invasion	1398
Babur - Panipat I	1526
Hemu defeated - Panipat II	5 Nov 1556
Haldighati	18 June 1576
Asirgarh (Miran Bahadur)	1601
Samugarh	1658
Death of Shivaji	1680
Death of Aurangzeb	1707
Jajau (Bahadur Shah I vs Azam Shah)	1707
Nadir Shah / Karnal	1739
Panipat III (Abdali vs Marathas, Sadashiv Rao Bhau)	14 Jan 1761
Battle of Kheda (Shahu vs Tarabai)	1707

- Hemu (Hem Chandra Vikramaditya): minister of Adil Shah Suri, won 22 battles, beheaded by Bairam Khan
- Sons: Babur - Humayun, Kamran, Askari, Hindal; Humayun - Akbar, Hakim; Akbar - Salim, Murad, Daniyal; Jahangir - Khusrau, Khurram, Parviz, Shahriyar; Shah Jahan - Dara, Shuja, Aurangzeb, Murad
- Death order: Sheikh Mubarak 1593 - Faizi 1595 - Abul Fazl 1602 - Daniyal 1605

Miscellany

- Land grants: Iqta (Sultanate), Jagir (Mughal), Amaram (Vijayanagara), Mokasa (Maratha)
- Surat = Babul Mecca (Mecca-dwar)
- Nawruz festival from Persia; Madrasa of Mulla Nizamuddin (Farangi Mahal, Lucknow): Dars-i-Nizami
- Muallim = ship navigator; Banjaras = grain caravan traders; Sarais = travellers' inns
- Tomb locations: Salim Chishti (Fatehpur Sikri), Itmad-ud-Daula (Agra), Aurangzeb (Khuldabad), Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khanan (Delhi), Sher Shah (Sasaram)
- Bara Imambara and Rumi Darwaza (Lucknow): Asaf-ud-Daula, lime-brick (no stone)
- Tavernier: French gem merchant (diamonds); William Finch: Allahabad palace of forty pillars; Manucci: Storia do Mogor
- 1 rupee = 40 dam; Desai = Maratha district revenue collector; Jarib = land measuring unit
- Mughal queen figures: Ahilyabai Holkar (Indore), Tarabai, Durgavati, Padmini

CHAPTER 41

Medieval India: Timeline and Quick Comparison Tables

Medieval Chronology

Year	Event
AD 1000-1027	Mahmud of Ghazni's 17 raids; Somnath 1025-26
1192	Second Battle of Tarain; Ghori defeats Prithviraj III
1206	Qutbuddin Aibak - Delhi Sultanate (Slave dynasty)
1210	Aibak dies (polo); Aram Shah; 1211 Iltutmish
1236-40	Razia Sultana
1266-87	Balban (Mongol check; theory of kingship)
1290	Jalaluddin Khalji - Khalji dynasty
1296-1316	Alauddin Khalji; Price controls; Ranthambore 1301, Chittor 1303 (Rani Padmini legend), Malik Kafur in South (1306-11)
1320	Ghiyasuddin Tughluq - Tughluq dynasty
1325-51	Muhammad bin Tughluq (capital to Daulatabad 1327; token currency 1329-30)
1336	Vijayanagara founded (Harihara and Bukka; Sangama); Bahmani 1347 (Alauddin Hasan Bahman Shah)
1351-88	Firuz Shah Tughluq
1398	Timur's invasion
1414-51	Sayyids (Khizr Khan)
1451-1526	Lodis (Bahlol Lodi; Sikandar Lodi founded Agra 1504; Ibrahim Lodi)
1469	Guru Nanak born
1498	Vasco da Gama at Calicut
1510	Portuguese capture Goa (Albuquerque)
1526	First Battle of Panipat - Mughal Empire
1540-55	Sher Shah and Suris interregnum
1556	Akbar's accession; Second Panipat
1565	Talikota (Vijayanagara)
1576	Haldighati; 1579 Mazhar; 1582 Din-i-Ilahi
1600	East India Company chartered (31 Dec)
1605-27	Jahangir; 1615 Roe at court; 1612 English factory at Surat
1628-58	Shah Jahan; Taj Mahal 1632-53; 1658 Aurangzeb wins the war of succession
1674	Shivaji crowned
1675	Guru Tegh Bahadur executed
1679	Jizya reimposed (Aurangzeb); 1707 Aurangzeb dies
1739	Nadir Shah's invasion (Peacock Throne, Kohinoor)
1757	Plassey

Delhi Sultanate Dynasties

Dynasty	Years	Founder	Last / notable
Slave (Mamluk)	1206-90	Qutbuddin Aibak	Iltutmish, Balban, Raziya; Kaiqubad last
Khalji	1290-1320	Jalaluddin Khalji	Alauddin; Qutbuddin Mubarak Khalji last (killed by Khusrau Khan)
Tughluq	1320-1414	Ghiyasuddin Tughluq	Muhammad bin Tughluq; Firuz; Nasiruddin Mahmud last
Sayyid	1414-51	Khizr Khan	Alauddin Alam Shah last
Lodi	1451-1526	Bahlol Lodi	Ibrahim Lodi (killed at Panipat 1526)

Mughal Emperors at a Glance

Emperor	Reign	Key points
Babur	1526-30	Panipat, Khanwa, Chanderi, Ghagra; Baburnama (Turki); died Agra, buried Kabul
Humayun	1530-40; 1555-56	Chausa, Kannauj; Persia; Sirhind; died after fall from Din Panah library
Akbar	1556-1605	Bairam Khan regent; Mansabdari; Zabt; Din-i-Ilahi; Fatehpur Sikri; Navaratnas
Jahangir	1605-27	Nur Jahan junta; Roe; Khusrau's revolt; Arjan Dev executed; Chain of Justice
Shah Jahan	1628-58	Taj; Red Fort; Peacock Throne; war of succession (1657-58); imprisoned at Agra Fort
Aurangzeb	1658-1707	Alamgir; Deccan wars; Jizya (1679); Satnami, Jat and Sikh revolts
Bahadur Shah I	1707-12	Shah Alam I
Farrukhsiyar	1713-19	Sayyid brothers; Farman of 1717 (English)
Muhammad Shah	1719-48	Nadir Shah 1739
Shah Alam II	1759-1806	Buxar 1764; Diwani 1765; Marathas protected; blinded by Ghulam Qadir (1788)
Bahadur Shah II Zafar	1837-57	Last Mughal; exiled to Rangoon (d. 1862)

Sufi Silsilas

Silsila	Founder / Saints	Region
Chishti	Khwaja Muinuddin Chishti (Ajmer), Bakhtiyar Kaki, Fariduddin Ganj-i-Shakar (Pakpattan), Nizamuddin Auliya (Delhi), Nasiruddin Chiragh-i-Delhi, Gesu Daraz (Gulbarga), Salim Chishti (Fatehpur Sikri)	Delhi, Rajasthan, Deccan; most popular; Sama (music), khanqah
Suhrawardi	Shaikh Shihabuddin Suhrawardi; Bahauddin Zakariya (Multan)	Punjab, Sindh; accept state patronage

Silsila	Founder / Saints	Region
Qadiri	Abdul Qadir Gilani; Mian Mir and Mulla Shah Badakhshi (Dara Shukoh's teachers)	Punjab, Sindh; Dara Shukoh joined
Naqshbandi	Khwaja Baqi Billah; Sheikh Ahmad Sirhindi (Mujaddid-i-Alf-i-Sani)	Orthodox; opposed Akbar's liberalism; Delhi
Firdausi	Shaikh Badruddin Samarqandi	Bihar (Sharafuddin Maneri)
Shattari	Shah Abdullah Shattari	Gujarat, Mandu

- Sufi literature: Fawa'id-ul-Fuad (Amir Hasan Sijzi on Nizamuddin), Kashf-ul-Mahjub (Hujwiri/Data Ganj Bakhsh), Siyar-ul-Auliya (Mir Khurd), Akhbar-ul-Akhyar (Abdul Haqq)

Mansabdari and Land Revenue Quick Facts

- Mansab = rank (Zat = personal rank, Sawar = cavalry number); 66 grades (10 to 10,000); Mansabdars above 500 = Umara; Jagirs paid in lieu of salary; Daggh (branding horses) and Chehra (descriptive roll) – Akbar (from Alauddin's Daggh); Du-aspa Sih-aspa (Jahangir; additional troopers); Month scale (Shah Jahan: pay for only 6-10 months a year per rank); Aurangzeb – jagir shortage (bejagiri)
- Zabt (Todar Mal; Dahsala/ Ain-i-Dahsala 1580; Akbar) – measurement, 1/3 produce; Kankut and Ghalla Bakhshi (crop sharing); Nasaq (Bengal, Gujarat)
- Land classes: Polaj (annual cultivation), Parauti (fallow a year), Chachar (fallow 3-4 years), Banjar (fallow 5+ years)
- Jagirdar vs Khalisa (crown land); Jagir transfer every 3-4 years; Zamindars (hereditary revenue collectors, Rajputs, Jats)

CHAPTER 42

Marathas & Disintegration of the Mughal Empire

Shivaji (1627/30-1680)

- Born Shivneri fort; father Shahji, mother Jijabai; guru/guide Samarth Ramdas (Dasbodh); Dadoji Konddev tutor
- Chakan 1648 fort victory; Afzal Khan killed 1659 (Pratapgad); Shaista Khan attacked at Pune 1663; Surat sacked 1664 and 1670
- Treaty of Purandar June 1665 (Jai Singh Kachhwaha); visit to Agra 1666, house arrest at Jaipur Bhawan, escaped; Salher victory 1672
- Coronation 1674 at Raigarh by Gaga Bhatta (Vishweshwar) of Varanasi; title Chhatrapati; declared Kshatriya; capital Raigarh
- Opposition from Deshmukhs who wished to stay under Bijapur

Ashtapradhan	Function
Peshwa (Mukhya Pradhan)	Prime Minister
Amatya (Mazumdar)	Finance / revenue
Mantri (Waqianavis)	Intelligence, court records
Sachiv (Surnavis)	Royal correspondence
Sumant (Dabir)	Foreign affairs
Senapati (Sar-i-Naubat)	Military
Pandit Rao	Religion, charity
Nyayadhish	Justice

- Ministers headed departments, not a cabinet; advisory
- Revenue: chauth (1/4) and sardeshmukhi (1/10) levied on neighbouring territories; ryotwari-like assessment by Malik Ambar-style survey; Saranjami (military grants); coins Hon, Lari (silver), Taka
- Modi script used for records

After Shivaji

Ruler / Peshwa	Years
Sambhaji	1680-89 (executed by Aurangzeb)
Rajaram	1689-1700 (Jinji)
Shivaji II (Tarabai regent)	1700-08
Shahu	1708-49; Battle of Khed 1707 against Tarabai
Balaji Vishwanath	1713-20; treaty with Sayyid brothers 1719 (chauth/sardeshmukhi, release of Shahu's family)
Bajirao I	1720-40
Balaji Bajirao	1740-61; Treaty of Sangola 1750 made Peshwa the real head
Madhav Rao I	1761-72
Narayan Rao	1772-73 (murdered by uncle Raghunath Rao)
Raghunath Rao (Raghoba)	1773-74

- Maratha confederacy: Peshwa (Pune), Gaekwad (Baroda), Holkar (Indore; Ahilyabai moved capital to Maheshwar), Sindhia (Gwalior), Bhonsle (Nagpur)
- Panipat III, 14 Jan 1761: Abdali vs Sadashiv Rao Bhau; cause: Marathas expelled Timur Shah from Lahore; Najib-ud-Daulah and Shuja-ud-Daula sided with Abdali; Kashiraj Pandit eyewitness
- Abdali entered Delhi 1757; Alamgir II emperor, Imad-ul-Mulk wazir, Najib Mir Bakshi

Later Mughals

Emperor	Years / notes
Bahadur Shah I (Muazzam, Shah Alam I)	1707-12; 'Shah-i-Bekhabar' (Khafi Khan)
Jahandar Shah	1712-13; made by Zulfiqar Khan; 'Lampoon Moron'
Farrukhsiyar	1713-19; 1717 farman gave Company duty-free trade in Bengal (Rs 3000 annually); made by Sayyid brothers
Muhammad Shah 'Rangila'	1719-48; Nadir Shah's invasion 1739 (Karnal); Peacock Throne and Kohinoor taken
Ahmad Shah	1748-54
Alamgir II	1754-59
Shah Alam II (Ali Gauhar)	1759-1806; Company took Delhi 1803
Akbar II	1806-37
Bahadur Shah II Zafar	1837-57; last Mughal; exiled to Rangoon; died 1862; pension Rs 1 lakh/month

- Sayyid Brothers (Abdullah, Husain Ali): king-makers, Hindustani party; ended under Muhammad Shah
- Anand Ram Mukhlis described Nadir Shah's loot
- Independent states: Hyderabad (Nizam-ul-Mulk Chin Qilich Khan, 1724, after Sakhar-Kheda); Awadh (Saadat Khan Burhan-ul-Mulk, 1722; Safdarjang); Bengal (Murshid Quli Khan); Rohilkhand (Ali Muhammad); Jats; Sikhs
- Sawai Jai Singh II (1688-1743): founded Jaipur; observatories at Delhi, Jaipur, Ujjain, Mathura, Varanasi; Zij-i-Muhammadshahi; Euclid in Sanskrit; Ashvamedha
- Poets: Zauq and Ghalib taught Zafar

CHAPTER 43

Maratha Polity, Peshwas and Regional Powers

Shivaji's Administration (Ashta Pradhan)

Minister	Role
Peshwa (Mukhya Pradhan)	Prime minister
Amatya (Mazumdar)	Finance minister
Mantri (Waqia-navis)	Chronicler, personal safety of king
Sachiv (Surnavis)	Secretary, royal correspondence
Sumant (Dabir)	Foreign affairs
Senapati (Sarnobat)	Military commander
Pandit Rao (Danadhyaksha)	Religious affairs, charity
Nyayadhish	Chief justice

- Shivaji's titles: Chhatrapati (coronation at Raigad on 6 June 1674 by Gaga Bhatt; Haindava Dharmodharak); Shaka era 'Rajyabhisheka Shaka' started
- Revenue: Chauth (1/4th of revenue of neighbouring non-Maratha areas, as protection money) and Sardeshmukhi (additional 10% as hereditary right); Rajaswa; Ryotwari-type assessment (Annaji Datto's survey, Kathi measure rod); abolished Jagirdari (replaced by cash salaries) - Mirasdars and watandars controlled
- Military: Infantry (Mavlis; Hetkaris), cavalry (Bargirs paid by the state; Shiledars provided their own horses), forts (Sinhagad, Raigad, Torna, Pratapgarh, Rajgad); navy - Kanhoji Angre (Admiral under Shahu)
- Treaty of Purandar (1665, with Jai Singh - 23 forts ceded); Agra escape (1666); Afzal Khan killing (1659, Pratapgarh); Shaista Khan attack at Pune (1663); Surat sack (1664, 1670)
- Shivaji's death: 1680 at Raigad; Sambhaji (1680-89) executed by Aurangzeb (1689); Rajaram (Jinji); Tarabai (regent for Shivaji II)

Peshwa Era

Peshwa	Years	Facts
Balaji Vishwanath	1713-20	Founder of Peshwa dominance; treaty with the Sayyid brothers (1719) gave Shahu swaraj in Maratha areas plus chauth and sardeshmukhi of six Mughal Deccan provinces - often called the 'Magna Carta of the Maratha Empire'
Baji Rao I	1720-40	Greatest Peshwa; Pune; defeated Nizam at Palkhed (1728); Bundelkhand; Malwa; sack of Delhi (1737); Treaty of Bhopal (1738) with Nizam; Maratha confederacy (Holkar - Indore, Sindhia - Gwalior, Gaekwad - Baroda, Bhonsle - Nagpur, Pawar - Dhar)
Balaji Baji Rao (Nana Saheb)	1740-61	Shahu's death (1749) - Peshwas de facto rulers (Treaty of Sangola 1750); Third Panipat (1761); heart-broken, died
Madhav Rao I	1761-72	Revival of Maratha power; recovered north; Haider Ali defeated
Raghunath Rao and Madhav Rao II	1772-96	Barbhai council; Nana Phadnavis; Sawai Madhav Rao; First Anglo-Maratha War

Peshwa	Years	Facts
Baji Rao II	1796-1818	Last Peshwa; Treaty of Bassein (1802); lost to British at Kirkee, Koregaon, Ashti (1817-18); deposed; pension at Bithur

- Maratha Confederacy: Peshwa the head; Bhonsle (Nagpur - Raghuji I), Gaekwad (Baroda - Pilaji), Holkar (Indore - Malhar Rao), Sindhia (Gwalior - Ranoji; Mahadji Sindhia's role in Delhi), Pawar (Dhar)
- Ahilyabai Holkar (1767-95): Indore queen; rebuilt Kashi Vishwanath temple (1780) and many temples; Maheshwar
- Pune: Shaniwar Wada (Baji Rao I); Parvati hills; Chitpavan Brahmins
- Maratha local administration: Mamlatdar, Kamavisdar, Havaldar; Bakhars are Marathi chronicles; Chitpavan Brahmins held the Peshwaship

Sikh Misls and Regional States

- Sikh Misls (12): Bhangi, Sukerchakia, Kanhaiya, Ahluwalia, Ramgarhia, Nakai, Faizullapuria, Karorsinghia, Shahid, Nishanwalia, Dallewalia, Phulkian; unified by Ranjit Singh (Sukerchakia)
- Guru Gobind Singh (1699 Khalsa at Anandpur; Panj Pyare), Banda Singh Bahadur (Sirhind 1710; Lohgarh), Dal Khalsa (1748), Sarbat Khalsa; Misl system; 'Ahluwalia' Jassa Singh
- Jats of Bharatpur: Churaman, Badan Singh, Suraj Mal (Deeg palace; 'Jat Plato'), Jawahar Singh; Ranjit Singh of Bharatpur sheltered Holkar (Lake's siege failed, 1805); Bharatpur fort fell in 1826 (Combermere)
- Rajputs: Jai Singh II of Amber (Jaipur, Jantar Mantar), Ajit Singh of Marwar; Sawai Jai Singh built five observatories
- Rohilla (Najib-ud-Daula); Awadh (Saadat Khan); Bengal (Murshid Quli Khan, Alivardi Khan); Hyderabad (Nizam-ul-Mulk Asaf Jah, 1724, Battle of Shakar-kheda); Mysore (Haidar Ali); Travancore (Marthanda Varma, Battle of Colachel 1741 defeated Dutch)
- Murshid Quli Khan (Bengal, 1717): shifted capital from Dacca to Murshidabad; Jagat Seths; Alivardi Khan (1740-56; Marathas' chauth Rs 12 lakh; Bargi raids)
- Travancore: Marthanda Varma (1729-58) modernised the army with Eustachius De Lannoy (Dutch captain) after Colachel; dedicated the state to Padmanabhaswamy ('Padmanabhadasa'); Zamorin of Calicut and Cochin were rival Kerala chiefs

CHAPTER 44

Advent of Europeans in India

Order of Arrival

Power	Arrival	Key facts
Portuguese	1498	Vasco da Gama at Calicut (20 May 1498; Zamorin; Gujarati pilot Abdul Majid); last to leave Goa 1961
Dutch	1602	United East India Company (Chartered 1602, Capital 6.5 million guilders); HQ Batavia
English	1600	Charter by Elizabeth I, 15-year monopoly east of Cape of Good Hope
Danes	1616	Tranquebar, Serampore (Shrirampur)
French	1664	Colbert; Compagnie des Indes Orientales

- Mnemonic order: Portuguese, Dutch, English, Danish, French

Portuguese

- Pedro Alvares Cabral: 1500, first factory at Calicut (Cochin, Cannanore factories)
- Francisco de Almeida: first viceroy 1505; Blue Water Policy (naval supremacy); Battle of Diu 1509 (beat Egypt-Gujarat-Zamorin fleet)
- Afonso de Albuquerque: governor 1509-15; captured Goa from Bijapur 1510 (real founder of Portuguese power); Malacca 1511; Hormuz 1515; encouraged marriage with Indian women; first fortress Cochin 1503 (Fort Emmanuel)
- Nuno da Cunha: 1529-38; shifted headquarters Cochin to Goa; Diu 1535 (Bahadur Shah of Gujarat)
- Bengal: Hooghly settlement (1579 under Akbar), Bandel; Satgaon / Chittagong forts 1535; Shah Jahan's governor Qasim Khan crushed Hooghly 1632
- Bombay as dowry of Catherine of Braganza to Charles II (1661-62); leased to Company 1668 for £10
- Last Governor-General of Goa: Vassalo e Silva (1961 liberation); Jose Ferreira Bossa in 1947
- Explorers: Columbus (Italy/Spain), Magellan (Portugal), Cartier (France), Drake (England), Tasman (Holland), Cook (Britain, 1770 Australia)

Dutch

- First factory Masulipatnam 1605; Pulicat; Surat 1616; Bengal: Pipli (1627), Chinsura (Gustavus fort, 1653), Balasore; Cochin 1663 (Fort William / Chettuva); Negapatam; Bimlipatam 1641; Karaikal 1645
- Anglo-Dutch Treaty 1814 transferred Cochin to Britain; Pondicherry: Portuguese then Dutch then French (1673)

English

Year	Event
1600	East India Company, 'Governor and Company of Merchants of London Trading into the East Indies'
1608	William Hawkins at Surat
1611	Masulipatnam factory (Middleton, Jahangir)
1612	Thomas Best defeated Portuguese at Swally
1613	Permanent factory at Surat (Jahangir's farman)
1615-19	Thomas Roe (James I envoy)
1639	Madras (Fort St George) from Vijayanagara representative (Francis Day, Chandragiri)

Year	Event
1668	Bombay leased
1688	John Child's blockade; Aurangzeb expelled him; Bombay Siddi blockade
1690	Job Charnock founded Calcutta (Sutanuti); Fort William 1696-1700
1717	Farrukhsiyar's farman
1688 (Sept 29)	First municipal corporation - Madras

- Factories by 1619: Agra, Ahmedabad, Baroda, Broach; Armagaon 1628; Balasore/Hariharpur 1633
- First Presidency in west: Surat, later Bombay

French & Anglo-French Rivalry

- Colbert 1664; Francois Caron set up Surat factory 1668; Marcara at Masulipatnam 1669; Pondicherry founded by Francois Martin 1674; Chandernagore (Bengal) 1690

War	Dates	Outcome
First Carnatic	1746-48	Extension of Austrian Succession; Commodore Barnett seized French ships; St Thome (Adyar) French beat Nawab Anwar-ud-din's Mahfuz Khan; Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle 1748 returned Madras
Second Carnatic	1749-54	Ambur 1749: Chanda Sahib, Muzaffar Jang and French beat Anwar-ud-din; Clive's Arcot 1751; Treaty of Pondicherry 1754 - inconclusive; Dupleix recalled
Third Carnatic	1758-63	Wandiwash (1760, Eyre Coote beat Lally); Treaty of Paris 1763 - French left with trading posts only

- Dupleix first to use European troops in Indian princes' quarrels
- First Mysore War (1767-69): British lost; Treaty of Madras
- Allahabad Fort ceded to British by Saadat Ali Khan II in 1798
- British success factors: naval power, discipline, modern arms, credit and organisation

CHAPTER 45

Bengal, Plassey, Buxar and Regional Powers

Nawabs of Bengal

- Murshid Quli Khan: last Governor of Bengal appointed independently by Mughal emperor (Farrukhsiyar, 1717); shifted capital Dhaka to Maksudabad, renamed Murshidabad; introduced Izara (revenue farming)
- Shujauddin (son-in-law) succeeded, ratified by Muhammad Shah; Alivardi Khan 1740–56 compared Europeans to honeybees
- Siraj-ud-Daula: Black Hole tragedy 20 June 1756 (J.Z. Holwell: 146 imprisoned, 123 died, 23 survived); Ghulam Hussain's Siyar-ul-Mutakherin does not mention it

Plassey (23 June 1757)

- Clive vs Siraj-ud-Daula; battlefield on Bhagirathi, Nadia district; traitors Mir Jafar, Yar Latif Khan, Rai Durlabh
- Mir Jafar ceded 24 Parganas; Clive got personal gift of £234,000
- Clive: 'founder of British Empire in India'; William Pitt called him 'Heaven-Born General'; Governor 1758–60 and 1765–67
- K.M. Panikkar: 1757–73 the Company made Bengal a 'State of Robbers'

Mir Qasim and Buxar

- Mir Qasim (1760–63): shifted capital Murshidabad to Munger; matchlock gun factory; European-style army; Faujdar of Purnia and Rangpur earlier
- Battle of Buxar 22/23 Oct 1764: Hector Munro beat Mir Qasim + Shuja-ud-Daula + Shah Alam II; Governor Vansittart; Mir Jafar was Nawab; Buxar 'completed what Plassey began' - Plassey won by treachery, Buxar by arms

Treaty	Year	Terms
Allahabad (First)	Aug 1765	Shah Alam II under Company protection at Allahabad; Diwani of Bengal-Bihar-Orissa (farman 12 Aug 1765); Rs 26 lakh annual pension; Kora and Allahabad to Emperor
Madras	1769	End of First Mysore War
Mangalore	1784	End of Second Mysore War
Salbai	1782	End of First Maratha War
Srirangapatna	1792	End of Third Mysore War

- Dual government (Diarchy) under Clive: Company held Diwani; Nizamat with Nawab; deputy Diwans Muhammad Raza Khan (Bengal) and Raja Shitab Rai (Bihar)
- Shah Alam II blinded by Ghulam Qadir Rohilla 1788; Delhi under British 1803; Akbar II (1806–37) and Bahadur Shah II (1837–57) pensioners
- Sylhet reached 1765; Khasi resistance under Tirot Singh

Exam Alert

Battle chronology: Ambur 1749 - Plassey 1757 - Wandiwash 1760 - Buxar 1764
 Wandiwash: Eyre Coote beat Count de Lally
 Raja Tikait Rai - finance minister of Asaf-ud-Daula (Awadh)

Punjab - Ranjit Singh

- Born 13 Nov 1780 at Gujranwala, Sukerchakia Misl (father Maha Singh); regency 1792–97
- Zaman Shah's guns fell in Jhelum; returned; Lahore 1799 (capital), Amritsar 1802 (from Bhangi Misl), Multan 1818, Kashmir 1819, Peshawar 1834
- Treaty of Amritsar 25 April 1809 (Charles Metcalfe, Minto I): Sutlej boundary
- Shah Shuja gave Kohinoor; Adalat-i-Ala at Lahore; cannon factories at Lahore and Amritsar
- Successor Kharak Singh 1839; Dogra brothers Dhyani, Gulab, Suchet Singh
- Chillianwala 13 Jan 1849 (Gough vs Sher Singh), inconclusive; Treaty of Lahore March 1846 (Sutlej territories, Rs 1.5 crore indemnity)

- Duleep Singh last ruler 1843-49; annexation 29 March 1849 by Dalhousie; Board of Three: Henry Lawrence (president), John Lawrence, C.G. Mansel; Duleep Singh to Britain 1854; Christian 1853, reconverted Sikh 1886; died Paris 1893

Mysore

War	Dates	Treaty / Result
First	1767-69	Madras 1769; Haidar Ali victorious; Governor Harry Verelst
Second	1780-84	Mangalore 1784; Pollilur 1780 (Baillie beaten), Porto Novo 1781 (Eyre Coote beat Haidar); Warren Hastings
Third	1790-92	Srirangapatna 1792; Cornwallis; half Mysore lost; Rs 3.3 crore indemnity, two sons hostage
Fourth	1799	Tipu killed 4 May 1799; Wellesley; Wodeyar Krishnaraja III restored; family at Vellore

- Haidar Ali: modern armoury at Dindigul 1755
- Tipu: capital Srirangapatna; Jacobin Club; tree of liberty; embassies to Iran, Turkey, Afghanistan, France; funded Sharada idol at Shringeri
- Begum Samru (Sardhana, near Meerut): church built; husband Walter Reinhardt Sombre

Governors and Policies

- Clive: ban on gifts above Rs 1000; ended double batta; Warren Hastings: ended dual government 1772, treasury to Calcutta; Regulating Act 1773 made him Governor-General (Council of four)
- Asiatic Society of Bengal: 15 Jan 1784
- Cornwallis: Cornwallis Code 1793 (separation of powers, Collector limited to revenue); civil services reformed; died Ghazipur 1805
- Treaty of Bassein Dec 1802: Peshwa Baji Rao II accepted subsidiary alliance
- Subsidiary Alliance order: Hyderabad 1798/1800, Mysore 1799, Tanjore Oct 1799, Awadh Nov 1801, Peshwa Dec 1802, Bhonsle Dec 1803
- Policy towards states: Equality 1740-65, Ring Fence 1765-1813, Subordinate Isolation 1813-57, Subordinate Union 1858-1935, Equal Federation 1935-47
- Chronological: Dupleix first Europeans to lend army to Indian ruler; Oudh 1765 precursor of subsidiary alliance

CHAPTER 46

British Expansion: Anglo-Mysore, Maratha, Sikh Wars & Annexations

Anglo-Mysore Wars

War	Years / Governor-General	Ruler	Treaty / Outcome
First Anglo-Mysore	1767-69	Haidar Ali	Treaty of Madras (1769); mutual restitution; defensive alliance (Haidar reached the gates of Madras)
Second Anglo-Mysore	1780-84	Haidar Ali (d. 1782), Tipu Sultan	Treaty of Mangalore (1784); Warren Hastings was GG, Coote won at Porto Novo (1781)
Third Anglo-Mysore	1790-92	Tipu Sultan	Treaty of Seringapatam (1792); Cornwallis; Tipu lost half his territory; 3 crore war indemnity; two sons held hostage
Fourth Anglo-Mysore	1799	Tipu Sultan	Tipu killed at Seringapatam (4 May 1799); Wellesley; Subsidiary Alliance imposed; Wodeyar dynasty restored (child ruler Krishnaraja III)

- Tipu Sultan: 'Tiger of Mysore'; planted 'Tree of Liberty' at Seringapatam (Jacobin Club); introduced new calendar, coinage, weights; sent embassies to France, Turkey, Arabia, Kabul; started state trading and a navy (Mysore Board of Admiralty); Mysore rockets; Sringeri Math donated
- Haidar Ali: rose from soldier to Sultan, set up arsenal at Dindigul with French help; Anglo-Maratha-Nizam alliance in 1767 against him

Anglo-Maratha Wars

War	Years	Treaty / Details
First	1775-82	Treaty of Surat (1775, Raghunath Rao-British), Treaty of Purandar (1776), Treaty of Salbai (1782; Mahadji Sindhia mediator; Raghunath pensioned, Madhav Rao II recognised as Peshwa; 20 years of peace); Warren Hastings
Second	1803-05	Treaty of Bassein (31 Dec 1802; Baji Rao II accepted Subsidiary Alliance); Treaties: Deogaon (Bhonsle, Dec 1803), Surji-Anjangaon (Sindhia, 1803), Rajghat (Holkar, 1805); Wellesley; Arthur Wellesley won Assaye and Argaon
Third	1817-19	Lord Hastings; Treaty of Poona (1817), Gwalior (1817); Peshwa Baji Rao II defeated at Khadki/Kirkee, Koregaon (1 Jan 1818), Ashti; Peshwaship abolished, pension at Bithur (Kanpur, UP)

- Treaty of Bassein: 'the death-blow to the Maratha independence' (Peshwa accepted subsidiary alliance; Gaekwad and Sindhia stayed outside)
- Nana Phadnavis ('Maratha Machiavelli', d. 1800): Peshwa's minister; Mahadji Sindhia defeated Holkar and Shah Alam II (Delhi under Maratha protection)
- Third Battle of Panipat (1761): Ahmad Shah Abdali vs Sadashiv Rao Bhau and Vishwas Rao; after the defeat, Maratha power declined

Anglo-Sikh Wars and Punjab

- Ranjit Singh (1780–1839): Sukerchakia misl; captured Lahore 1799 (title Maharaja 1801); Treaty of Amritsar (1809) with Charles Metcalfe fixed Sutlej as the boundary; Tripartite Treaty (1838) with Shah Shuja and British on Afghan issue; Fauj-i-Khas modernised by Ventura and Allard (French), Court (American)
- Khalsa army; Maharaja Ranjit Singh's Kohinoor (taken by Dalhousie 1849 and presented to Queen Victoria)

War	Years	Result
First Anglo-Sikh	1845-46	Battles of Mudki, Ferozeshah, Aliwal, Sobraon; Treaty of Lahore (March 1846) - Jalandhar Doab annexed, Rs 1.5 crore indemnity; Treaty of Bhairawal (Dec 1846) - Resident at Lahore; Kashmir sold to Gulab Singh by Treaty of Amritsar (Mar 1846) for Rs 75 lakh
Second Anglo-Sikh	1848-49	Chilianwala (Jan 1849 - Sikhs strong) and Gujarat (Feb 1849, 'Battle of Guns'); Punjab annexed by Dalhousie (29 March 1849); Dalip Singh sent to England; Board of Administration (Henry & John Lawrence)

Other Wars and Annexations

Event	Year / Detail
First Anglo-Afghan War	1839-42; Auckland; Shah Shuja installed vs Dost Mohammad; Kabul retreat of 1842 (16,000 killed)
Annexation of Sindh	1843; Charles Napier (legend of the pun 'Peccavi' - 'I have Sinned'); Ellenborough; Amirs of Sindh
First Burma War	1824-26; Amherst; Treaty of Yandabu (1826) - Assam, Arakan, Tenasserim ceded
Second Burma War	1852; Dalhousie; Lower Burma (Pegu) annexed
Third Burma War	1885-86; Dufferin; Upper Burma annexed
Gurkha (Nepal) War	1814-16; Hastings; Treaty of Sagauli (1816); Kumaon-Garhwal and Shimla hill states acquired
Pindari suppression	1817-18; Hastings; Pindaris under Karim Khan, Wasil Muhammad and Chitu
Annexation of Kachar, Jaintia and Coorg	1830s (Bentinck; Coorg 1834)
Second Afghan War	1878-80; Lytton; Treaty of Gandamak (1879, Yakub Khan)
Durand Line	1893; Durand Commission between Afghanistan and British India (Lord Lansdowne)
Tibet expedition	1903-04; Younghusband; Curzon; Lhasa Convention 1904

- Lord Wellesley (1798–1805): Subsidiary Alliance; Hyderabad (1798), Mysore (1799), Tanjore, Awadh (1801), Peshwa (1802), Bhonsle and Sindhia (1803)
- Lord Hastings (1813–23): Policy of 'paramountcy'; Nepal, Pindari and Third Maratha War; Ryotwari in Madras and Bombay (Munro, Elphinstone)

Dalhousie's Doctrine of Lapse

State	Year	Ruler
Satara	1848	Appa Saheb
Jaitpur and Sambalpur	1849	-
Baghat	1850	-
Udaipur (Chhattisgarh)	1852	-
Jhansi	1853	Gangadhar Rao
Nagpur	1854	Raghuji III
Awadh	1856	annexed on ground of 'misgovernment' (not Lapse); Wajid Ali Shah sent to Calcutta

- Doctrine of Lapse: ruler without a natural heir could not adopt (not recognised); British paramount power recognised adoption only in 'dependent' states; Dalhousie annexed Satara, Jaitpur, Sambalpur, Baghat, Udaipur, Jhansi, Nagpur and Awadh (1848-56)
- Tanjore and Carnatic titles abolished 1855-56; Nana Saheb (adopted son of Baji Rao II) denied pension; Peshwa's pension at Bithur (Kanpur)
- Dalhousie's other reforms: Railways (1853 first line Bombay-Thane), Telegraph (1851 Calcutta-Diamond Harbour), Postal reform (1854 uniform half-anna rate), Public Works Department, Wood's Despatch (1854)

Subsidiary Alliance States and Chronology

State	Subsidiary Alliance
Hyderabad (Nizam)	1798, first state to accept
Mysore	1799 after Tipu's fall
Tanjore	1799
Awadh	1801 (ceded Rohilkhand and Doab)
Peshwa	1802 (Bassein)
Bhonsle of Berar	1803
Sindhia	1804 (Surji-Anjangaon)
Jodhpur, Jaipur	1818
Holkar	1818 (Mandsaur)

CHAPTER 47

Governors-General and Viceroy: Policies and Reforms

Governors-General of Bengal (to 1833)

Governor	Key events
Clive (1758-60, 1765-67)	Dual government 1765; ban on gifts; ended double batta; White Mutiny
Warren Hastings (Gov 1772, GG 1774-85)	Ended dual system 1772; Chet Singh revolt (Banaras 1781, Hastings fled to Chunar); Asiatic Society 1784; Regulating Act 1773; impeached 1788-95 (acquitted); Ring Fence
Cornwallis (1786-93, 1805)	Permanent Settlement 1793; Cornwallis Code; Daroga police stations; ICS (Covenanted Civil Service); Third Mysore War; died Ghazipur 1805
Wellesley (1798-1805)	Subsidiary Alliance; Fourth Mysore War; Treaty of Bassein 1802; fear of Napoleon
Barlow	Vellore Mutiny 1806
Lord Hastings (1813-23)	Anglo-Nepal War 1814-16 (Treaty of Sugauli 2 Dec 1815, ratified March 1816); Third Maratha War 1817-18
Bentinck (1828-35)	Sati abolition 1829 (Regulation XVII); Sleeman vs Thugs (1562 arrested 1826-35); Charter Act 1833 - first GG of India; Mysore 1831, Coorg 1834, Cachar 1832, Jaintia 1835 annexed

- Treaty of Sugauli gave Kumaon, eastern Garhwal, parts of Terai; Shimla/Ranikhet/Nainital come under British control; Kathmandu not ceded
- Thomas Munro - Governor of Madras 1820-27, father of Ryotwari
- Cleveland - Hill Assembly Plan for Paharias
- Slavery: export banned 1789; Act V of 1843 (Ellenborough); IPC 1860 made it a crime
- Sati belief: Raja Ram Mohan Roy campaigned; Regulation applied to Madras and Bombay 1830

Subsidiary Alliance (Wellesley)

- Conditions: British force stationed and paid for; British Resident; no other alliances or Europeans except British; British arbitration; protection promised; territory ceded on default
- Hyderabad - first state (1798, revised 1800); Mysore 1799; Tanjore 1799; Awadh 1801; Peshwa 1802; Bhonsle 1803; Scindia 1804; Holkar 1818; Rajput states 1818

Dalhousie (1848-56)

State	Year
Satara	1848 (first victim of Doctrine of Lapse)
Jaitpur, Sambalpur	1849
Baghat	1850
Udaipur	1852
Jhansi	1853 (some sources 1854)
Nagpur	1854
Awadh	Feb 1856 (misgovernance; Outram's report; Wajid Ali Shah)

- Punjab annexed 1849; Lower Burma 1852; Darjeeling area of Sikkim
- First railway Bombay (Boribunder) to Thane 16 April 1853, by GIP Railway; Railway Policy 1853; Railway Board 1905 (Curzon)
- Telegraph, postal reform, Public Works Department 1854; Wood's Despatch 1854
- Real name James Andrew Broun Ramsay

Post-1856

- Hindu Widow Remarriage Act 1856 (Canning; Vidyasagar); D.K. Karve widow ashram Poona 1896
- Government of India Act 1858 (2 Aug); Queen's Proclamation read by Canning at Allahabad on 1 Nov 1858; Canning first Viceroy; rulers allowed to adopt heirs
- Ellenborough: Sindh annexed 1843 (Charles Napier)
- Auckland: First Afghan War 1839-42; Lytton: Second Afghan War 1878-80
- Masterly Inactivity: John Lawrence
- Mayo (1869-72): first census 1872; assassinated by Sher Ali Afridi in Andamans
- Ripon (1880-84): proper census 1881; first Factory Act 1881; father of local self-government; Ilbert Bill 1883 (C.P. Ilbert)
- Lytton: Vernacular Press Act 1878 (Gagging Act); Delhi Darbar 1877 (Royal Titles Act 1876, Kaiser-i-Hind)
- Metcalfe: liberator of Indian press
- Curzon (1899-1905): ASI centralised 1901, John Marshall DG 1902; Ancient Monuments Preservation Act 1904; Gokhale compared him to Aurangzeb
- Minto II / Morley 1909 reforms - separate electorates
- Hardinge II: Delhi Durbar 1911, capital to Delhi, partition of Bengal annulled
- Third Burma War 1885, annexed 1 Jan 1886 under Dufferin - last major extension

Remember

Alexander Cunningham first Archaeological Surveyor 1861; ASI 1871

INC founded 1885 under Dufferin

Chronology: Buxar 1764 - Clive returns May 1765 - Allahabad Aug 1765 - Hastings 1772

CHAPTER 48

Viceroy: Reforms, Cultural Policies and Economic Impact

Quick Match - Viceroy / Governor-General and Event

Ruler	Associated with
Cornwallis	Permanent Settlement 1793; Civil Services; Cornwallis Code
Wellesley	Subsidiary Alliance; Fort William College Calcutta (1800); Second Maratha War 1803-05
Hastings (1813-23)	Third Maratha War; abolished Peshwaship 1818; Sugauli; Metcalfe negotiated Rajput alliances 1817-18
Bentinck	Sati abolition; Macaulay's Minute (2 Feb 1835), English education resolution 7 March 1835
Metcalfe	Liberator of the press (1835)
Ellenborough	Sindh 1843; Slavery Act V 1843
Dalhousie	Doctrine of Lapse; railways; PWD; telegraph
Canning	Widow Remarriage 1856; 1858 Proclamation; first Viceroy
Mayo	Financial decentralisation (Resolution 1870); first census 1872; murdered 1872
Lytton	Forward policy; Vernacular Press Act, Arms Act 1878; Strachey Famine Commission 1878; Delhi Durbar 1877
Ripon	Local self-government resolution 18 May 1882; Ilbert Bill 1883; Factory Act 1881; first regular census 1881
Curzon	Partition of Bengal 1905; Calcutta Municipal Act 1899 (Mackenzie Act); ASI; Imperial Cadet Corps 1901; Ancient Monuments Act 1904; Universities Act 1904
Minto II	Morley-Minto Reforms 1909; separate electorates
Hardinge II	Delhi Durbar 1911; capital to Delhi; Bengal partition annulled
Reading (1921-26)	Only Jewish Viceroy (Rufus Isaacs); Chauri-Chaura; Swaraj Party

- Longest-serving Viceroy-tenure: Curzon (7 years); tenures: Curzon 1899-1905; Hardinge 1910-16; Chelmsford 1916-21; Irwin 1926-31
- Under Act: GG of Bengal (1773) - Hastings; GG of India (1833) - Bentinck; Viceroy (1858) - Canning; GG and Crown Representative (1935) - Linlithgow/Wavell
- Curzon's quote: Congress 'tottering to its fall'
- Rai Bahadur / Khan Bahadur titles began after 1857 revolt (1859-60)
- Mackenzie Act: reduced elected Indian members

Drain of Wealth and Land Revenue

- Home Charges: expenditure in England by Secretary of State (India Office, interest on debt, pensions, army stores); wars outside India not counted
- Imperial Preference: British goods nearly duty-free in India, Indian exports heavily taxed in Britain
- Wealthy Indians preferred land investment - stunted industry
- Drain: Dadabhai Naoroji (Poverty and Un-British Rule in India - 'evil of all evils'), R.C. Dutt (Economic History of India), INC accepted it at Calcutta 1896
- Naoroji: London Indian Society 1865 (with W.C. Bonnerjee); first Indian MP (Liberal, 1892)

System	Founder	Area	Features
Permanent (Istimrari)	Cornwallis 1793	Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, Varanasi division; about 19%	Zamindar proprietor; 10/11 to Company, 1/11 own; fixed forever; sunset law
Ryotwari	Alexander Read, Thomas Munro	Madras, Bombay, Assam, Coorg; about 51%	Ryot owner, direct payment; Baramahal first 1792; 50% of produce
Mahalwari	Holt Mackenzie / Bird	UP, CP, Punjab; about 30%	Village (mahal) jointly responsible

- Bengal Tenancy Act 1885 gave tenants' rights
- Bengal exports mid-18th century: cotton cloth, silk, opium, saltpetre, sugar
- Bihar: saltpetre and opium

CHAPTER 49

Land Revenue, Judiciary, Army, Police and Civil Services

Land Revenue Settlements

System	Introduced by / Year	Areas	Key features
Permanent Settlement (Zamindari)	Cornwallis, 1793	Bengal, Bihar, Odisha (later Banaras and northern Madras); 19% of British India	Zamindars made owners of land; fixed revenue in perpetuity (10/11th to the state, 1/11th to zamindar); 'Sunset Law' - land sold if rent not paid by sunset of due date
Ryotwari	Thomas Munro and Alexander Read (1820)	Madras, Bombay, parts of Assam; 51% of British India	Settlement directly with ryots (peasants); revenue fixed for 20-30 years then revised; Munro (Governor of Madras 1820-27); 33-50% of produce; peasant owner
Mahalwari	Holt Mackenzie (1822) / Robert Merttins Bird; Regulation VII of 1822; Bentinck 1833	North-West Provinces (UP), Punjab, Central India; 30% of British India	Settlement with village communities (mahal); village headman (lambardar) responsible; revised every 30 years

- 1859: Rent Act (Canning); Bengal Tenancy Act (1885, Ripon) - tenant rights; Punjab Land Alienation Act (1900, Curzon); Deccan Agriculturists' Relief Act (1879)
- Permanent Settlement reasons: revenue stability, creation of loyal class, encourage investment; effects: absentee landlordism, subinfeudation, rack-renting, peasant indebtedness
- Permanent Settlement was the first major land-revenue settlement of the Company; Cornwallis also made the Collector the district head

Judicial System

- Warren Hastings: Diwani Adalat (civil, Collector presides) and Faujdari Adalat (criminal; Sadar Nizamat Adalat); Hindu and Muslim law codified (Digest of Hindu Law by Halhed - 'A Code of Gentoo Laws')
- Regulating Act 1773: Supreme Court at Calcutta (1774), Chief Justice Sir Elijah Impey (Nand Kumar's trial for forgery - judicial murder, 1775)
- Cornwallis Code 1793: separation of revenue and judicial functions (Collector lost judicial powers), civil courts - Munsif, Sadar Amin, District, Provincial Courts of Appeal, Sadar Diwani Adalat; Cornwallis introduced rule of law and the Collector-Magistrate system
- Bentinck (1829-33): abolished Provincial Courts of Appeal; Indian judges; Persian replaced by vernaculars/English in courts (1837, Auckland); Indian judges (Munsifs, Sadar Amins) given wider powers; Sati abolition (1829, Regulation XVII)
- Macaulay as Law Member (1834-38): Indian Penal Code (drafted 1837, enacted 1860), First Law Commission (1834)
- Charter Act 1833: Law Commission; Charter Act 1853: second Law Commission
- Indian High Courts Act 1861: High Courts at Calcutta, Bombay, Madras (Allahabad 1866); Privy Council as highest appellate court
- Code of Criminal Procedure (1861, 1898), Code of Civil Procedure (1859), Indian Evidence Act (1872), Contract Act (1872), Transfer of Property Act (1882)
- Rule of Law, equality before law, codification - positive; but legal dependence on lawyers, expensive litigation and racial discrimination (Ilbert Bill) - negative

Police

- Cornwallis: police stations (thanas), Daroga; Zamindars lost police powers

- Police Act 1861: District Superintendent of Police; Inspector-General in provinces; Irish Constabulary model; Thagi and Dacoity Department under Sleeman (Bentinck, 1830s)
- Central Intelligence Department (1904, Curzon); CID created; Police Commission 1902 (Andrew Fraser)

Army

- Three Presidency armies (Bengal, Madras, Bombay); Peel Commission 1858 after 1857: European troops ratio raised (about 1:2 in Bengal; 2:5 in Madras and Bombay); artillery kept only with Europeans
- 'Martial race' theory (1880s onwards) - recruitment from Punjab, Nepal (Gurkhas), Rajputana, Jats; Bengal army reorganised; Eden Commission (1879)
- Kitchener (Commander-in-Chief 1902-09): Army reforms; Curzon-Kitchener controversy (1905) led to Curzon's resignation
- Indian soldiers used in Opium wars, Burma, Afghanistan and the world wars; 'Army in India Committee' (Esher, 1919)

Civil Services

- Cornwallis: 'Father of Indian Civil Services' (covenanted civil service, high salaries to stop private trade)
- Wellesley: Fort William College (1800, Calcutta); Haileybury College (1806, England)
- Charter Act 1853: open competition for the ICS (Macaulay Committee, 1854); first exam held in London in 1855; maximum age cut to 19 in 1876 (Salisbury) - discouraged Indians; Lytton's Statutory Civil Service (1878-79); age raised to 21 later (Aitchison Commission 1886)
- Satyendranath Tagore first Indian in ICS (1863)
- Aitchison Commission (1886): Imperial, Provincial and Subordinate services (Dufferin)
- Islington Commission (1912), Lee Commission (1923, 40% Indian), Government of India Act 1919: Public Service Commission; Federal PSC under GoI Act 1935 (first PSC 1926; Chairman Ross Barker)
- Simultaneous examination demand for India: INC resolution 1885; first Indian exams held in India only in 1922

Education Reforms (Quick Chronology)

Year	Event
1781	Calcutta Madrasa (Warren Hastings)
1784	Asiatic Society (William Jones)
1791	Sanskrit College, Banaras (Jonathan Duncan)
1800	Fort William College (Wellesley)
1813	Charter Act: Rs 1 lakh for education; Orientalists vs Anglicists
1835	Macaulay's Minute - English as medium; Bentinck's resolution (7 March 1835)
1844	Hardinge: English education preferred for jobs
1854	Wood's Despatch - 'Magna Carta of English education in India'; universities (1857: Calcutta, Bombay, Madras); Department of Public Instruction
1882	Hunter Commission (primary education to be handed to local boards)
1902	Raleigh Commission (Universities); 1904 Indian Universities Act
1917	Sadler Commission (Calcutta University)
1937	Wardha Scheme (Basic Education)
1944	Sargent Plan

CHAPTER 50

Governors-General and Viceroy: Complete Chronological Table

Governors of Bengal and Governors-General (1757-1857)

Name	Years	Important events and reforms
Robert Clive	1757-60, 1765-67	Plassey (1757); Treaty of Allahabad and Diwani (1765); Dual Government in Bengal (1765-72); Society of Trade
Vansittart	1760-64	Battle of Buxar (1764); Mir Qasim
Warren Hastings	1772-85	First Governor-General (Regulating Act 1773); ended Dual Government (1772); Pitt's India Act 1784; First Maratha War (Salbai 1782); Rohilla War; Calcutta Madrasa (1781); Asiatic Society (1784); Nand Kumar case; Chait Singh affair; impeached 1788
Lord Cornwallis	1786-93	Permanent Settlement (1793); Cornwallis Code; Third Mysore War; police reforms; Civil service
Sir John Shore	1793-98	Policy of non-intervention; Battle of Kharda (1795; Nizam vs Marathas); Charter Act 1793
Lord Wellesley	1798-1805	Subsidiary Alliance; Fourth Mysore War; Second Maratha War; Fort William College (1800); Madras Presidency's Carnatic annexed
Cornwallis (second term)	1805	Died within months
George Barlow	1805-07	Policy of non-intervention; Vellore Mutiny (1806)
Lord Minto I	1807-13	Treaty of Amritsar 1809 (Ranjit Singh and Metcalfe); Charter Act 1813
Lord Hastings (Marquess)	1813-23	Third Anglo-Maratha war; Gurkha War; Pindari suppression; Ryotwari in Madras (1820); abolished press censorship (1818); Doctrine of Paramountcy
Lord Amherst	1823-28	First Anglo-Burmese War (1824-26); Barrackpore Mutiny (1824); Bharatpur conquered (1826)
Lord William Bentinck	1828-35	Abolition of Sati (1829); suppression of Thuggee (Sleeman); Charter Act 1833 (first Governor-General of India); Macaulay's Minute and English education (1835); Mahalwari settlement (1833); Calcutta Medical College (1835); Coorg annexed (1834); Indian judges in courts
Charles Metcalfe	1835-36	Liberated press (1835)
Lord Auckland	1836-42	First Afghan War (1839-42); Tripartite Treaty

Name	Years	Important events and reforms
Lord Ellenborough	1842-44	Annexation of Sindh (1843); Gwalior; ended Afghan War; abolished slavery (Act V 1843)
Lord Hardinge I	1844-48	First Anglo-Sikh War (1845-46); social reforms (against female infanticide, human sacrifice among Khonds); English education preference
Lord Dalhousie	1848-56	Second Sikh War (Punjab annexed 1849); Doctrine of Lapse; Second Burma War (1852); first railway Bombay-Thane (1853); telegraph (1851); postal reform (1854); Wood's Despatch (1854); Public Works Department; Awadh annexed (1856)

Governors-General and Viceroy (1856-1947)

Name	Years	Important events and reforms
Lord Canning	1856-62	Revolt of 1857; first Viceroy (1858); GoI Act 1858; Queen's Proclamation; Widow Remarriage Act (1856); Universities at Calcutta, Bombay, Madras (1857); Indigo revolt (1859-60); Income tax (James Wilson, 1860); IPC (1860); Indian Councils Act 1861; Indian High Courts Act 1861; Police Act 1861
Lord Elgin I	1862-63	Wahabi movement; died at Dharamsala (1863)
Sir John Lawrence	1864-69	Bhutan War (1864-65); Orissa famine (1866); telegraph link with Europe; Punjab Tenancy Act (1868); Indian Civil Service reforms
Lord Mayo	1869-72	Financial decentralisation (1870); Statistical Survey; Agriculture Dept (1871); First Census attempted (1872: first regular census 1881); Mayo College Ajmer; assassinated in Andamans by Sher Ali (1872)
Lord Northbrook	1872-76	Kuka (Namdhari) revolt (1872); Gaekwad of Baroda (Malhar Rao) deposed (1875); Prince of Wales visit (1875-76)
Lord Lytton	1876-80	Delhi Durbar (1877; Queen Victoria Kaiser-i-Hind); Vernacular Press Act (1878); Arms Act (1878); Second Afghan War; Great Famine (1876-78; Strachey Commission, Famine Code); Statutory Civil Service
Lord Ripon	1880-84	Repeal of Vernacular Press Act (1882); Local Self-Government Resolution (1882; 'Father of local self-government'); Hunter Education Commission (1882); first Factory Act (1881); Ilbert Bill controversy (1883-84); Census (1881)

Name	Years	Important events and reforms
Lord Dufferin	1884-88	Third Burma War; INC founded (1885); Panjdeh incident (1885); Bengal Tenancy Act 1885; Aitchison Commission; Dufferin hospitals
Lord Lansdowne	1888-94	Indian Councils Act 1892; Factory Act 1891; Age of Consent Act 1891; Durand Line (1893); Manipur expedition (1891)
Lord Elgin II	1894-99	Tribal Uprising on NW Frontier (Tirah); Plague; Famine; Tilak's arrest (1897); Chapekar brothers killed Rand
Lord Curzon	1899-1905	Calcutta Corporation Act (1899); Indian Coinage Act (1899; gold standard); Famine Commission (1901; MacDonnell); Police Commission (Fraser, 1902); Irrigation Commission (1901); University Commission (Raleigh, 1902) and Indian Universities Act 1904; Co-operative Credit Societies Act 1904; Ancient Monuments Preservation Act 1904; Archaeological Survey; Imperial Library (1902); Delhi Durbar (1903); partition of Bengal (16 Oct 1905); Curzon-Kitchener; Tibet (Younghusband); Official Secrets Act 1904
Lord Minto II	1905-10	Swadeshi; Surat Split (1907); Morley-Minto Reforms (1909); Muslim League (1906); Alipore Bomb Case; Newspapers (Incitement to Offences) Act 1908; Indian Press Act 1910; Seditious Meetings Act 1907; Madan Lal Dhingra killed Curzon Wyllie (1909)
Lord Hardinge II	1910-16	Delhi Durbar (Dec 1911, George V); Partition annulled (1911); capital shifted to Delhi (1912); bomb on Hardinge (Delhi Conspiracy, Dec 1912); Gandhi in India; Komagata Maru (1914); Ghadar; WW I; Lucknow Pact; Hindu University (BHU 1916)
Lord Chelmsford	1916-21	Lucknow Pact (1916); Home Rule League; August Declaration (1917); Rowlatt Act (1919); Jallianwala Bagh; Hunter Committee; Government of India Act 1919; Third Afghan War (1919); Khilafat; Non-Cooperation
Lord Reading	1921-26	Prince of Wales visit (1921); Chauri Chaura (1922); Gandhi imprisoned (1922-24); Swaraj Party; Kakori (1925); Lee Commission (1924); communal riots; Hindu Mahasabha and RSS rise
Lord Irwin	1926-31	Simon Commission (1927); Nehru Report (1928); Irwin Declaration (31 Oct 1929); Dandi March; Round Table Conference (1930); Gandhi-Irwin Pact (1931); Lahore Conspiracy; Bhagat Singh hanged
Lord Willingdon	1931-36	Second and Third RTC; Civil Disobedience (second phase, 1932); Communal Award (1932); Poona Pact; Government of India Act 1935

Name	Years	Important events and reforms
Lord Linlithgow	1936-43	Provincial autonomy (1937) and Congress ministries; Congress ministries resigned (1939); Pakistan Resolution (1940); August Offer (1940); Individual Satyagraha; Cripps Mission (1942); Quit India (1942); Bengal famine (1943)
Lord Wavell	1943-47	Wavell Plan (Simla Conference 1945); INA Trials (1945-46); RIN Mutiny (Feb 1946); Cabinet Mission (1946); Direct Action Day (16 Aug 1946); Interim Government (Sept 1946); Bengal famine relief
Lord Mountbatten	1947	Mountbatten Plan (3 June 1947); Indian Independence Act; partition; first Governor-General (15 Aug 1947-June 1948)
C. Rajagopalachari	1948-50	First Indian and last Governor-General

Viceroy-wise Quick Pairs

Viceroy	Associated with
Ripon	Local Self-Government; Ilbert Bill; Hunter Commission; Factory Act 1881 (first); Repeal of Vernacular Press Act
Lytton	Vernacular Press Act; Arms Act; Delhi Durbar 1877; Famine
Curzon	Partition of Bengal; Universities Act; Police Commission; Ancient Monuments Act
Minto II	Morley-Minto Reforms; Muslim League
Hardinge II	Delhi capital; annulment of partition; Komagata Maru
Chelmsford	Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms; Rowlatt Act; Jallianwala Bagh
Irwin	Simon Commission; Irwin Declaration; Dandi; Gandhi-Irwin Pact
Willingdon	Communal Award; Poona Pact; GoI Act 1935
Linlithgow	August Offer; Individual Satyagraha; Cripps; Quit India
Wavell	Simla Conference; Cabinet Mission; Direct Action
Mountbatten	Partition plan; Independence

CHAPTER 51

Colonial Economy and the Revolt of 1857

Economic Policy - More Facts

- Mahalwari: devised by Holt Mackenzie 1822 (Bengal Presidency, North-Western Provinces); village = Mahal; revenue revised periodically
- Taluqdari: chiefly Awadh; Bombay was mainly Ryotwari
- Munro on Ryotwari: 'a system which has always prevailed in India'
- Village systems: Jajmani - North India; Bara Balute - Maharashtra; Mirasi - Tamil Nadu; Adade - Karnataka
- Mirasidars: village elite of South India, revenue payers under Ryotwari; Banian - Indian agent of Company; Aurang - warehouse
- About 40% of central revenue spent on the military
- Punjab Land Alienation Act 1900 - stopped land transfer from agriculturists to non-agriculturists
- Assam Tea Company formed 1839 (Nazira) - oldest working tea company
- Deindustrialisation began with 1813 Charter Act (ended Company monopoly except tea and China trade); Charter Act 1833 (St Helena Act) made Company purely administrative
- Favourable balance of trade existed, but drain through 'unrequited exports'
- Karl Marx: British economic policy in India 'disgusting'
- Arthur Cotton: pioneer of irrigation in South India
- Commercialisation of agriculture: indigo, cotton, opium, jute forced on peasants
- Economic critics: Naoroji, M.G. Ranade, R.C. Dutt, G.V. Joshi, G. Subramania Iyer, Gokhale

Revolt of 1857 - Causes and Course

- Immediate cause: Enfield rifle introduced Dec 1856 (replacing Brown Bess); trials at Dum Dum, Ambala, Sialkot; greased cartridge rumour (cow and pig fat) Jan 1857
- Other causes: Doctrine of Lapse, annexation of Awadh, General Service Enlistment Act 1856 (sea travel), loss of foreign-service batta in Sindh/Punjab, taxes, interference in religion
- Berhampore refusal Feb 1857; Barrackpore 29 March 1857 - Mangal Pandey (34th BNI) shot Lt Baugh and Sergeant Major Hewson; hanged 8 April 1857; Commanding officer Hearsey
- Meerut 10 May 1857 (3rd Light Cavalry; Gen. Hewitt did nothing); rebels to Delhi 11 May, took Delhi 12 May; Bahadur Shah Zafar proclaimed Emperor; Bakht Khan given title 'Saheb-e-Alam Bahadur'
- Symbols: chapatis and lotus
- British recaptured Delhi 20-21 Sept 1857 (John Nicholson died 23 Sept); Hodson captured Bahadur Shah

Centre	Leader	Fate
Delhi	Bahadur Shah II, Bakht Khan	Delhi retaken Sept 1857; Zafar exiled to Rangoon
Kanpur	Nana Saheb (Peshwa 5 June 1857; proclaimed Peshwa 30 June), Tatya Tope, Azimullah Khan	Nana fled to Nepal 1859; Tatya Tope betrayed by Man Singh, hanged 18 April 1859 at Shivpuri
Lucknow	Begum Hazrat Mahal (son Birjis Qadr), 30 May 1857	Colin Campbell with Gurkhas retook it 21 March 1858; Begum fled to Nepal, died 1879
Jhansi	Rani Lakshmibai (born Manikarnika, Kashi)	Hugh Rose; died 17/18 June 1858 at Gwalior; 'the only man among rebels'
Bareilly	Khan Bahadur Khan (viceroi of Rohilkhand)	Executed
Jagdishpur (Bihar)	Kunwar Singh (about 80 yrs); brother Amar Singh	Died 26 April 1858
Allahabad	Maulvi Liyaqat Ali (Khusro Bagh)	Suppressed by Neill
Faizabad	Maulvi Ahmadullah Shah	Bounty Rs 50,000
Assam	Maniram Dutta Barua Dewan	Hanged
Auwa	Thakur Kushal Singh	Defeated British-Jodhpur force

Centre	Leader	Fate
Shamli	Haji Imdadullah	Battle May 1857
Patna	Pir Ali	Hanged

- Loyal: Scindia (Dinkar Rao), Holkar, Nizam (Salar Jung), Jodhpur, Bhopal, Patiala-Nabha-Jind, Kashmir; Canning: rulers acted as 'breakwaters'
- Most sepoys from Awadh (75,000+); South India largely quiet
- Canning made Allahabad emergency HQ; Palmerston PM
- Outram: Muslim conspiracy; Lawrence and Seeley: sepoy mutiny; T.R. Holmes: barbarism vs civilisation; Savarkar: 'First War of Independence' (1909); R.C. Majumdar: 'neither first, nor national, nor a war of independence'; S.N. Sen 'Eighteen Fifty-Seven' (1957); Syed Ahmad Khan: Asbab-e-Baghawat-e-Hind (1859); W.H. Russell - Times correspondent
- Mirza Ghalib witnessed the revolt

Consequences

- GoI Act 1858; Queen's Proclamation 1 Nov 1858 - no more annexation, religious non-interference, adoption restored; Board of Control and Court of Directors abolished; Secretary of State with Council of 15
- Peel Commission: Europeans 45,000 to 65,000; Indian troops 238,000 to 140,000; divide-and-rule recruitment; Sikh, Gurkha, Punjabi preferred
- Indian High Courts Act 1861 (Bombay, Calcutta, Madras); Indian Councils Act 1861
- Rai Bahadur / Khan Bahadur titles began

Remember

Rani Lakshmibai: 1828 (19 Nov) most accepted birth year; some sources 1835

Mangal Pandey: 34th BNI, Barrackpore

Hodson captured Bahadur Shah at Humayun's Tomb

CHAPTER 52

Economic Impact of British Rule: Quick Revision

Stages of Colonial Exploitation

Stage	Period	Features
Mercantilism	1757-1813	Company monopoly; plunder of Bengal; Drain via 'investments'; export of textiles to Britain; Diwani revenue used to buy goods
Free Trade / Industrial Capitalism	1813-1858	Charter Act 1813 ended monopoly; British manufactures flood India; deindustrialisation; India becomes raw-material supplier; Corn Laws repeal (1846)
Finance Imperialism	1858 onwards	Railways, loans, guaranteed interest; British capital in plantations, jute, mines; Home Charges; opening of Suez (1869)

Deindustrialisation and Commercialisation

- Decline of handicrafts (Dhaka muslin, cotton, silk, shipbuilding); Ruralisation; 1813 Charter Act; Duty on Indian goods (70-80%) in Britain; Cotton export fell, raw cotton export rose
- Commercialisation of agriculture: Indigo (Bengal), Opium (Bihar, Malwa), Cotton (Deccan after American Civil War 1861-65), Jute (Bengal), Tea (Assam; Assam Company 1839), Coffee (South), Sugarcane, Rubber; indebtedness
- Railways: first Bombay-Thane 1853; Guaranteed interest 5% (Railway Companies); 'Railways were built for British interests'; Dalhousie's Minute 1853; Railway Board 1905; Acworth Committee 1920 (separate Railway Budget 1924)
- Drain of Wealth: Dadabhai Naoroji (Poverty and Un-British Rule in India, 1901; 'Drain Theory' 1867 'England's Debt to India'); R.C. Dutt (Economic History of India); G.V. Joshi; M.G. Ranade; William Digby (Prosperous British India); G.K. Gokhale; Home Charges (about 1/3 of revenue)
- Permanent Settlement, Ryotwari and Mahalwari: peasant indebtedness, moneylenders; Land Alienation Act (Punjab 1900)
- Famines: Great Famine 1770 (Bengal; one-third population died), 1783, 1866 (Orissa), 1876-78 (Great Famine; Strachey Commission 1880), 1896-97, 1899-1900; Famine Codes; Famine Commission 1880 (Strachey), 1898 (Lyall), 1901 (MacDonnell); Bengal famine 1943; Woodhead Commission (1944)
- Currency: Gold standard to Gold Exchange Standard; Hilton Young Commission (1926; 1s 6d ratio); Fowler Committee (1898); Herschell Committee (1893 closed mints); Rupee-Sterling
- Finance: Income Tax 1860 (James Wilson); Imperial and Provincial; Mayo's Decentralisation 1870; Council Charges; Meston Award (1920); Federal finance; Home Charges; Reserve Bank of India (1 April 1935; Hilton Young recommended)

Commission / Committee	Year	Subject
Strachey Commission	1880	Famine insurance
Hunter Commission	1882	Education
Hilton Young Commission	1926	Currency and RBI
Simon Commission	1927	Constitution
Royal Commission on Agriculture (Linlithgow)	1926-28	Agrarian conditions
Whitley Commission	1929	Labour
Central Banking Enquiry Committee	1929-31	Banking
Indian Fiscal Commission	1921-22	Protective tariffs (discriminating protection)
Acworth Committee	1920-21	Railways
Peel Commission	1859	Army

Commission / Committee	Year	Subject
Eden Commission	1879	Army
Aitchison Commission	1886	Services
Islington Commission	1912-15	Public Services
Lee Commission	1923-24	Services
Sadler Commission	1917-19	Calcutta University
Hartog Committee	1929	Education
Sapru Committee	1944-45	Constitutional and communal problems

Modern Industry and Banking

- Cotton mills: First in Calcutta (Fort Gloster 1818), Bombay (Cowasji Nanabhoy Davar 1854); jute (Rishra 1855; George Acland, Bengal); Coal (Raniganj 1774); Tata Iron and Steel Co. (1907, Jamshedpur; Jamsetji Tata); Sir Dorabji Tata; Indian Cement; Titagarh; Swadeshi Steam Navigation (V.O. Chidambaram Pillai, 1906); Bengal Chemicals (P.C. Ray 1901); Tata Hydroelectric (1910)
- Banks: Bank of Hindustan (1770), General Bank of India; Presidency Banks (Bank of Bengal 1806, Bombay 1840, Madras 1843); Imperial Bank of India (1921); RBI (1935); Punjab National Bank (1894 Lahore); Bank of India (1906); Central Bank (1911)
- Indian Capitalists: Tata, Birla, Walchand Hirachand, Bajaj, Kasturbhai Lalbhai, Sarabhai, Shri Ram, Thakurdas; Bombay Plan (1944; Tata, Birla, J.R.D. Tata, G.D. Birla, Purushottamdas Thakurdas); FICCI (1927, G.D. Birla)
- Protectionist Tariff Act 1923 (steel); Discriminating protection 1924; Ottawa Agreement 1932 (Imperial preference; rejected by Congress); Textile Protection 1927
- Statistics: Real income stagnation (1860-1920); average life expectancy fell; per-capita income; population 1881: 254 million; 1921: 251 million (Influenza 1918-19)

CHAPTER 53

Failure of 1857, Proclamation and Other Uprisings

Why 1857 Failed

- No unified leadership, plan or ideology; limited area (South, Punjab, Rajasthan, Gujarat, MP largely out); rulers like Scindia, Holkar, Nizam, Patiala, Jind helped British; educated middle class, moneylenders and merchants aloof; British military and technological superiority, telegraph; role of traitors
- Not affected: Chittor, Jaipur, Munger (Bihar); Bihar centres - Danapur, Patna, Arrah, Gaya, Muzaffarpur, Shahabad
- Nawab Fazil Muhammad Khan (Bhopal) led the movement; Sidhu-style leaders: Surendra Sahi (Sambalpur), Radhakrishna Dandasena; Gulab Singh; Nawab Hamid Ali Khan (Delhi)

Queen's Proclamation (1 Nov 1858) - Fulfilled / Unfulfilled

- Fulfilled: end of annexation policy; assumption of rule by Crown
- Not fulfilled: equality of Indians and Europeans, religious neutrality in practice
- Act of 1858: Secretary of State for India with a Council of 15; Crown appoints GG and Presidency governors; Indian Civil Service under Secretary of State; Company assets to Crown

Exam Alert

Lucknow revolt date: 30 May 1857 (NCERT) vs 4 June 1857 (some books)

Jhansi revolt: June 1857 (4 June)

Peel Commission - army reorganisation after 1857

Thakkar Bapa used word 'Adivasi'

Civil, Peasant and Tribal Uprisings

Revolt	Years	Leader / Place	Key facts
Sanyasi	1763-1800	Bengal	Anandamath (Bankim Chandra Chatterjee) based on it; 1770 famine; Vande Mataram sung 1896 Calcutta INC
Pagal Panth	1813-33	Karam Shah, Tipu Shah (Sherpur, Mymensingh)	Peasants vs zamindars; Garjaripa fort
Faraizi	1818-62	Haji Shariatullah, Dudu Miyan (Faridpur)	Against landlords and indigo planters; merged with Wahabis
Ramoshi / Bhil / Waghera	1818-31	Sevaram, Bhils of Khandesh; Waghera of Okha 1818-19	Agrarian distress
Vellore Mutiny	1806	Sepoys, flag of Mysore	Interference in dress and religion; Barlow
Kutch Revolt	1816-32	Bharmal	Against British
Travancore	1805	Velu Thampi Dalawa with Nair Battalion	Subsidiary alliance
Hos (Larka Kol)	1820-21	Singhbhum	
Kol	1831-32	Buddho Bhagat, Chhotanagpur	
Gadkari	1844-45	Kolhapur	Fort servants disbanded
Khond	1846-55	Chakra Bisoi (Odisha)	Meriah sacrifice abolition

Revolt	Years	Leader / Place	Key facts
Santhal	1855-56	Sidhu, Kanhu, Chand, Bhairav	Damin-i-Koh (Bhagalpur-Rajmahal); Bhognadih; moneylender interest 50-500%
Indigo	1859-60	Digambar Biswas, Bishnu Biswas (Govindpur, Nadia)	Harish Chandra Mukherjee (Hindu Patriot); Dinabandhu Mitra Neel Darpan (1859-60)
Kuka / Namdhari	1840s-72	Jawahar Mal (Sian Sahib), Balak Singh, Baba Ram Singh	Cow protection; Ram Singh exiled to Rangoon/Mergui, died 1885
Pabna Agrarian	1873-76	Ishan Chandra Roy, Keshab Roy	Against zamindar enhancement of rent
Deccan Riots	1875	Maharashtra	Against moneylenders; Deccan Agriculturists Relief Act 1879
Rampa	1879, 1922	Andhra	Forest laws; Alluri Sitarama Raju in 1922
Munda (Ulgulan)	1895-1900	Birsa Munda	Khunt-kattidari; 'Dharti Aaba'; Sing Bonga; died in prison June 1900
Bhumkal	1910	Bastar	
Tana Bhagat	1914	Jatra Bhagat, Chhotanagpur (Oraons)	Gandhian influence
Moplah	1921	Malabar	Ali Musliyar; Khilafat
Zeliangrong	1930s	Jadonang, Rani Gaidinliu	Naga
Wahabi	1820s-70s	Syed Ahmad Bareilvi (Rae Bareli), inspired by Shah Waliullah	Peshawar 1830; Balakot 1831; Patna centre

- Samp Sabha (1883): Govind Guru, Bhils of Rajasthan; Surji Bhagat; Lasodhiya movement
- Khairwar 1874 (Bhagirath Manjhi); Ahom revolt 1828 (Gomdhar Konwar); Surendra Sai (Sambalpur) surrendered 1862
- Barhiyatal (Munger) - bakasht land restoration
- Indigo declined by early 1900s due to synthetic dyes
- Bankim Chandra Chatterjee: first graduates of Calcutta University (with Jadunath Bose); Sitaram last novel
- Order: Sanyasi - Indigo - Kuka - Pabna

CHAPTER 54

Revolt of 1857: Centre-wise Table and Historiography

Centres, Leaders and British Commanders

Centre	Rebel leader	British suppressor / Notes
Delhi	Bahadur Shah Zafar (nominal), Bakht Khan (commander)	John Nicholson, Hodson; recaptured 20 Sept 1857
Kanpur	Nana Saheb (Dhondu Pant), Tantia Tope (Ramchandra Pandurang), Azimullah Khan	Havelock, Colin Campbell; Tantia Tope betrayed by Man Singh of Narwar, hanged April 1859
Lucknow	Begum Hazrat Mahal, Birjis Qadr; Ahmadullah Shah	Henry Lawrence, Havelock, Outram, Colin Campbell
Jhansi	Rani Lakshmibai	Hugh Rose
Gwalior	Rani Lakshmibai and Tantia Tope	Hugh Rose; Scindia (Jayajirao) remained loyal
Bareilly	Khan Bahadur Khan	Colin Campbell
Arrah (Bihar)	Kunwar Singh of Jagdishpur (aged 80)	Major Vincent Eyre, William Taylor (Patna)
Faizabad	Maulvi Ahmadullah Shah	Killed by Raja Jagannath Singh
Allahabad	Liaquat Ali	Colonel Neill
Assam	Maniram Dewan; Kandarpeshwar Singh	Maniram hanged Feb 1858
Odisha	Surendra Sai (Sambalpur)	-
Rajasthan	Nasirabad, Kotah (1857; Lala Jaidayal)	Rajputana revolted at Nasirabad; Kota
Punjab	Sikh regiments supported British	Lawrence (John), Punjab remained calm
Meerut	3rd Cavalry (Native), 10 May 1857	Beginning of revolt
Barrackpore	Mangal Pandey (34th BNI)	29 March 1857

- Revolt spread over central Doab, Awadh, Rohilkhand, Bundelkhand, Central India, parts of Bihar; Bengal, Punjab, Sindh, Rajputana and the South largely quiet; Madras and Bombay armies stayed loyal
- Triggers: Enfield rifle with greased cartridges (pig and cow fat; Dum Dum, Jan 1857); General Service Enlistment Act 1856; Lord Canning; Policy of Doctrine of Lapse; Awadh annexation (Feb 1856)

Causes in Brief

Cause	Details
Political	Doctrine of Lapse (Satara, Jhansi, Nagpur etc.); Awadh annexation; Mughal title ending (Dalhousie/Canning announced that Bahadur Shah's successors would lose title); Nana Saheb's pension
Economic	Heavy land revenue; Drain; decay of handicrafts; evictions (Talukdars in Awadh), Resumption of rent-free lands (Inam Commission in Bombay, 1852)
Socio-religious	Missionary activities; Caste Disabilities Removal Act 1850 (convert keeps inheritance); Widow Remarriage; Sati ban; Western education; Railways and telegraph (fear)
Military	Low pay and prospects; General Service Enlistment Act (1856: overseas); Postal Act 1854 (end of free postage for sepoys); Caste insults; high-caste sepoys dominated the Bengal Army; Enfield rifle

Nature of the Revolt: Historians

View	Historian / Writer
Sepoy Mutiny	Sir John Lawrence, Kaye, Malleon, Charles Ball, R.C. Majumdar (neither first, nor national, nor war of independence)
First National War of Independence	V.D. Savarkar (The Indian War of Independence, 1909); Ashok Mehta (1857: The Great Rebellion)
Feudal reaction / conspiracy	Dr. R.C. Majumdar (Sepoy Mutiny and Revolt of 1857); Outram and Taylor (Muslim conspiracy); Charles Raikes; L.E.R. Rees (war of fanatics against Christians)
Civil rebellion with popular support	S.B. Chaudhuri (Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies); Rudrangshu Mukherjee; Eric Stokes (Peasant and the Raj - agrarian)
National revolt / Marxist	P.C. Joshi (Rebellion 1857); Karl Marx ('national revolt'); Jawaharlal Nehru (feudal in character, but nationalism present); Bipin Chandra (limited, not national)

- The Mughal Emperor was proclaimed leader; Persian language used in proclamations (Azamgarh Proclamation, 25 Aug 1857, by Firoz Shah); Nana Saheb proclaimed Peshwa; Sepoys called 'Firangi'; Bahadur Shah II tried by military commission (Jan-Mar 1858), exiled

Name	Detail
Bakht Khan	Rohilla; Delhi's commander; killed in Awadh 1859
Tantia Tope	Guerilla warfare; Kanpur, Kalpi, Gwalior; hanged 18 April 1859
Rani Lakshmibai	Died at Gwalior (Kotah-ki-Sarai), 17 June 1858; 'Joan of Arc of India'
Nana Saheb	Escaped to Nepal; fate unknown (Dec 1859 reports)
Kunwar Singh	Died April 1858; Arrah
Begum Hazrat Mahal	Retired to Nepal (1859)
Bahadur Shah II	Rangoon; died Nov 1862
Birjis Qadr	Son of Wajid Ali Shah; proclaimed Wali of Awadh

Consequences

- Government of India Act 1858: Company rule ended; Crown rule; Secretary of State for India (assisted by Council of India, 15 members); Viceroy (Canning, first Viceroy)
- Queen's Proclamation (1 Nov 1858, Allahabad): no more annexations, respect for Indian princes' rights, religious tolerance, equal opportunity in services
- Army reorganisation (Peel Commission 1859): reduced Indian soldiers; European proportion; artillery with Europeans; Bengal Army reorganised on 'martial' basis
- Policy of 'divide and rule' strengthened; Indian Councils Act 1861 (Canning); Indian High Courts Act 1861; Police Act 1861; Indian Penal Code 1860
- Princely states treated as allies; 565 states under paramountcy; Taluqdars of Awadh restored
- Economic: revenue collection stiffened; railway expansion continued; agrarian struggles (Indigo 1859-60, Pabna 1873) followed

CHAPTER 55

Tribal and Peasant Movements – Additional Facts, and Colonial Education

More Movements to Remember

Movement	Year	Leader / Place	Fact
Paika Rebellion	1817	Bakshi Jagabandhu (Khurda, Odisha)	Against land resumption
Bareilly Rebellion	1816	Mufti Muhammad Aiwaz	Against police tax
Pazhassi Raja	1802	Kerala Varma; Edachena Kungan Nair	Wayanad
Ahom	1828	Gomdhar Konwar	Assam
Khasi	1829-33	Tirot Singh	Garo-Khasi hills
Bhumij	1832-33	Ganga Narain	Jungle Mahal, Barabhum
Chuar	1767-1802	Bankura-Midnapore	Famine and land revenue
Ganjam / Gumsur	1800-05 / 1808-37	Shrikar Bhanja, Dhananjay Bhanja	
Ramoshi	1822-31	Chittur Singh; Phadke (1879)	Satara; V.B. Phadke died 1883 in Aden jail on hunger strike
Santhal	30 June 1855	Sidhu-Kanhu-Chand-Bhairav	Defeated Major Burroughs at Pirpainti; enemy 'Dikus'; result Santhal Parganas district and Tenancy Act (land cannot be transferred to non-Santhal); ancient name Narikhand / Kajangala
Jaintia	1860-63		Income tax imposition
Rampa	1879-80	Podu cultivation vs Madras Forest Act 1882	
Kuki	1917-19	Manipur-Tripura	Against labour corps recruitment
Eka (Unity)	1921-22	Madari Pasi (Hardoi, Bahraich, Sitapur)	Rent 50% above rate
Moplah	1921	Malabar	Tenants Muslim, landlords Hindu; extension of Khilafat
Tebhaga	1946-47	Bengal Kisan Sabha	Floud Commission; two-thirds to sharecropper

- Kol rebellion hit Ranchi, Singhbhum, Hazaribagh, Palamau, Manbhum
- Birsa Munda: born 1875; captured 3 Feb 1900 at Jamkopai forest (Chakradharpur); died 9 June 1900; 350 tried, 3 hanged, 44 transported; Sardari Larai the earlier phase
- Munda Khuntkatti system eroded by jagirdars and thikadars
- Pagal Panthi: Garos/Hajong; Tipu captured Sherpur 1825
- N.M. Lokhande - pioneer of labour movement (1848-97), Bombay Mill Hands Association 1890
- Chronology before 1857: Bengal Sepoy mutiny 1764 - Vellore 1806 - Barrackpore 1824 - Kutch 1816-32 - Kol 1831 - Santhal 1855; Berhampore Feb 1857

Education in Colonial India

Year	Event
1780	Calcutta Madrasa (Warren Hastings; first principal Majd-ud-din)
1784	Asiatic Society - William Jones first President (Hastings declined)
1789	Jones translated Abhijnana Shakuntalam
1791	Sanskrit College Benares (Jonathan Duncan)
1800	Fort William College (Wellesley)
1813	Charter Act - Rs 1 lakh annually for education
1817	Hindu College Calcutta (Ram Mohan Roy, David Hare)
1824	Delhi College
1835	Macaulay's Minute (2 Feb); Bentinck approved on 7 March 1835 - English medium
1854	Wood's Despatch - 'Magna Carta of English Education'; three universities (1857: Calcutta, Bombay, Madras)
1875	MAO College Aligarh; Mayo College Ajmer
1882	Hunter Commission - primary education
1880	New English School (Chiplunkar, Tilak, Agarkar); Deccan Education Society 1884
1902	Raleigh Commission; Indian Universities Act 1904
1905-06	Rangpur National School; National Council of Education (Satish Chandra Mukherjee), Bengal National College Aug 1906
1916	SNDDT Women's University Pune (D.K. Karve; Bharat Ratna 1958); BHU (Malaviya)
1917-19	Sadler Commission (Calcutta University)

- Downward Filtration Theory: educate upper classes first
- Macaulay: 'A single shelf of a good European library was worth the whole literature of India and Arabia'
- Halhed's Grammar of the Bengali Language 1778; Wilkins translated Gita with Hastings' preface
- Thakkar Bapa: first used term 'Adivasi'; Harijan Sevak Sangh general secretary
- Wood's Despatch 19 July 1854: education department per province; universities on London model; one govt school per district; grants-in-aid; mother tongue (vernacular) schools; female and vocational education
- Raleigh Commission 1902 (Syed Hussain Bilgrami, Justice Gurudas Banerjee Indian members) led to Indian Universities Act 1904
- Sargent Plan 1944: free compulsory basic education age 6-14 (junior basic 6-11, senior basic 11-14)
- General Committee of Public Instruction 1823: Orientalists vs Anglicists (5:5 deadlock); Macaulay broke the deadlock
- Theodore Beck - principal, MAO College; Aligarh Movement (Syed Ahmad Khan); MAO College named 1877, AMU 1920
- Central Hindu College 1898 (Annie Besant); BHU foundation stone 4 Feb 1916 by Hardinge II; first Central University
- Macaulay: Law Member 1834-38; Indian Penal Code drafter; 'Company is an anomaly'
- Reason for modern education: supply cheap clerks for lower posts

CHAPTER 56

Press and Journalism in Colonial India

Press Laws

Year	Law / Event
1780	Hicky's Bengal Gazette - first newspaper in India
1799	Wellesley's Press Censorship Act (pre-censorship); extended 1807
1818	Hastings abolished pre-censorship
1823	John Adams' licensing ordinance; Ram Mohan Roy's Mirat-ul-Akhbar stopped
1835	Metcalfe's Press Act (liberator of Indian press)
1857	Licensing Act (Canning)
1878	Vernacular Press Act (Lytton) - 'Gagging Act'; repealed by Ripon 1882
1908	Newspapers (Incitement to Offences) Act
1910	Indian Press Act
1931	Indian Press (Emergency Powers) Act

- Vernacular Press Act cases: Som Prakash, Bharat Mihir, Dacca Prakash, Samachar
- First printing press in Asia: Goa 1556 (Portuguese)
- Surendra Nath Banerjee: first Indian jailed (1883) for journalism (The Bengalee); Tilak: 1897 sedition for Kesari writings after Rand murder (18 months)

Newspapers and Founders

Paper	Founder / Facts
Sambad Kaumudi (1821), Mirat-ul-Akhbar (1822)	Ram Mohan Roy
Udant Martand (30 May 1826)	Pt. Jugal Kishore Shukla - first Hindi newspaper (Calcutta)
Hindoo Patriot (1853)	Girish Chandra Ghosh; H.C. Mukherjee (1855-61) backed indigo planters' victims; Kristo Das Pal 1861
Som Prakash (1858)	Vidyasagar; Dwarkanath Vidyabhushan
Indian Mirror (1861)	Debendranath Tagore, Manmohan Ghosh
Amrita Bazar Patrika (1868)	Sisir Kumar and Motilal Ghosh; turned English overnight 1878
The Bengalee	Girish Chandra Ghosh 1862; S.N. Banerjee 1879
Kesari (Marathi) and Mahratta (English) 1881	Tilak; Agarkar first editor of Kesari
The Pioneer 1865	George Allen, Allahabad
Indian Opinion 1903	Gandhi, South Africa; Mansukh Lal Nazar first editor; Gujarati, Hindi, Tamil, English
Al-Hilal (1912), Al-Balagh (1915)	Abul Kalam Azad
Ghadar (1 Nov 1913, San Francisco)	Lala Hardayal, Sohan Singh Bhakna, Kartar Singh Sarabha; Urdu then Gurmukhi
Free Hindustan	Tarak Nath Das (Vancouver)
Young India	Bombay 7 May 1919; Gandhi editor 8 Oct 1919, weekly from Ahmedabad
The Independent 1919	Motilal Nehru (Allahabad)
The Leader	Madan Mohan Malaviya
Bahishkrit Bharat 1927	Ambedkar; Bahishkrit Hitakarini Sabha 1924

Paper	Founder / Facts
Harijan	Gandhi, first edition 11 Feb 1933 Pune
Qaumi Awaz 1945	Nehru; National Herald 1938
Dainik Aaj	Shiv Prasad Gupta (Varanasi)
The Indian Nation 1931	Kameshwar Singh of Darbhanga, Patna
Bande Mataram	Aurobindo Ghosh (English weekly); Lajpat Rai's Urdu Vande Mataram 1905-06; The People 1925
Sandhya, Yugantar (Bengal), Kaal (Maharashtra)	Revolutionary extremist papers; Bangavasi criticised the Moderates
Swadeshabhimani	Ramakrishna Pillai (Travancore)
The Commonweal, New India	Annie Besant

- Bharat Mitra (Hindi), Rashtramata (Marathi), Prajmitra (Gujarati), Nayak (Bengali)
- Rast Goftar - Dadabhai Naoroji
- Raja Ram Mohan Roy: Brahmo Sabha 1828; Paris Asiatic Society member
- Vijay Singh Pathik used Pratap (Kanpur) for Bijolia movement

More Press Matches

Paper	Editor / Owner
The Hindu	G. Subramania Iyer (1878)
Sudharak	G.K. Gokhale
Voice of India	Dadabhai Naoroji
Hindustani	Ganga Prasad Verma
Kaal	Shivram Mahadev Paranjape
Samachar Darpan	J.C. Marshman
Bombay Chronicle	Pherozeshah Mehta
Searchlight	Sachchidanand Sinha
Justice	T.M. Nair
Mook Nayak	Ambedkar (1920)
Comrade	Mohammad Ali
Dash Roja	Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan
Tahzib-ul-Akhlaq	Syed Ahmad Khan (1870)
Navyug	Muzaffar Ahmad; The Socialist - S.A. Dange; Inquilab - Ghulam Hussain; Labour Kisan Gazette - Singaravelu
Vande Mataram	Bipin Chandra Pal 1906, then Aurobindo; Paris edition 1909 (Madame Cama)

- Swadesh Gorakhpur; Bharat Bandhu Hathras; Satyavadi Agra; Shakti Almora
- Yugantar | Bhupendranath Dutt and Barindra Ghosh
- The Indian Mirror (Jan 1886) predicted INC as 'nucleus of a future Parliament'
- Times of India - not nationalist
- Bijolia (Mewar): first peasant movement in Rajasthan; Sadhu Sitaram Das 1913, Vijay Singh Pathik via Pratap (Ganesh Shankar Vidyarthi)

CHAPTER 57

Socio-Religious Reform Movements

Bengal Renaissance and Brahmo Samaj

- Raja Ram Mohan Roy (1772-1833): Father of Indian Renaissance / Modern India / 'Yugdoot' / First Modern Man; Atmiya Sabha 1815 (first society); Calcutta Unitarian Committee (with Dwarkanath Tagore, William Adam); Hindu College 1817 with David Hare; Vedanta College 1825; Brahmo Sabha 20 Aug 1828 (Brahmo Samaj; first secretary Tarachand Chakravarti); Raja title from Akbar II 1830, sent to England as envoy; died Stapleton, Bristol, 27 Sept 1833
- Sambad Kaumudi (4 Dec 1821, formally edited by Bhavani Charan Bandyopadhyay, who started opposing Samachar Chandrika 1822); Mirat-ul-Akhbar 1822; letter to Amherst 1823 favouring English and sciences
- Brahmo principles: monotheism, against idolatry, priestly class and Vedic infallibility
- Debendranath Tagore: Tattvabodhini Sabha 1839 (merged 1859), joined Brahmo Samaj 1843; Adi Brahmo Samaj
- Keshab Chandra Sen: Acharya; Indian Reform Association 29 Oct 1870; Native (Special) Marriage Act 1872 (ages 14 and 18); Bharatiya Brahmo Samaj 1866; Tabernacle of New Dispensation (Naba Bidhan); split 1878 after daughter's Cooch Behar marriage - Sadharan Brahmo Samaj (Anand Mohan Bose, Shivanath Shastri)

Other Reform Movements

Organisation	Year	Founder	Notes
Dharma Sabha	1830	Radhakant Deb	Orthodox, against Sati ban
Prarthana Samaj	1867	Atmaram Pandurang (Keshab influence)	M.G. Ranade joined 1869
Arya Samaj	1875 Bombay (HQ Lahore 1877)	Dayanand Saraswati (Mulshankar, Morvi)	'Back to Vedas'; Satyarth Prakash; Paakhand Khandini Pataka 1867; Kashi shastrarth 1869; first used 'Swaraj'; DAV College Lahore (Hansraj, Lajpat Rai); Gurukul 1902 (Munshi Ram / Shraddhanand)
Ramakrishna Mission	1897 (Belur; registered 1909)	Vivekananda	Chicago Parliament of Religions 1893; Neo-Hinduism
Satya Shodhak Samaj	1873	Jyotiba Phule (b. 1827)	Gulamgiri
Radhasoami Satsang	1861 Agra	Shiv Dayal Singh	
Dev Samaj	1887 Lahore	Shiv Narayan Agnihotri	Dev Shastra
Theosophical Society	1875 New York; Adyar 1882	Blavatsky, Olcott; Annie Besant (joined 1889, India 1893)	
Indian National Social Conference	1887	M.G. Ranade, Raghunath Rao	
Servants of India Society	1905	G.K. Gokhale	
Bahujan Samaj	1910	Mukundrao Patil, Shankarrao Jadhav	
Darul Uloom Deoband	31 May 1866	Muhammad Qasim Nanautawi, Rashid Ahmad Gangohi	

- Reform laws: Sati 1829; Widow Remarriage 25 July 1856 (Vidyasagar); Age of Consent 1891 (Malabari); Sharda Act 1929 (14 and 18 years; Har Bilas Sarda); Prohibition of Child Marriage Act 2006 (18 and 21)
- Gopal Hari Deshmukh 'Lokahitawadi'; Vishnu Shastri Pandit - widow remarriage association 1850s
- Tilak: 'If God tolerates untouchability I will not recognise him as God'; Lokmanya
- Bose on Vivekananda: 'spiritual father of the modern nationalist movement'

Exam Alert

Brahmo Sabha date: 20 August 1828
 Atmiya Sabha 1815 - first society; Dharma Sabha opposed Roy
 Arya Samaj founded Bombay 1875; Dayanand called 'Luther of India'

More Reform Facts

- Vivekananda: Practical Vedanta (London, 10 Nov 1896); books Raja Yoga, Karma Yoga, Bhakti Yoga, Jnana Yoga; Ramakrishna Mission May 1897 - motto 'Atmano mokshartham jagad hitaya cha'; Sharada Devi = Ramakrishna's wife
- Sister Nivedita: 'British Empire is rotten to the core'
- Vidyasagar: secretary of Hindu Female School (Bethune School, 1849); first secretary of Bethune College; 'No time to think about God'
- Dayanand: born 1824 Morvi (Tankara), Mool Shankar; died 1883; Shuddhi movement (Arya Samaj); 'India for Indians'; 'Martin Luther of India'
- Satya Shodhak Samaj: Phule first president; Sarvajani Satya Dharma Pustak; Savitribai Phule led women; Deenbandhu paper
- Prarthana Samaj: R.G. Bhandarkar and Ranade joined 1869; Ranade 'Father of cultural renaissance of Western India'
- Gopal Hari Deshmukh 'Lokahitwadi' - 108 articles 'Shatapatre' in Prabhakar; Vishnu Parashuram Pandit - Widow Remarriage Association 1850s
- Malabari: Indian Spectator, Voice of India; Criminal Law Amendment 1885; Age of Consent Act 1891 (age 12; Tilak opposed)
- Veeresalingam: Rajahmundry Social Reform Association 1878 (Telugu Renaissance father)
- Bombay Presidency Social Reform Association 1903; Social Service League (N.M. Joshi, 1911); Seva Samiti (H.N. Kunzru, 1914)
- Nadwat-ul-Ulama, Lucknow; Manav Dharma Sabha, Surat
- Jury Act 1826 opposed by Ram Mohan Roy (religious discrimination)
- Justice Party 1916 (Madras; T.M. Nair, Theagaraya Chetty)
- Poona Sarvajani Sabha 2 April 1870 (G.V. Joshi, S.H. Chiplunkar; Ranade joined 1871)
- Servants of India Society members: V. Srinivasa Sastri, G.K. Devadhar, N.M. Joshi, H.N. Kunzru; Gokhale presided 1905 Banaras INC
- Act V of 1843 freed slaves without compensation
- Servants of India Society founded 12 June 1905 at Fergusson Hill, Pune (with N.A. Dravid, G.K. Deodhar, A.V. Patwardhan); K.M. Panikkar called Gokhale 'first diplomat of modern India'
- Women's movement: Phule opened first girls' school 1848 (Pune); Ramabai Ranade - Seva Sadan; Bethune opened girls' school Calcutta 1849
- Nadars' temple-entry demand - Tirunelveli riots 1899
- Paramahansa Mandali (Bombay 1849) - Dadoba Pandurang Tarkhadkar; Rehnumai Mazdayasnan Sabha 1851 (Naoroji Furdonji, Parsi)
- Nadwat-ul-Ulama 1893 (Shibli Numani) at Kanpur, moved to Lucknow; Dar-ul-Uloom Deoband 1866 (Nanautawi, Gangohi)
- Self-Respect Movement (Periyar E.V. Ramaswami Naicker, 1925); All India Kisan Sabha 1936 Lucknow (Sahajanand Saraswati, N.G. Ranga); Anti-Untouchability League 1932 renamed Harijan Sevak Sangh; Tarakeswar Satyagraha 1924
- Abhinav Bharat: Mitra Mela renamed 1904 Nashik by V.D. Savarkar
- Hali system - bonded labour; Navayana Buddhism - Ambedkar

CHAPTER 58

Dalit, Backward-Class, Women and Tribal Reform Movements

Anti-Caste and Non-Brahmin Movements

Leader / Organisation	Region	Key facts
Jyotiba Phule (1827-90)	Maharashtra	Satyashodhak Samaj (1873); Gulamgiri (1873), Shetkaryacha Asud (Cultivator's Whipcord, 1881), Sarvajanic Satyadharma Pustak; first girls' school (Pune 1848, with Savitribai Phule); Hunter Commission memorandum (1882); Satyashodhak Samaj; Din Bandhu newspaper (Krishnarao Bhalekar); 'Mahatma' title (1888)
Savitribai Phule	Maharashtra	First woman teacher; Balhatya Pratibandhak Griha (1863, infanticide prevention home)
Gopal Baba Walangkar	Maharashtra	Vital Vidhvansak (1888) - first Dalit newspaper; petitioned the army to enrol Mahars
Shahu Maharaj (Kolhapur, 1894-1922)	Maharashtra	50% reservation in state services for backward classes (1902); free education; Satyashodhak; supported Ambedkar (Mooknayak)
Sri Narayana Guru (1856-1928)	Kerala	SNDP Yogam (1903); 'One caste, one religion, one God for man'; Aruvippuram Shiva consecration (1888); Vaikom Satyagraha supporter
Ayyankali	Kerala	Pulaya leader; Sadhu Jana Paripalana Sangham (1907); Villuvandi Samaram (1893), right to travel public roads; Pulaya slave revolt
Vaikom Satyagraha (1924-25)	Travancore (Kerala)	T.K. Madhavan, K. Kelappan, K.P. Kesava Menon; for entry to roads near Vaikom Mahadeva temple; Periyar E.V. Ramaswamy participated (called 'Vaikom Veer')
Guruvayur Satyagraha (1931-32)	Kerala	K. Kelappan; temple entry; Travancore Temple Entry Proclamation (1936, Chithira Thirunal)
Periyar E.V. Ramasamy Naicker	Tamil Nadu	Self-Respect Movement (1925); Kudi Arasu (journal); Dravidar Kazhagam (1944; earlier Justice Party transformed); anti-Brahminism and rationalism; Vaikom Hero

Leader / Organisation	Region	Key facts
Justice Party (South Indian Liberal Federation, 1916)	Madras	T.M. Nair, P. Theagaraya Chetty, C. Natesa Mudaliar; first non-Brahmin party; won 1920 elections and ruled Madras till 1926 (Subbarayalu Reddiar, then the Raja of Panagal); Communal G.O. (1921) reserved posts for non-Brahmins
M. Singaravelu	Madras	Communist pioneer; first May Day celebrated in India at Madras (1923); Labour Kisan Party of Hindustan (1923)
B.R. Ambedkar (1891-1956)	Maharashtra	Mooknayak (1920), Bahishkrit Bharat (1927), Samta (1928), Janata (1930); Bahishkrit Hitakarini Sabha (1924); Mahad Satyagraha (20 March 1927; Chavdar Tank; Manusmriti burnt Dec 1927); Kalaram Temple Satyagraha (Nashik, 1930-35); Independent Labour Party (1936); Scheduled Castes Federation (1942); Depressed Classes Conference (Nagpur 1930); Poona Pact (Sept 1932); Buddhism on 14 Oct 1956 (Nagpur)
Dr. Ambedkar's Round Table role	London	Separate electorate demand for Depressed Classes; Gandhi's fast; Poona Pact: 148 reserved seats (instead of 71) in provincial legislatures, joint electorate with primary system
Gandhi's Harijan work	All-India	All India Anti-Untouchability League (1932; Harijan Sevak Sangh in Sept 1932, G.D. Birla president); Harijan weekly (Feb 1933); Harijan yatra (1933-34)
Mahar Movement; Mang and Chamar	Maharashtra / UP	Adi-Hindu Movement (Swami Achhutanand, UP, 1920s); Adi Dharm (Punjab; Mangu Ram Mugowalia, 1926); Namasudra movement (Bengal; Harichand Thakur, Guruchand Thakur, 'Matua' sect); Ravidasia
Adi-Andhra, Adi-Dravida Movements	Andhra / Madras	Bhagya Reddy Varma; Adi Andhra Mahasabha (1917); Adi Dravida Mahajana Sabha (1892, Iyothee Thass)
Nadar (Channar) revolt	Travancore	Right of lower-caste women to cover the upper body (1813-59); Marthandam; Royal proclamation 1859
Mahars in the Army	Maharashtra	Mahars barred from army in 1892; Walangkar and Ambedkar's campaigns; Mahar Regiment raised in 1941
Muslim reform institutions	North India	Aligarh (Syed Ahmad Khan, 1875), Deoband (Muhammad Qasim Nanautavi, 1866), Nadwat-ul-Ulama (Lucknow, 1894), Ahmadiyya (Mirza Ghulam Ahmad, 1889), Faraizi (Haji Shariatullah), Wahabi (Syed Ahmad Bareilvi)

- Reservation roots: Kolhapur 1902 (Shahu), Mysore 1921 (Miller Committee 1918), Madras (Communal G.O., 1921; 1927), Government of India Act 1935 (Scheduled Castes term)
- Temple entry: Vaikom (1924-25), Guruvayur (1931-32), Travancore proclamation (Nov 1936), Madras Temple Entry Authorization and Indemnity Act 1939 (Rajagopalachari)

- Mahatma Gandhi - Poona Pact (24 Sept 1932; Yerawada): Gandhi's fast unto death against Communal Award; signatories Madan Mohan Malaviya, Ambedkar, Rajendra Prasad
- Gandhi popularised 'Harijan' (children of God; term used by Narsinh Mehta); Ambedkar rejected the term and used 'Depressed Classes' / 'Scheduled Castes'

Women's Reform Movements

Person / Event	Facts
Raja Rammohan Roy	Campaign against sati; Bentinck's Regulation XVII (4 Dec 1829) abolished sati in Bengal presidency; Hindu Women's Rights - inheritance
Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar	Hindu Widow Remarriage Act 1856 (Canning, 26 July 1856); Bahuviyah; first widow remarriage 7 Dec 1856 (Calcutta, Srish Chandra Vidyaratna); Bethune School (1849, J.E.D. Bethune; Vidyasagar secretary)
Jyotiba and Savitribai Phule	Girls' school at Bhide Wada, Pune (1848); widow home; Balhatya Pratibandhak Griha
Karve (Dhondo Keshav Karve)	Widow Marriage Association (1893); Hindu Widows' Home (Pune, 1896); SNDT Women's University (1916, Pune; first women's university in India)
Ramabai Ranade; Pandita Ramabai	Seva Sadan (1908; Ramabai Ranade); Pandita Ramabai: Arya Mahila Samaj (1882), Sharada Sadan (1889, Mumbai/Pune), Mukti Mission (1896, Kedgaon), The High-Caste Hindu Woman (1887)
Bhikaji Cama; Madame Cama	Paris Indian Society; Vande Mataram flag unfurled at Stuttgart (1907); Sophia Cama
Brahmo Samaj - Keshub Chandra Sen	Native Marriage Act 1872 (Civil Marriage; marriageable age 14 for girls, 18 for boys); Cooch Behar marriage (1878) sparked a split (Sadharan Brahmo Samaj, 1878)
Age of Consent Act 1891	Age of consent for girls raised from 10 to 12; Malabari's Notes on Infant Marriage and Enforced Widowhood; B.M. Malabari; Tilak opposed; Dayaram Gidumal
Child Marriage Restraint Act (Sarda Act) 1929	Harbilas Sarda; minimum age 18 for boys, 14 for girls (effective 1930); Harbilas Sarda also Ajmer
Women's Indian Association (WIA)	1917, Madras (Annie Besant, Margaret Cousins, Dorothy Jinarajadasa); Stri Dharma journal
National Council of Women in India	1925 (Mehribai Tata)
All India Women's Conference (AIWC)	1927 at Poona (Margaret Cousins; Sarojini Naidu); first session Poona; Rani Rajwade; Rajkumari Amrit Kaur
Women's franchise	Government of India Act 1919 allowed provinces to extend; Madras first (1921); GoI Act 1935 enlarged (about 6 million women voters)
Rukmabai	Case about restitution of conjugal rights (1884-88); led to Age of Consent debates; one of first practising women doctors
Anandibai Joshi	First Indian woman to qualify in Western medicine (1886, Philadelphia)
Cornelia Sorabji	First woman graduate of Bombay University; first woman to study law at Oxford (Bodleian, 1892); first woman advocate (allowed to practise only in 1923)
Kadambini Ganguly	First woman graduate (1883; with Chandramukhi Basu, both from Calcutta University); doctor; addressed INC 1890
Sarojini Naidu	'Nightingale of India'; Congress president 1925 (Kanpur); first woman Governor (UP, 1947); The Golden Threshold (1905)
Annie Besant	Home Rule League (1916); Congress president 1917; Central Hindu College (Banaras, 1898)
Begum Rokeya Sakhawat Hussain	Bengal; Sultana's Dream (1905); Anjuman-e-Khawateen-e-Islam
Kamaladevi Chattopadhyay	Salt satyagraha; Indian Cooperative Union; All India Women's Conference
Aruna Asaf Ali	Hoisted Congress flag at Gowalia Tank (Bombay) on 9 Aug 1942 - 'Heroine of 1942'; Usha Mehta - Congress Radio (secret, 1942)
Matangini Hazra	Tamluk (Bengal) - killed in Quit India (1942)

Person / Event	Facts
Kanaklata Barua	Assam; hoisted flag; shot (1942)
Pritilata Waddedar	Chittagong; Pahartali European Club attack; suicide (1932)
Rani Gaidinliu	Naga leader; Heraka movement; 'Rani' title by Nehru; arrested 1932
Captain Lakshmi Sahgal	Rani of Jhansi Regiment (INA)
Rani Abbakka and Rani Chennamma	Abbakka of Ullal fought the Portuguese (16th c.); Chennamma of Kittur revolted against British (1824)

Tribal and Other Reform Facts

- Santhal Hool 1855-56 (Sidhu and Kanhu, Rajmahal hills); Munda Ulgulan 1899-1900 (Birsa Munda); Kol revolt 1831-32 (Chotanagpur); Rampa revolt 1879 and 1922-24 (Alluri Sitarama Raju, Andhra); Khasi revolt 1829 (Tirot Singh); Paika rebellion 1817 (Odisha); Tana Bhagat (Jatra Bhagat, 1914); Bhil revolts (from 1818); Naga Zeliangrong movement (Jadonang and Rani Gaidinliu)

CHAPTER 59

Socio-Religious Reform Organisations: Founders, Years and Works

Reform Organisations

Organisation	Founder / Year / Place	Key facts and works
Atmiya Sabha	Rammohan Roy, 1815 (Calcutta)	Discussed monotheism, caste and idol worship
Brahmo Sabha / Brahmo Samaj	Rammohan Roy, 1828 (Calcutta); Debendranath Tagore (Tattvabodhini Sabha 1839; Tattvabodhini Patrika)	Monotheism; against sati, idol worship, caste; Sambad Kaumudi (1821); Mirat-ul-Akhbar (Persian, 1822); Precepts of Jesus (1820)
Adi Brahmo Samaj	Debendranath Tagore (1866)	Split after Keshub Chandra Sen's progressive views
Brahmo Samaj of India	Keshub Chandra Sen (1866)	Broader reformist; Native Marriage Act 1872
Sadharan Brahmo Samaj	Anand Mohan Bose, Shivanath Shastri (1878)	After Cooch Behar marriage of Keshub's daughter
Young Bengal Movement	Henry Vivian Derozio (1826-31; Hindu College)	Radical rationalism; Academic Association; Parthenon, Hesperus; Derozians
Dharma Sabha	Radhakant Deb (1830)	Orthodox against Sati ban
Manav Dharma Sabha	Durgaram Mehtaji, 1844 (Surat)	Gujarat
Paramahansa Mandali	Dadoba Pandurang Turkhadkar, 1849 (Bombay)	Against caste; Gujarat
Prarthana Samaj	Atmaram Pandurang, 1867 (Bombay; inspired by Keshub Chandra Sen); M.G. Ranade, R.G. Bhandarkar	Social reform; widow remarriage; against caste and child marriage
Arya Samaj	Dayananda Saraswati, 1875 (Bombay; Lahore 1877)	'Back to the Vedas'; Satyarth Prakash (1875); Shuddhi movement; Anglo-Vedic school at Lahore (1886; Lala Hansraj); Gurukul Kangri (Swami Shraddhanand, 1902); Vedic Sanskrit; Ten principles
Ramakrishna Mission	Vivekananda, 1897 (Belur Math); Ramakrishna Paramahansa (1836-86; Kali temple Dakshineswar)	Service to humanity; Parliament of Religions, Chicago (1893); Prabuddha Bharata, Udbodhan; Advaita
Theosophical Society	H.P. Blavatsky and Colonel H.S. Olcott, 1875 (New York); Adyar (Madras) 1882; Annie Besant (President 1907)	Hindu revival; Central Hindu College (Banaras 1898; Besant; became BHU 1916)
Satya Shodhak Samaj	Jyotiba Phule, 1873 (Pune)	Anti-caste; Gulamgiri
Aligarh Movement	Sir Syed Ahmad Khan (1875, MAO College; Scientific Society 1864)	Modern education for Muslims; Mohammedan Educational Conference (1886)
Deoband (Darul Uloom)	Muhammad Qasim Nanautavi, Rashid Ahmad Gangohi (1866, Saharanpur UP)	Orthodox; supported Congress; Jamiat-ul-Ulema-i-Hind (1919)
Ahmadiyya	Mirza Ghulam Ahmad (1889, Qadian)	Messiah claim
Nadwat-ul-Ulama	Muhammad Ali Mungeri; Shibli Nomani associated (1894, Lucknow)	Reform of Islamic education

Organisation	Founder / Year / Place	Key facts and works
Singh Sabha	Amritsar (1873), Lahore (1879); Gurmukh Singh	Revival of Sikhism; Khalsa College (1892)
Akali Movement / SGPC	1920 (Gurdwara reform; Nankana Sahib massacre 1921; Gurdwara Act 1925; Master Tara Singh, Baba Kharak Singh)	
Servants of India Society	Gopal Krishna Gokhale, 1905 (Pune)	Social service; 'Servants'; Gokhale's pupils; Srinivasa Sastri
Social Service League	N.M. Joshi, 1911 (Bombay)	Welfare work among labour
Radhaswami Satsang	Shiv Dayal Saheb, 1861 (Agra)	Spiritual; 'Soami Bagh' at Agra
Dev Samaj	Shiv Narayan Agnihotri, 1887 (Lahore)	Ethical
Bharat Dharma Mahamandal	Pt Din Dayal Sharma, 1902 (Varanasi)	Sanatan revival

Reformers and Their Works

Reformer	Works / Journals
Raja Rammohan Roy	Tuhfat-ul-Muwahhidin; Sambad Kaumudi; Mirat-ul-Akhbar; Precepts of Jesus; Brahmanical Magazine (1821); Vedanta Grantha
Dayananda Saraswati	Satyarth Prakash (1875); Veda Bhashya Bhumika; Rig-Veda Bhashya; Vedic Magazine
Vivekananda	Raja Yoga, Karma Yoga, Jnana Yoga, Bhakti Yoga, My Master; Udbodhan; Prabuddha Bharata
Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar	Barnaparichay; Bahuvivah; Vidhava Vivah; Hindu Widow Remarriage Act 1856
Keshub Chandra Sen	Indian Mirror (journal); Bamabodhini Patrika; Prarthana
Sir Syed Ahmad Khan	Asar-us-Sanadid (1847); Tahzib-ul-Akhlaq (1870); Causes of Indian Revolt (Asbab-e-Baghavat-e-Hind); History of Bijnor
Annie Besant	New India (daily 1914); Commonweal (weekly 1914); How India Wrought for Freedom (1915); Central Hindu College
Jyotiba Phule	Gulamgiri; Shetkaryacha Asud; Tritiya Ratna (1855, first Marathi play on caste)
M.G. Ranade	Rise of Maratha Power; Essays on Indian Economics; Indu Prakash (journal); Poona Sarvajanic Sabha
Vishnu Shastri Pandit	Widow Remarriage Association (1866)
Gopal Hari Deshmukh ('Lokhitwadi')	Shatapatre (Prabhakar); 'Hindu Samaj' reforms
Bal Shastri Jambhekar	Darpan (1832, first Marathi newspaper)
Pandita Ramabai	The High-Caste Hindu Woman; Mukti Mission
Mohammad Iqbal	Shikwa, Jawab-e-Shikwa; Reconstruction of Religious Thought in Islam; Asrar-i-Khudi
Narayan Guru	'One caste, one religion, one God'; SNDP
Swami Shraddhanand	Gurukul Kangri; Shuddhi; Hindu Sangathan; Satyadharma Pracharak
Lala Lajpat Rai	Arya Samajist; Servants of the People Society (1921, Lahore); Punjabee

CHAPTER 60

Political Associations before Congress and the Early INC

Pre-Congress Organisations

Year	Organisation	Founder / Place
1836	Bangabhasha Prakasika Sabha	Ram Mohan Roy's associates
1838	Zamindari (Landholders') Association - first political organisation	Dwarkanath Tagore, Calcutta
1839	British India Society	William Adam, London
1843	Bengal British India Society	George Thompson (brought by Dwarkanath Tagore)
1851	British Indian Association	Radhakant Deb (president), Debendranath Tagore, Calcutta
1852	Bombay Association	Dadabhai Naoroji and others
1866	East India Association	Dadabhai Naoroji, London
1867	Hindu Mela	Nabagopal Mitra (Rajnarayan Basu)
1870	National Indian Association	Mary Carpenter (Bristol) with Keshab Sen
1870	Poona Sarvajanik Sabha	G.V. Joshi, S.H. Chiplunkar; Ranade from 1871; 1875 petition to House of Commons
1872	Indian Society	Anand Mohan Bose
1875	Indian League	Sisir Kumar Ghosh
1876	Indian Association (26 July)	S.N. Banerjee, A.M. Bose; Indian National Conference merged with INC 1886
1877	Central National Muhammadan Association	Syed Ameer Ali, Calcutta
1884	Madras Mahajan Sabha	M. Viraraghavachari, G. Subramania Iyer, Ananda Charlu
1885	Bombay Presidency Association	Pheroza Shah Mehta, K.T. Telang, Badruddin Tyabji (Trimurti)
1888	United Indian Patriotic Association	Syed Ahmad Khan and Raja Shiv Prasad of Banaras

- S.N. Banerjee: selected ICS 1869/70, disqualified on age dispute, reappointed, dismissed 1874; president INC 1895 and 1902
- Raja Ram Mohan Roy - first Indian political reformer (B.C. Pal)
- Chronological: Bangabhasha Prakasika 1836 - Landholders 1838 - Bengal British India Society 1843 - Indian League 1875

Foundation of INC

- A.O. Hume (retired ICS) - Indian National Union 1884 precursor; first session 28-30 Dec 1885 at Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit Pathshala, Bombay (planned at Poona, cholera); 72 delegates; president W.C. Bonnerjee; Hume General Secretary; name 'Congress' suggested by Naoroji
- Viceroy Dufferin: 'microscopic minority'
- British Committee of INC 1889 (Wedderburn), journal India
- Aims 1885: promote friendship among workers, eradicate prejudice of caste, creed, region; record educated Indians' opinions on social questions

Session	Place	President
1885	Bombay	W.C. Bonnerjee
1886	Calcutta	Dadabhai Naoroji
1887	Madras	Badrudin Tyabji (first Muslim; 607 delegates; Subjects Committee first)
1888	Allahabad	George Yule (first European)
1895	Poona	S.N. Banerjee
1905	Banaras	G.K. Gokhale
1906	Calcutta	Dadabhai Naoroji (Swaraj goal)
1907	Surat	Rash Behari Ghosh (Split)
1911	Calcutta	B.N. Dhar (Jana Gana Mana first sung 27 Dec 1911)
1912	Bankipore (Patna)	R.N. Mudholkar
1915	Bombay	S.P. Sinha (Lord Wellington attended)
1916	Lucknow	A.C. Majumdar (Lucknow Pact; reunion of Extremists)
1917	Calcutta	Annie Besant (first woman)
1920	Calcutta special	Lala Lajpat Rai (non-cooperation)
1924	Belgaum	M.K. Gandhi (only time)
1925	Kanpur	Sarojini Naidu (first Indian woman)
1929	Lahore	J.L. Nehru (Poorna Swaraj)
1938	Haripura	S.C. Bose (51st; National Planning Committee, Nehru chair, K.T. Shah secretary)
1940-46	Ramgarh onwards	Abul Kalam Azad
1947	Meerut	J.B. Kripalani
1948	Jaipur	Pattabhi Sitaramayya

- Tilak: 'Swaraj is my birthright' (1916 Lucknow); last attended Amritsar 1919
- Hume called 'Father of Congress' at 1912 session
- Gandhi suggested dissolution of Congress after Independence
- Sarojini Naidu: UP Governor 1947-49
- Jana Gana Mana adopted as national anthem 24 Jan 1950

More INC Facts

- Muslim delegates: 2 (1885), 33 (1886), 81 (1887), 221 (1888); 1886 total about 436 delegates
- Muslim presidents: Badruddin Tyabji 1887, Rahimtulla Sayani 1896, Syed Hasan Imam 1918 (special), Ansari 1927, Azad 1923/1940, etc.
- Alfred Webb - 1894 Madras; Anand Mohan Bose - 1898 Madras; Bhupendranath Bose - 1914 Madras; Ansari - 1927 Madras
- Motilal Nehru: 1919 Amritsar and 1928 Calcutta; C.R. Das: Gaya 1922 (Swaraj Party with Motilal 1923; in 1921 Ahmedabad Das was in jail, Hakim Ajmal Khan acted); Vijayaraghavachariar: Nagpur 1920 (linguistic PCCs; policy on states); Azad: youngest president (Delhi special 1923, age 35); Rajendra Prasad: Bombay 1934; Patel: Karachi 1931; P.D. Tandon: Nasik 1950; Nehru: Lahore 1929, Lucknow Apr 1936 (socialism), Faizpur Dec 1936
- Subhas Bose advocated Roman script for Hindi (Haripura 1938)
- Lajpat Rai: 'Safety valve' critique; congress 'neither inspired by the people'; author Unhappy India; died 17 Nov 1928 after Simon lathicharge
- Gandhi drafting Congress constitution 1919-20 with N.C. Kelkar and I.B. Sen (replaced Tilak, C.R. Das)
- Tilak at Amritsar 1919: responsive cooperation; died 1 Aug 1920; bier carried by Gandhi, Shaikat Ali, Kitchlew; eulogy by Hasrat Mohani
- Rajendra Prasad President at Bombay 1934; Kripalani Meerut 1946 (President at Independence)

Moderates vs Extremists (1885-1905 / 1905-1919)

- Moderates: Naoroji, Pherozeshah Mehta, Wacha, Bonnerjee, S.N. Banerjee, Ranade, Gokhale, A.M. Bose; faith in British justice; petition, prayer, protest (Tilak's/Aurobindo's critique); mostly urban professionals
- Demands: Indian share in councils, Indianisation of services, separation of judiciary and executive, repeal of Arms Act, simultaneous ICS exam in India, lower military spending, freedom of speech
- Gokhale and Wacha before Welby Commission 1897; Gokhale on Bombay council 1899, Imperial council 1901
- Extremists: Lal-Bal-Pal and Aurobindo; goal Swaraj; passive resistance; Tilak - Shivaji and Ganapati festivals (1893-94), Gita Rahasya written in Mandalay jail (6 years from 1908); 'Father of Indian unrest' (Valentine Chirol); 1897 petition by Max Muller and Hunter
- Influences abroad: Abyssinia defeat of Italy 1896 (Adowa), Boxer Rising 1899-1901, Japan beating Russia 1905, Irish nationalism
- Naoroji first demanded Swaraj in 1904 (Amsterdam Socialist Congress) and 1906 presidential address; 1906 Calcutta definition: self-government like UK/colonies
- Surat split Dec 1907

CHAPTER 61**INC Sessions, Presidents and Key Resolutions****Early Congress (1885-1904)**

Year	Place	President	Notes
1885	Bombay (Gokuldas Tejpal Sanskrit College)	W.C. Bonnerjee	First session; 72 delegates; A.O. Hume - founder General Secretary
1886	Calcutta	Dadabhai Naoroji	Second session; Naoroji president three times (1886, 1893, 1906)
1887	Madras	Badrudin Tyabji	First Muslim president
1888	Allahabad	George Yule	First English (European) president
1889	Bombay	Sir William Wedderburn	Charles Bradlaugh attended; British Committee of Congress formed
1890	Calcutta	Pherozeshah Mehta	Kadambini Ganguly - first woman graduate to address the Congress
1891	Nagpur	P. Ananda Charlu	-
1892	Allahabad	W.C. Bonnerjee	Indian Councils Act 1892 criticised as inadequate
1893	Lahore	Dadabhai Naoroji	-
1894	Madras	Alfred Webb	-
1895	Poona	Surendranath Banerjea	Social Conference controversy (Tilak opposed holding it in the Congress pandal)
1896	Calcutta	Rahimtulla M. Sayani	Vande Mataram sung by Tagore for the first time at a Congress session
1897	Amraoti	C. Sankaran Nair	-
1898	Madras	Ananda Mohan Bose	-
1899	Lucknow	R.C. Dutt	Author of Economic History of India
1900	Lahore	N.G. Chandavarkar	-
1901	Calcutta	D.E. Wacha	Gandhi first attended Congress (Calcutta 1901)
1902	Ahmedabad	Surendranath Banerjea	-
1903	Madras	Lalmohan Ghosh	-
1904	Bombay	Sir Henry Cotton	-

Extremist Phase and Reunion (1905-1919)

Year	Place	President	Notes
1905	Banaras	G.K. Gokhale	Swadeshi and Boycott endorsed for Bengal

Year	Place	President	Notes
1906	Calcutta	Dadabhai Naoroji	Declared Swaraj (self-government like the UK or colonies) as goal; resolutions on Swadeshi, Boycott, National Education
1907	Surat	Rash Behari Ghosh	Split between Moderates and Extremists (venue shifted from Nagpur)
1908	Madras	Rash Behari Ghosh	Moderate control; Congress constitution framed (Convention)
1909	Lahore	Madan Mohan Malaviya	Welcomed Morley-Minto Reforms partly
1910	Allahabad	Sir William Wedderburn	-
1911	Calcutta	Bishan Narayan Dhar	Jana Gana Mana first sung (27 Dec 1911)
1912	Bankipore (Patna)	R.N. Mudholkar	-
1913	Karachi	Syed Mohammad Bahadur	-
1914	Madras	Bhupendranath Basu	-
1915	Bombay	Satyendra Prasanna Sinha	Sinha - first Indian to be Governor (Bihar and Orissa 1920)
1916	Lucknow	A.C. Majumdar	Reunion of Moderates and Extremists; Lucknow Pact with Muslim League
1917	Calcutta	Annie Besant	First woman president
1918	Bombay (special)	Syed Hasan Imam	Special session on Montagu-Chelmsford Report (Moderates seceded to form Liberal Federation)
1918	Delhi	Madan Mohan Malaviya	-
1919	Amritsar	Motilal Nehru	After Jallianwala Bagh (April 1919)

Gandhian Era (1920-1947)

Year	Place	President	Notes
1920	Calcutta (special)	Lala Lajpat Rai	Non-Cooperation resolution passed (Gandhi moved, C.R. Das seconded)
1920	Nagpur	C. Vijayaraghavachariar	Goal - Swaraj by legitimate and peaceful means; Congress reorganised on linguistic provincial committees; membership fee 4 annas
1921	Ahmedabad	Hakim Ajmal Khan (acting; C.R. Das in jail)	Civil disobedience programme; Maulana Hasrat Mohani demanded complete independence

Year	Place	President	Notes
1922	Gaya	C.R. Das	Swarajists (council entry) vs No-changers (Rajagopalachari, Ansari, Rajendra Prasad)
1923	Delhi (special)	Abul Kalam Azad	Youngest president (35); allowed council entry
1923	Kakinada	Mohammad Ali	-
1924	Belgaum	M.K. Gandhi	Only session presided by Gandhi
1925	Kanpur	Sarojini Naidu	First Indian woman president
1926	Guwahati	S. Srinivasa Iyengar	-
1927	Madras	M.A. Ansari	Boycott of Simon Commission; independence resolution moved by Nehru
1928	Calcutta	Motilal Nehru	Nehru Report adopted; Dominion status within one year ultimatum
1929	Lahore	Jawaharlal Nehru	Purna Swaraj resolution (31 Dec 1929, banks of Ravi); 26 Jan 1930 observed as Independence Day
1931	Karachi	Vallabhbhai Patel	Fundamental Rights and Economic Programme (drafted by Nehru, moved by Gandhi); endorsed Gandhi-Irwin Pact
1932	Delhi	Amrit Ranchhodas Seth	Session banned; president arrested
1933	Calcutta	Nellie Sengupta	English-born wife of J.M. Sengupta; second woman president
1934	Bombay	Rajendra Prasad	Gandhi withdrew from Congress; Congress accepted council entry
1936	Lucknow	Jawaharlal Nehru	Socialist orientation; Congress called to contest elections
1937	Faizpur	Jawaharlal Nehru	First session in a village (Maharashtra)
1938	Haripura	Subhas Chandra Bose	National Planning Committee under Nehru; Bose - 'Gandhi's rival' elected unopposed
1939	Tripuri	Subhas Chandra Bose	Bose beat Pattabhi Sitaramayya (1580 vs 1377); Pant Resolution; Bose resigned; Rajendra Prasad succeeded
1940	Ramgarh	Abul Kalam Azad	Azad remained president till 1946 (longest, 6 years); Individual Satyagraha launched Oct 1940

Year	Place	President	Notes
1946	Meerut	J.B. Kripalani	Last pre-Independence session; Kripalani was president at independence (1947)
1948	Jaipur	Pattabhi Sitaramayya	First session after independence

Presidents: Firsts and Records

- First Muslim: Badruddin Tyabji (1887); first English: George Yule (1888); first woman: Annie Besant (1917); first Indian woman: Sarojini Naidu (1925); youngest: Maulana Azad (35, 1923); longest serving: Maulana Azad (1940-46); only president who presided thrice: Dadabhai Naoroji (1886, 1893, 1906); W.C. Bonnerjee also presided twice (1885, 1892)
- Gandhi presided only once (Belgaum 1924); Nehru presided in 1929, 1936, 1937 (and later 1951-54); Subhas Bose 1938-39; Patel 1931 only
- Nagpur 1920: Congress changed goal from 'self-government within the British Empire by constitutional means' to 'Swaraj by legitimate and peaceful means'; Lahore 1929: complete independence
- Faizpur 1937: first Congress session in a village; Haripura 1938: Planning Committee under Nehru; Tripuri 1939: 'Pant resolution' (CWC to be formed in consultation with Gandhi); Ramgarh 1940: Azad
- 1930 and 1935: no regular Congress session held (Nehru continued as president in 1930)

Quick Mnemonic: Which Session?

1885 Bombay - first; 1906 Calcutta - Swaraj as goal; 1907 Surat - split; 1916 Lucknow - reunion and Pact
 1920 Calcutta special - Non-Cooperation; 1920 Nagpur - peaceful means; 1929 Lahore - Purna Swaraj; 1931 Karachi - Fundamental Rights
 1937 Faizpur - village; 1938 Haripura - Planning Committee; 1939 Tripuri - Bose vs Pattabhi; 1946 Meerut - last pre-independence

CHAPTER 62

Revolutionary Movements (India)

Early Phase - Maharashtra and Bengal

- Chapekar brothers (Damodar, Balkrishna, Vasudeo) Vyayam Mandal Poona 1896-97: killed Plague Commissioner Rand and Lt Ayerst on 22 June 1897; informers Dravid brothers; Damodar hanged
- Tilak: sedition charge under Section 124-A, 18 months (July 1897) - became 'Lokmanya'; 1908 six years in Mandalay for Kesari articles
- Mitra Mela (1899, Savarkar, Nashik) renamed Abhinav Bharat Society 1904 (branch in London at India House 1906); Savarkar wrote biography of Mazzini and 'The Indian War of Independence 1857'; jumped ship at Marseilles; Nasik Conspiracy: Jackson (Collector) shot by Anant Kanhere Dec 1909 - Kanhere, Karve, Deshpande hanged
- Anushilan Samiti: Calcutta 1902 (Satish Chandra Basu, Pramatha Mitra, with Jatindranath Banerjee and Barindra Ghosh); Dhaka 1906 (Pulin Behari Das); Patna branch 1913 (Sachindra Sanyal)
- Yugantar weekly 1906 (Barindra Ghosh, Bhupendranath Dutt); Aurobindo's pamphlet 'Bhawani Mandir' 1905; passive resistance theory in Bande Mataram
- Jatindranath Mukherjee 'Bagha Jatin' (1879-1915), Yugantar party, German plot; died Balasore 1915
- Barrah Dacoity 1908 (Dhaka; Pulin Behari Das) - first major dacoity
- Muzaffarpur bomb 30 April 1908: Khudiram Bose and Prafulla Chaki aimed at Kingsford; killed Mrs and Miss Kennedy; Chaki shot himself; Khudiram hanged
- Alipore Conspiracy Case 1908: Aurobindo and Barindra; C.R. Das defended; Narendra Gosain killed in jail by Kanai Lal Dutta and Satyendra Bose
- Lajpat Rai exiled to Mandalay 1907 (some say America during this period); Ajit Singh; Pagri Sambhal Jatta

Post-WWI Revolutionaries

Organisation	Year	Leaders
Hindustan Republican Association (HRA)	Oct 1924, Kanpur	Sachindra Sanyal (president), Ram Prasad Bismil, Jogesh Chatterjee, Chandrashekhar Azad
Kakori Train Action	9 Aug 1925	8 Down Saharanpur-Lucknow; 43 arrested; Bismil, Ashfaqullah, Roshan Singh, Rajendra Lahiri hanged (Dec 1927; Ashfaq 19 Dec 1927 Faizabad); Azad escaped; prosecutor Jagat Narayan Mulla
Hindustan Socialist Republican Association (HSRA)	Sept 1928, Feroz Shah Kotla Delhi	Azad, Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev, Shiv Verma, Bhagwati Charan Vohra, Jaidev Kapoor
Saunders murder	17 Dec 1928	Bhagat Singh, Rajguru, Azad (revenge for Lajpat Rai)
Assembly bomb	8 April 1929	Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutt (Public Safety, Trade Disputes Bill)
Lahore Conspiracy Case	1929-30	Bhagat Singh, Rajguru, Sukhdev hanged 23 March 1931 (Hussainiwala, Ferozepur); Jatin Das died after 63-day fast 13 Sept 1929
Chittagong Armoury Raid	18 April 1930	Surya Sen 'Master Da' (IRA); Kalpana Dutt, Pritilata Waddadar, Ganesh Ghosh; Surya Sen hanged 12 Jan 1934

- Azad died 27 Feb 1931 at Alfred Park, Allahabad
- 'Inquilab Zindabad' coined by Hasrat Mohani; popularised by Bhagat Singh
- 'Sarfaroshi ki tamanna' by Bismil Azimabadi (popularised by Ram Prasad Bismil); Bismil refused milk, 'only mother's milk'
- 'Daro-deewar pe hasrat ki nazar' - Wajid Ali Shah

- Kanpur Bolshevik Conspiracy Case 1924: M.N. Roy, S.A. Dange, Muzaffar Ahmad, Shaikat Usmani etc.; Meerut Conspiracy Case 1929 (communists)
- Santi Ghose and Suniti Chowdhury killed Comilla magistrate Stevens (Dec 1931); Bina Das shot at Governor Stanley Jackson (1932); Forward Bloc founded 3 May 1939 by Bose
- RSS founded 27 Sept 1925 by K.B. Hedgewar, Nagpur

Remember

Chronology: Kanpur case 1924 - Kakori 1925 - Meerut 1929 - Lahore 1929-30
Azizuddin (Mughal prince) hanged 1857 - Ashfaqullah first Muslim hanged in 20th C struggle

Conspiracy Cases and Revolutionary Matches

Case / Organisation	Person
Howrah Conspiracy	Jatindranath Mukherjee
Delhi Conspiracy (Hardinge bomb 1912)	Master Amirchand (Rash Behari Bose behind it)
Alipore	Aurobindo Ghosh
Nasik	Kanhere
Revolt Group	Surya Sen
Punjab Naujawan Bharat Sabha (March 1926)	Bhagat Singh, Bhagwati Charan Vohra, Yashpal

- Youngest hanged: Khudiram Bose (18 years 8 months, 11 Aug 1908); Hemu Kalani hanged 21 Jan 1943 (Sindh); Sukhdev about 23
- Bismil hanged Gorakhpur jail 19 Dec 1927; Rajendra Lahiri Gonda (17 Dec 1927); Roshan Singh Allahabad (Naini); Ashfaqullah Faizabad
- Gopinath Saha shot Ernest Day (mistaking for Tegart) 12 Jan 1924, hanged March 1924
- Kakori defence committee: Motilal Nehru (with G.B. Pant, C.B. Gupta)
- Kalpana Dutt - life imprisonment (Chittagong)
- Tilak started Lathi clubs, Ganapati and Shivaji festivals

Revolutionaries Abroad

Organisation	Year	Leader	Notes
Indian Home Rule Society / India House	Feb 1905 London	Shyamji Krishna Varma	The Indian Sociologist (Jan 1905); moved to Paris, Geneva
Free India Society	1907	Savarkar	Abhinav Bharat London branch 1906
Ghadar Party (Hindustan Association of the Pacific Coast)	21 April 1913, Astoria Oregon / HQ San Francisco (Yugantar Ashram)	Sohan Singh Bhakna (president), Lala Har Dayal (secretary), Kartar Singh Sarabha, Rash Behari Bose, Barkatullah, Raja Mahendra Pratap, Bhai Parmanand	Weekly Ghadar; Har Dayal was professor at Stanford 1911
Provisional Government of India	1 Dec 1915, Kabul	President Raja Mahendra Pratap, PM Maulavi Barkatullah (with Obaidullah Sindhi)	Germany/Russia recognised; Silk Letter Conspiracy
Berlin Committee / Indian Independence Committee	1914-15	Virendranath Chattopadhyaya (Chatto), Champakaraman Pillai	German help in WWI
Komagata Maru	1914	Baba Gurdit Singh	376 passengers, Vancouver refused; Budge Budge riot 29 Sept 1914, 19-20 killed
Madan Lal Dhingra	1 July 1909	Killed Curzon Wylie (and Dr Lalkaka) at Imperial Institute, London	Hanged 17 Aug 1909

Organisation	Year	Leader	Notes
Udham Singh	March 1940	Killed Michael O'Dwyer at Caxton Hall	Hanged 1940
Madame Bhikaji Cama	22 Aug 1907	Unfurled first flag at Stuttgart International Socialist Congress	'Mother of Indian Revolution'; b. 24 Sept 1861; secretary to Naoroji; flag designed with Savarkar and Shyamji
Indian Independence League	March 1942 Tokyo conference, June 1942 Bangkok	Rash Behari Bose; Subhas Bose took over 1943	INA HQ Rangoon

- Savarkar jumped overboard at Marseilles 1910; Cellular Jail

CHAPTER 63

Partition of Bengal and Swadeshi Movement

Partition (1905)

- Announced 20 July 1905 (resolution 19 July) by Curzon; effective 16 October 1905 (observed as mourning day; Tagore's Rakhi Bandhan / Raksha Bandhan unity; Amar Sonar Bangla)
- East Bengal and Assam (capital Dhaka; Rajshahi, Chittagong divisions); West: Bengal + Bihar + Orissa; Lt Governor Bampfylde Fuller (East Bengal), Andrew Fraser (Bengal) drafted
- Real intent: weaken Bengal nationalism; Curzon: Calcutta is centre from which Congress is manipulated
- First boycott call: Krishna Kumar Mitra, Sanjivani 13 July 1905; Bagerhat meeting 16 July 1905
- 7 Aug 1905 Calcutta Town Hall - boycott resolution, Swadeshi movement formally begun
- Annulled by Hardinge II at Delhi Durbar December 1911

Swadeshi Leaders and Features

- Bengal: S.N. Banerjee, Aurobindo Ghosh, B.C. Pal, Ashwini Kumar Dutt (Swadesh Bandhab Samiti, Barisal), Abdul Rasul, Liaquat Hussain
- Maharashtra: Tilak; Punjab-UP: Ajit Singh, Lajpat Rai; Delhi: Syed Haider Raza; Madras: V.O. Chidambaram Pillai (Swadeshi Steam Navigation Co. Tuticorin), Subramania Siva
- Anushilan, Jugantar, Swadesh Bandhav Samiti volunteers; National Council of Education 1906; Bengal Chemicals 1901 (P.C. Ray)
- Tagore critical of aggressive exclusive nationalism; Abanindranath and Gaganendranath Tagore - Indian Society of Oriental Art 1907 (E.B. Havell)
- H.W. Nevins - The New Spirit in India
- Vande Mataram became rallying song; Risley Circular and Carlyle Circular banned students from politics
- Farmers and Muslims showed limited participation; Nawab Salimullah of Dhaka supported partition
- Chronology: Permanent Settlement 1793 - Subsidiary Alliance 1798 - Lapse 1848 - Partition 1905
- S.N. Banerjee: partition 'fell like a bombshell'; 16 Oct 1905: hearths unlit, rakhis tied, Tagore's Rakhi Bandhan, 'Amar Sonar Bangla'
- Abanindranath Tagore painted Bharat Mata (1905)
- 7 August = National Handloom Day (in memory of Swadeshi)
- Swadeshi revived handloom, textile mills, banks, insurance, chemical works; Barisal exception where peasants joined (Ashwini Kumar Dutt)
- Tagore later criticised extreme Swadeshi/Gandhism in essay 'The Cult of the Charkha' (1925)

CHAPTER 64

Surat Split, Muslim League, Morley-Minto Reforms and Delhi Durbar

Congress Sessions 1905-07

- Benaras 1905 (Gokhale): swadeshi endorsed; Servants of India Society same year
- Calcutta 1906 (Dadabhai Naoroji, Grand Old Man; president 1886, 1893, 1906): four resolutions - Swaraj, Swadeshi, Boycott, National Education; Swaraj defined as self-government like UK/colonies
- Surat Dec 1907: Moderates wanted Rash Behari Ghosh, Extremists wanted Lajpat Rai (later Tilak); shoe thrown; Congress split into Naram Dal and Garam Dal; Moderates dominated Congress until 1916 Lucknow reunion (A.C. Majumdar); Congress 1908 'Allahabad Convention' constitution excluded extremists
- Naoroji: first Indian MP (Central Finsbury, Liberal, 1892); Rast Goftar 1851; professor at Elphinstone College; Gokhale: 'if there is divine in man, it is in Naoroji'
- Gokhale (b. 9 May 1866, Ratnagiri): protege of Ranade, Fergusson College; Imperial Legislative Council 1902; called 'Mahatma' by Gandhi; President INC 1905 age 39

Muslim League (1906)

- Simla Deputation 1 Oct 1906: 35 leaders led by Aga Khan III met Minto, demanded separate electorates
- All India Muhammadan Educational Conference Dhaka, Dec 1906 - Nawab Salimullah Khan of Dhaka proposed All India Muslim League; Aga Khan III first president; Mohsin-ul-Mulk and Waqar-ul-Mulk joint secretaries; HQ Lucknow
- Sessions: Karachi 1907, Amritsar Dec 1908 (formally demanded separate electorates); London branch 1908 (Syed Ameer Ali)
- Objectives: loyalty to British government; protect Muslim rights; prevent hostility to other communities
- W.W. Hunter 'The Indian Musalmans' (1871): contented Muslims would be a bulwark

Morley-Minto Reforms (Indian Councils Act 1909)

- Secretary of State John Morley, Viceroy Minto II
- Separate electorates for Muslims (communal representation) - Minto called 'Father of Communal Electorate'; Rajendra Prasad called Minto father of Pakistan
- Enlarged councils; Imperial council 60 additional members; Indians in Executive Council (S.P. Sinha first Indian member, 1909)
- Gandhi: 'Morley-Minto reforms have been our undoing'
- Government of India Act 1919 extended communal electorates

Delhi Durbar and Capital Shift

- 12 Dec 1911 (Hardinge II): George V and Queen Mary; partition annulled; capital shifted to Delhi (took effect 1912); Bihar and Orissa province 22 March 1912; Assam restored (1874 status); Jana Gana Mana sung at INC Calcutta 27 Dec 1911
- Delhi Conspiracy Case: bomb on Hardinge in Chandni Chowk, 23 Dec 1912 (Rash Behari Bose and Basanta Kumar Biswas; Amirchand and Avadh Behari tried)

Quick Chronology

1905 Partition - 1906 Muslim League - 1907 Surat - 1909 Morley-Minto - 1911 Durbar - 1912 capital shifted and Bihar-Orissa - 1916 Lucknow Pact

CHAPTER 65

Lucknow Pact, Home Rule League and Early Gandhi

Lucknow Pact (December 1916)

- Congress (A.C. Majumdar, 29–31 Dec) and Muslim League (Jinnah) met at Lucknow; Tilak and Jinnah main architects; Sarojini Naidu called Jinnah 'Ambassador of Hindu-Muslim Unity'
- Congress accepted separate electorates for the first time; both demanded dominion status/self-government
- Extremists readmitted after nine years (Annie Besant and Tilak role); period of Congress-League unity 1916–22 (Jinnah left Congress 1920)
- Rajkumar Shukla met Gandhi at Lucknow 1916 about Champaran

Home Rule League (1916)

Point	Tilak's League	Besant's League
Founded	April 1916, Poona (Belgaum conference)	September 1916, Adyar (Madras); Commonweal / New India
Area	Maharashtra (except Bombay), Karnataka, Central Provinces, Berar	Rest of India
Officers	Joseph Baptista president, N.C. Kelkar secretary	George Arundale organising secretary; S. Subramania Iyer, B.P. Wadia
Press	Kesari, Mahratta	New India, Commonweal

- Slogan: 'Swaraj is my birthright'; goal self-government within British Empire (dominion like Canada/Australia); Irish Home Rule inspiration
- Besant interned June 1917 (Ooty), Tilak banned; Montagu's 20 Aug 1917 statement; Subramania Iyer renounced knighthood; Besant President INC 1917
- Gandhi became president of All India Home Rule League 1920 and renamed it Swarajya Sabha
- Annie Besant (1847–1933): Fabian, Theosophy head 1907–33, Central Hindu College 1898, visited Patna 1918

Early Life and South Africa of Gandhi

- Born 2 Oct 1869 Porbandar; father Karamchand 'Kaba' Gandhi, Diwan of Porbandar, Rajkot and Wankaner; married Kasturba at 13; Samaldas College Bhavnagar 1885; Inner Temple, London
- 1893 (24 May) to Durban for Dada Abdullah; Pietermaritzburg train incident (June 1893); 21 years in South Africa; Natal Indian Congress 1894; Indian Opinion June 1903 (Gujarati, Hindi, Tamil, English; first editor Mansukhlal Nazar); Johannesburg law office 1903; Phoenix Settlement 1904 (Durban; first ashram, inspired by Ruskin's Unto This Last); Tolstoy Farm 1910; term 'Satyagraha' (from Sadagraha by Maganlal Gandhi); attended 1901 Calcutta INC (Wacha presiding) - Africa resolution; Gokhale visited South Africa 1912; returned to India January 1915 (9 January)
- Influences: Ruskin (dignity of labour), Tolstoy (Kingdom of God is within you), Thoreau (civil disobedience); Gokhale political guru; Satyagraha Ashram Ahmedabad (Kocharab) 1915, Sabarmati 17 June 1917
- Gandhi philosophy: Truth and Ahimsa (twin principles of Ram Rajya); means and ends; trusteeship; decentralisation, village panchayats; stateless society; fasting 'fire arrow', strike last step; self-control best family planning; 'cruellest violence is poverty'; 'true socialist' (Louis Fischer)

First Experiments in India (1917-18)

Event	Year	Key facts
Champaran	April 1917	Rajkumar Shukla invited; Tinkathia system (3/20 of land under indigo); Tawan; Rajendra Prasad, J.B. Kripalani, Mahadev Desai, Anugrah Narayan Sinha, Braj Kishore Prasad, C.F. Andrews; cook Batak Mian refused to poison him; 25% refund; Tagore gave 'Mahatma'
Ahmedabad Mill Strike	Feb-Mar 1918	Anasuya Sarabhai; first hunger strike; 35% wage increase
Kheda	Mar-June 1918	Failed crops; revenue no-tax campaign; Vallabhbhai Patel, Indulal Yagnik

- Subhas Bose first called Gandhi 'Father of the Nation' (Azad Hind Radio, July 1944); Gandhi resigned Congress membership 1934; shot by Nathuram Godse 30 Jan 1948
- Associates: Jamnalal Bajaj (Wardha), Pyarelal, C.F. Andrews 'Deenabandhu', Mahadev Desai

CHAPTER 66

Gandhi: Misc Facts and Peasant Movements

Gandhi - High-Probability Facts

- Champaran Agrarian Enquiry Committee (1917): chairman F.G. Sly; members incl. Gandhi, D.J. Reid, L.C. Adami, Raja Harihar Prasad Narayan Singh, G. Rainey, M.E.L. Tanner; Gandhi reached Champaran 10 April 1917; first national-level movement = Rowlatt Satyagraha (1919)
- Colleagues at Champaran: Rajendra Prasad, J.B. Kripalani, Mahadev Desai, C.F. Andrews, Anugrah Narayan Sinha, Braj Kishore Prasad, H.S. Polak; Rajkumar Shukla invited him (met at Lucknow 1916)
- First public speech in India: opening of Banaras Hindu University, February 1916
- Ahmedabad strike: plague bonus dispute; Gandhi's first hunger strike; Anasuya Sarabhai (sister of mill-owner Ambalal Sarabhai); settled after 21 days; arbitration gave 35%
- Kheda: crop failure/drought but revenue not suspended (statement of 'Permanent Settlement' is wrong)
- Bardoli (1928) led by Vallabhbhai Patel (title 'Sardar' by women of Bardoli); Vaikom Satyagraha 1924-25 (Travancore, temple entry; Gandhi participated only indirectly); Rajkot Satyagraha 1939 (Gandhi fast, settlement via Viceroy)
- Yerawada Jail called 'Mandir' by Gandhi; first visit to Chhattisgarh 20 Dec 1920 (Dhamtari, with Shaikat Ali, invited by Sundarlal Sharma)
- Mountbatten called Gandhi 'One-Man Boundary Force' (Bengal, 1947); Nehru: 'the light has gone out of our lives'; Gokhale advised a year of 'ears open, mouth shut'
- Jamnalal Bajaj: AICC treasurer, jailed 1923 (Nagpur Flag Satyagraha) and 1930; renounced 'Rai Bahadur' 1921; Gandhi's 'fifth son'; brought Vinoba Bhave to Wardha
- J.B. Kripalani - teacher by profession; Andrews - professor at St Stephen's, AITUC president 1925-27
- Gandhian economy: opposes centralisation; cottage industries; Gram Swaraj; trusteeship; Gandhi was NOT a member of Congress at independence (resigned 1934)
- Swadeshi Movement (1905-11) was not led by Gandhi (in South Africa)

Peasant Movements

Movement	Year	Leader / Place	Key facts
Bijolia	1897-1941	Sadhu Sitaram Das, Vijay Singh Pathik (1915), Mewar	First peasant movement; longest (~44 years); Abhyudaya and Bharat Mitra reported it
UP Kisan Sabha	Feb 1918	Gauri Shankar Mishra, Indra Narayan Dwivedi, Malaviya support	Home Rule workers; not Nehru
Nai-Dhobi Bandh	1919	Pratapgarh (Awadh)	Social boycott of landlords; Jhinguri Singh, Durgapal Singh
Oudh Kisan Sabha	1920	Baba Ramchandra	Ex-indentured labourer (Fiji), recited Tulsi Ramayan; Pratapgarh; Nehru visited
Eka (Unity)	1921-22	Madari Pasi; Hardoi, Barabanki, Bahraich, Sitapur	Rent 50% above recorded; thikedars; crushed by March 1922
Bardoli	1928	Vallabhbhai Patel	Revenue hike 30%; Sardar title
Bihar Provincial Kisan Sabha	1929	Swami Sahajanand Saraswati	Zamindari abolition; paper Hunkar; 'Kisan-Pran'
All India Kisan Sabha	11 April 1936, Lucknow	President Sahajanand, Gen. Sec. N.G. Ranga	Indulal Yagnik; manifesto influenced Congress 1937 programme; Faizpur session
Tebhaga	Sept-Nov 1946	Bengal Provincial Kisan Sabha	Sharecroppers demand two-thirds

Movement	Year	Leader / Place	Key facts
Bhoodan	18 April 1951	Vinoba Bhave, Pochampally (Telangana)	Ramchandra Reddy gave 100 acres to 40 Harijan families; target 50 lakh acres by 1957

- 1930s areas: Sahajanand – Bihar; Khudai Khidmatgar (Abdul Ghaffar Khan) – NWFP; Swami Ramanand – Hyderabad; Abdul Hamid Khan Bhashani – Southern Assam

CHAPTER 67

Gandhian Movements and Peasant Struggles: Comparison Tables

Gandhian Satyagrahas Compared

Movement	Year / Place	Cause	Key facts
Champaran	1917, Bihar	Tinkathia system (indigo planters forced peasants to grow indigo on 3/20th of land)	First satyagraha in India; Rajkumar Shukla invited; Rajendra Prasad, J.B. Kripalani, Mahadev Desai, Brajkishore Prasad; Champaran Agrarian Act 1918 abolished tinkathia
Ahmedabad Mill Strike	1918	Plague bonus withdrawal; wage dispute (35% hike demand vs 20%)	First hunger strike of Gandhi; Anasuya Sarabhai (sister of mill owner Ambalal Sarabhai); 'Textile Labour Association' (1920)
Kheda	1918, Gujarat	Crop failure, revenue remission; Revenue Code	Vallabhbhai Patel, Indulal Yagnik, Mahadev Desai; Gandhi's first non-cooperation in India
Rowlatt Satyagraha	1919	Anarchical and Revolutionary Crimes Act	Satyagraha Sabha; 6 April hartal; Jallianwala Bagh (13 April); withdrawn 18 April
Non-Cooperation	1920-22	Khilafat, Punjab wrongs, Swaraj	Boycott of courts, schools, councils; Tilak Swaraj Fund (1 crore); Chauri Chaura (Feb 1922); Bardoli decision
Vaikom	1924-25	Temple-road entry	Gandhi guided, not led
Bardoli	1928, Gujarat	22% land revenue hike; Bardoli taluka	Vallabhbhai Patel (title 'Sardar'); Kunverji Mehta; Broomfield-Maxwell Enquiry
Civil Disobedience	1930-34	Salt tax; 11-point demand; Dandi March	12 March 1930 from Sabarmati - 78 volunteers - 5 April Dandi (6 April); Dharasana (Sarojini Naidu, Imam Saheb, Manilal Gandhi), Peshawar (Gaffar Khan, Garhwal Rifles refusal), Sholapur (Mar 1930), Vedaranyam (C. Rajagopalachari), Payyanur (K. Kelappan)
Individual Satyagraha	Oct 1940	Reply to August Offer	Vinoba Bhave first; Nehru second; Brahma Dutt third
Quit India	8 Aug 1942	Cripps failure	'Do or Die'; Gowalia Tank; Aruna Asaf Ali, Usha Mehta; parallel governments - Ballia, Tamluk (Jatiya Sarkar), Satara (Prati Sarkar); J.P. Narayan's escape from Hazaribagh jail

Peasant Movements

Movement	Year / Region	Leaders / Notes
Indigo Revolt (Nil Vidroh)	1859-60, Bengal	Digambar Biswas and Bishnu Biswas (Nadia); Harish Chandra Mukherjee (Hindoo Patriot); Dinabandhu Mitra - Nil Darpan; Indigo Commission 1860
Pabna Agrarian League	1873-76, East Bengal	Ishan Chandra Roy, Shambhu Pal; rent hikes
Deccan Riots	1875	Poona and Ahmednagar; moneylenders; Deccan Agriculturists Relief Act 1879
Mappila (Moplah) Revolt	1836-1921, Malabar	1921 - Khilafat link; Ali Musaliar; Variamkunnath Kunhahammed Haji; Wagon tragedy
Bijolia Movement	1897-1941, Mewar (Rajasthan)	Sitaram Das, Vijay Singh Pathik, Manikya Lal Verma
Kisan Sabha Movement (UP)	1918-22	Madan Mohan Malaviya, Gauri Shankar Mishra, Baba Ramchandra, Nehru
Eka Movement	1921-22 UP	Madari Pasi
Tebhaga Movement	1946-47, Bengal	Kisan Sabha (Communist); two-thirds to bargadar; Ila Mitra
Telangana (Hyderabad)	1946-51	Communist; Nizam's jagirdars; Vetti
Punnappa-Vayalar	1946, Travancore	Communist
Warli Revolt (Maharashtra)	1945-47	Godavari Parulekar
All India Kisan Sabha	April 1936, Lucknow	Swami Sahajanand Saraswati (president), N.G. Ranga (general secretary); first president Sahajanand; Kisan Manifesto 1936; joint Congress-Kisan membership issue
Bihar Provincial Kisan Sabha	1929, Sonapur	Swami Sahajanand Saraswati; Bihta ashram; demanded zamindari abolition

Labour and Trade Union

- 1890 Bombay Mill Hands Association (N.M. Lokhande, first labour organisation); 1918 Madras Labour Union (B.P. Wadia, first trade union); AITUC founded Oct 1920 at Bombay (Lala Lajpat Rai first president; Dewan Chaman Lal general secretary); 1920 Textile Labour Association (Ahmedabad; Gandhi)
- Trade Disputes Act 1929 (strikes banned in public utilities); Public Safety Act 1929; Meerut Conspiracy Case (1929-33; 31 trade unionists, communists)
- Communist Party of India: founded 1920 at Tashkent (M.N. Roy); Kanpur 1925 (Singaravelu); Workers' and Peasants' Party (1927)
- Labour Party of Hindustan; ILO (1919; India founding member); Royal Commission on Labour (Whitley, 1929)
- Factory Acts: 1881 (children under 7 banned; Ripon), 1891 (Lansdowne; women's working hours, 'rest'), 1911 (Hardinge), 1922, 1934; Mines Act 1901

Tribal Movements Quick Reference

Revolt	Years	Region and Leader
Chuar	1766-72, 1795-1800	Midnapore (Bengal); Durjan Singh
Paika	1817	Odisha; Bakshi Jagabandhu
Kol	1831-32	Chotanagpur; Buddha Bhagat; Sinhrail, Bindrai
Santhal Hool	1855-56	Rajmahal; Sidhu, Kanhu, Chand, Bhairav

Revolt	Years	Region and Leader
Khond	1837-56	Odisha; Chakra Bisoi
Munda Ulgulan	1899-1900	Ranchi; Birsa Munda (Dharti Aaba; Birsait)
Bhil	1818-31, 1913	Khandesh; Govind Guru (Banswara)
Rampa	1879, 1922	Alluri Sitarama Raju
Khasi	1829-33	Tirot Singh; Garo - Pa Togan Nengminza
Naga	1917-33	Jadonang; Gaidinliu (Heraka)
Tana Bhagat	1914	Jatra Bhagat, Chotanagpur
Poligar	1799-1801	Veerapandya Kattabomman; Marudu Brothers
Velu Thampi	1809	Travancore

CHAPTER 68

Labour Movement, Rowlatt, Jallianwala Bagh and Khilafat

Trade Union and Communist Movement

Event	Year	Key facts
Madras Labour Union	1918	B.P. Wadia, V. Kalyanasundaram; first modern trade union; Buckingham and Carnatic Mills
Ahmedabad Textile Labour Association	25 Feb 1920	Anasuya Sarabhai (president) and Gandhi; after 1918 strike
AITUC	31 Oct 1920, Bombay	N.M. Joshi; Lajpat Rai first president; Joseph Baptista vice-president; Diwan Chaman Lal general secretary; ILO (1919) as motive
Communist International (Comintern)	March 1919	Lenin; M.N. Roy first Indian member
Communist Party at Tashkent	17 Oct 1920	M.N. Roy, Abani Mukherjee, Evelyn Trent, M.P.T. Acharya, Mohammad Ali, Mohammad Shafiq
Kanpur Conspiracy Case	1924	M.N. Roy, S.A. Dange, Muzaffar Ahmad, Shaukat Usmani, Ghulam Hussain, Singaravelu Chettiar, Nalini Gupta, Ramcharan Lal Sharma; charge: depriving the King-Emperor of sovereignty by violent revolution
Workers and Peasants Party	1925-28	Labour Swaraj Party (Bengal 1925) to WPP Bengal 1926; Bombay 1927; all-India conference Calcutta Dec 1928; worked within Congress
Nagpur AITUC	1929	Nehru presided; split - moderates (N.M. Joshi, V.V. Giri, B. Shiva Rao) formed Indian Trade Union Federation
Meerut Conspiracy Case	1929-33	~31-33 leaders incl. two Britons (Philip Spratt, Ben Bradley); world publicity - Einstein, H.G. Wells, Laski supported

- Militant/revolutionary phase of trade unionism: 1926-39; Trade Disputes Act 1929 and Public Safety Bill
- M.N. Roy founded Radical Democratic Party 1940; Saumyendranath Tagore founded Revolutionary Communist Party of India 1934
- Peshawar Conspiracy Case (1922-23) also against communists

Rowlatt Act and Satyagraha (1919)

- Rowlatt (Sedition) Committee 1917 under Justice Sidney Rowlatt; Anarchical and Revolutionary Crimes Act, March 1919 - 'No Dalil, No Vakil, No Appeal'; called Black Act; trial without jury, detention without trial
- Passed by Imperial Legislative Council under Viceroy Lord Chelmsford (1916-21); all Indian members voted against (Jinnah, Malaviya, Mazharul Haq resigned)
- Gandhi's Satyagraha Sabha; hartal 6 April 1919; Rowlatt Satyagraha first all-India movement of Gandhi (largely urban); Swami Shradhdhanand suggested no-tax campaign; Home Rule League utilised
- Arrests of Dr. Saifuddin Kitchlew and Dr. Satyapal at Amritsar 9 April 1919 triggered protests; Punjab Lt-Governor Michael O'Dwyer

Jallianwala Bagh Massacre (13 April 1919)

Key Facts

Place: Amritsar; Baisakhi day; Brigadier-General R.E.H. Dyer fired on unarmed crowd without warning, exits blocked; official death count 379
 Tagore renounced Knighthood (30/31 May 1919); Sir C. Sankaran Nair resigned from Viceroy's Executive Council
 Hunter Committee (Disorders Inquiry Committee, Oct 1919, Lord William Hunter): Indian members Sitalvad, Pt Jagat Narayan, Sultan Ahmad Khan; censured Dyer mildly, upheld martial law
 Congress Inquiry Committee report drafted by Gandhi (also Motilal Nehru, C.R. Das, Abbas Tyabji, M.R. Jayakar)
 Udham Singh shot Michael O'Dwyer at Caxton Hall, London on 13 March 1940
 Montagu termed it 'preventive murder'; British house of Lords gave Dyer 'Sword of Honour'/'Saviour of the Punjab'

- Dyer was relieved of command; Gandhi withdrew Rowlatt Satyagraha (Bombay violence, 'Himalayan blunder' remark); Gandhi was stopped at Palwal on way to Punjab
- Amritsar Congress session Dec 1919 (president Motilal Nehru); Montagu-Chelmsford reforms welcomed with caution

Khilafat Movement (1919-22)

- Cause: Ottoman Sultan = Caliph; British promises broken; Treaty of Sevres (1920); Caliphate abolished 1924 by Mustafa Kemal (Ottoman sultanate ended 1922)
- Leaders: Ali Brothers (Shaukat Ali, Muhammad Ali Jauhar), Abul Kalam Azad, Hakim Ajmal Khan, Hasrat Mohani, M.A. Ansari; Khilafat Day 19 Oct 1919; All India Khilafat Conference Delhi 23-24 Nov 1919 - chair Fazlul Haq, Gandhi elected president
- Gandhi saw it as a golden opportunity for Hindu-Muslim unity; Hakim Ajmal Khan renounced title 'Haziq-ul-Mulk' (1908)
- Jinnah opposed mixing religion with politics (K.M. Munshi: warned Gandhi against Muslim religious fanaticism)
- Haji Shariatullah founded the Faraizi movement (not Khilafat)

CHAPTER 69

Non-Cooperation Movement and Swaraj Party

Road to Non-Cooperation

- Gandhi suggested non-violent non-cooperation to Khilafat Committee; Allahabad Khilafat conference (June 1920) accepted and asked him to lead; movement formally launched 1 August 1920 (Tilak died the same day; supported non-cooperation but doubted council boycott)
- Calcutta Special Session, September 1920 (president Lala Lajpat Rai): resolution adopted – opposed by C.R. Das, Malaviya, Jinnah, B.C. Pal, Annie Besant
- Nagpur Session, December 1920 (president C. Vijayaraghavachariar): C.R. Das himself moved the resolution; Congress creed changed to Swaraj by peaceful and legitimate means; Gandhi promised Swaraj in one year; Congress reorganised with linguistic provincial committees

Programme	Details
Constructive	National schools/colleges, panchayats for disputes, khadi/spinning, Hindu-Muslim unity, removal of untouchability, Tilak Swaraj Fund (Rs 1 crore)
Negative	Surrender of titles and honorary posts, boycott of councils (1919 Act elections), courts, schools, foreign cloth, Prince of Wales visit (Nov 1921)
Later stage	Civil disobedience and non-payment of taxes if repression continued (Bardoli planned)

- Titles returned: Gandhi – Kaisar-i-Hind (given 1915); Jamnalal Bajaj – Rai Bahadur
- Lawyers who gave up practice: C.R. Das, Motilal Nehru, Rajendra Prasad, Jawaharlal Nehru, Vallabhbhai Patel, Vithalbhai Patel, Saifuddin Kitchlew, Asaf Ali
- Institutions founded: Gujarat Vidyapith (1920), Jamia Millia Islamia (1920, Aligarh; later Delhi), Kashi Vidyapith (1921), Bihar Vidyapith, Bengal National University, Tilak Maharashtra Vidyapith; BHU was founded earlier (1916)
- Students: J.P. Narayan left Patna College with 20 days left for exams and joined Bihar Vidyapeeth; Rahul Sankrityayan active in Chhapra; Swami Vidyanand led Bihar peasants
- Bihar & Odisha government circulated list of famous drinkers (Alexander, Caesar, Napoleon, Shakespeare) to counter liquor boycott
- Opposed: Justice Party (Madras) did not support; Anti-Non-Cooperation Association (Bombay businessmen – Jamnadas Dwarkadas, Purshottamdas Thakurdas, Cowasji Jehangir); Tagore criticised burning of foreign cloth as 'ruthless waste' and wanted constructive work; Jinnah, Malaviya (on Khilafat) dissented
- E.V. Ramasamy (Periyar) joined NCM, left Congress in 1925

Moplah Rebellion (1921)

- Malabar, Kerala (Aug 1921); Moplah tenants against Hindu jenmis (landlords) supported by British; merged with Khilafat agitation; leaders Ali Musaliar, Variyamkunnath Kunhahammed Haji; suppressed brutally (Wagon Tragedy, Nov 1921 – 60+ prisoners suffocated)

Chauri Chaura and Withdrawal

Chauri Chaura (4 February 1922)

Place: Gorakhpur district, UP; mob burnt the police station after police firing on a picketing procession (against liquor sale/high food prices)

About 22-23 policemen killed (plus 3 civilians in the firing)

Gandhi (then at Bardoli, planning mass civil disobedience) suspended the movement – Bardoli resolution of CWC, 12 February 1922; AICC Delhi 24 Feb 1922 – Dr B.S. Moonje moved censure; C.R. Das and Motilal Nehru also opposed suspension

Gandhi arrested 10 March 1922 (6 years; released Feb 1924 on health grounds)

Defence at trial: Madan Mohan Malaviya (170+ sentenced to death; about 151 saved, 19 hanged)

Centenary celebrations inaugurated by PM Modi, 4 Feb 2021

- 'Himalayan blunder': Gandhi's phrase for starting civil disobedience before people were ready (Kheda/Nadiad, 1919)

- Results: Congress became a mass movement; Hindu-Muslim unity; fear of British removed; revolutionary activity revived 1923-28 (HRA)

Swaraj Party (1923)

- After suspension, split into Pro-changers (council entry: C.R. Das, Motilal Nehru, Vithalbhai Patel) and No-changers (Vallabhbhai Patel, Rajagopalachari, Rajendra Prasad, M.A. Ansari)
- Gaya Congress, December 1922 (C.R. Das president) rejected council entry; Das resigned and with Motilal formed Congress-Khilafat Swarajya Party on 1 January 1923 (Allahabad); Das president, Motilal secretary; other leaders: S. Srinivasa Iyengar, N.C. Kelkar, Hakim Ajmal Khan; Bihar branch by Sri Krishna Singh
- Aim: enter councils to obstruct (wreck from within); won 42 of 101 elected seats in the Central Legislative Assembly in Nov 1923 elections; Vithalbhai Patel first elected Indian Speaker (1925); Motilal's Assembly role - Leader of Opposition
- Delhi Special Congress (Sept 1923, Maulana Azad) permitted council entry; Cocanada 1923 (Mohd Ali); C.R. Das = 'Deshbandhu' (defended Aurobindo in Alipore case; 'Forward'/'Liberty' paper); Das died 1925, party declined
- Chronology: Lucknow Pact 1916 - Jallianwala 1919 - Tilak death 1920 - Swaraj Party 1923

CHAPTER 70

Simon Commission, Nehru Report, Purna Swaraj and Civil Disobedience

Liberal Federation and Independent Party

- Moderates left Congress over Montford Reforms (1918) and formed the National Liberal Federation (1918) – Surendranath Banerjea, Tej Bahadur Sapru, V.S. Srinivasa Sastri, M.R. Jayakar, C.Y. Chintamani
- Independent Congress Party (16 Dec 1922) – Madan Mohan Malaviya and Motilal Nehru associated; Hindu Mahasabha co-founder: Malaviya

Simon Commission (1927-30)

- 1919 Act provided for a statutory commission after 10 years; appointed November 1927 by Baldwin's Conservative government (Lord Birkenhead Secretary of State, Viceroy Irwin); Indian Statutory Commission with 7 British MPs, chairman Sir John Simon (Liberal), member Clement Attlee (Labour); 'White Commission'
- Madras Congress (Dec 1927, president M.A. Ansari) decided to boycott; Muslim League (Jinnah faction) and Justice Party (partly) also; Shafi faction cooperated
- Arrived Bombay 3 February 1928 – hartal and 'Simon Go Back' slogan; second visit 11 Oct 1928 – 13 April 1929 (first visit 3 Feb – 31 Mar 1928)
- Lahore, 30 Oct 1928: Lala Lajpat Rai ('Punjab Kesari') hit in lathi-charge (police chief Scott/Saunders), died 17 Nov 1928; avenged by Bhagat Singh group (Saunders killed Dec 1928)
- Report (1930): proposed ending dyarchy in provinces, federation, Burma separation, Sind and Orissa; no dominion status; led to Round Table Conferences

All Parties Conference and Nehru Report (1928)

- Birkenhead's challenge to frame a constitution acceptable to all; All Parties Conference Delhi Feb 1928 (president M.A. Ansari), Lucknow May 1928, Committee chaired by Motilal Nehru (secretary Jawaharlal; members Tej Bahadur Sapru, Subhash Bose, M.S. Aney, Ali Imam, Shuaib Qureshi, G.R. Pradhan, Mangal Singh)
- Report (Aug 1928): dominion status, joint electorates with reservation of seats for minorities in provinces with minority population (no separate electorates), fundamental rights, linguistic provinces, federal system with residual powers with Centre
- Jinnah's amendments rejected at Calcutta All Parties Convention (Dec 1928); Jinnah's Fourteen Points (March 1929)
- Calcutta Congress (Dec 1928, president Motilal Nehru): ultimatum to accept dominion status within one year else demand complete independence
- Independence for India League (1928): Jawaharlal Nehru, Subhas Chandra Bose (Srinivasa Iyengar president) – demand complete independence
- Hasrat Mohani first demanded 'complete independence' (Ahmedabad 1921, acting president Hakim Ajmal Khan since C.R. Das in jail)

Lahore Session (December 1929)

Purna Swaraj

President: Jawaharlal Nehru (first time; youngest then at 40); Gandhi nominated him after Vallabhbhai Patel stepped aside
 Resolution of Purna Swaraj (complete independence) passed; Nehru Report plan rejected; Round Table boycott; CWC empowered to launch civil disobedience
 Tricolour hoisted on bank of Ravi at midnight 31 December 1929; Independence Day to be observed 26 January 1930 (Purna Swaraj Day) – first celebrated 1930
 Irwin's 31 Oct 1929 'Declaration' promised dominion status as goal and a Round Table Conference

Civil Disobedience Movement (1930-34)

- Gandhi's Eleven Demands to Irwin (31 Jan 1930) incl. abolition of salt tax, reduction in land revenue, military expenditure; Feb 1930 CWC at Sabarmati authorised Gandhi

- Dandi March: 12 March 1930, Sabarmati to Dandi (Navsari district, Gujarat), 241 miles in 24 days with 78-80 volunteers (32 from Gujarat, 13 Maharashtra, 8 UP...); reached 5 April, broke salt law 6 April 1930; Bose compared it to Napoleon's march from Elba to Paris; 'Sedition has become my religion' (Gandhi speech); 'I want world sympathy in this battle of right against might'
- C. Rajagopalachari: Trichinopoly to Vedaranyam march; K. Kelappan: Calicut to Payyanur; Tamil Nadu; Odisha (Gopabandhu Chaudhuri); Dharsana Satyagraha (21 May 1930) led by Sarojini Naidu, Imam Saheb and Manilal Gandhi after Gandhi's arrest 5 May 1930 (Yeravda); Abbas Tyabji led after Gandhi; Webb Miller reported
- Women (Sarojini Naidu, Kamaladevi Chattopadhyay, Rajkumari Amrit Kaur) picketed liquor and foreign cloth
- Peshawar (April 1930): Garhwal Rifles under Chandra Singh Garhwali refused to fire at unarmed crowd; Khudai Khidmatgar (Red Shirts) of Abdul Ghaffar Khan
- Manipur/Nagaland: Rani Gaidinliu (Zeliangrong, Heraka movement) arrested 1932; Nehru called her 'Rani'
- Gandhi's 'constructive programme' phase; Harijan Sevak Sangh and weekly Harijan (1933); All India Anti-Untouchability League (Sept 1932); Gandhi left Congress in Sept/Oct 1934
- Persons jailed for salt law: Malaviya, Devadas Gandhi, K.M. Munshi, B.G. Kher, Mahadev Desai, Rajagopalachari, Vithalbhai Patel

CHAPTER 71

Gandhi-Irwin Pact, Round Tables and Poona Pact

Civil Disobedience: Regional Facts

- Dharsana (Gujarat): Gandhi arrested 5 May 1930 (Yeravda); Abbas Tyabji took over, arrested; Sarojini Naidu led raid 21 May 1930; American journalist Webb Miller reported the lathi-charge ('never seen such a horrible event'); Webb Miller stayed at Sabarmati during Dandi March
- Vinoba Bhave first arrested 1930; Vedaranyam march: C. Rajagopalachari from Trichinopoly (April 1930) to Vedaranyam, Tanjore coast
- Khudai Khidmatgar (Red Shirts), founded 1929 by Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan ('Frontier Gandhi'/Badshah Khan) in NWFP; Pashtun unity, social reform; Peshawar (23 April 1930): Garhwal Rifles under Chandra Singh Garhwali refused to fire
- Bihar: Chowkidari tax refusal (Begusarai, Munger); Bihpur (Bhagalpur) salt satyagraha - Mahadev Lal Sarraf, Deep Narayan Singh, Rameshwar Narayan Agrawal, Kailash Bihari Lal, Zahirul Hasan Hashmi; Prabhavati Devi (Patna) and Rajvanshi Devi among women
- Dr. Radhabai (Nagpur) arrested 13 June 1932 leading procession in second phase

Gandhi-Irwin Pact (Delhi Pact), 5 March 1931

Congress agreed to	Government agreed to
Suspend Civil Disobedience	Withdraw ordinances against Congress, release non-violent political prisoners
Participate in Second Round Table	Allow salt making by coastal residents for own use (no tax repeal)
Stop boycott of British goods	Permit peaceful picketing of liquor and foreign-cloth shops

- Irwin released Gandhi 25/26 January 1931; mediators Tej Bahadur Sapru and M.R. Jayakar; Sarojini Naidu: 'Two Mahatmas'; Alan Campbell-Johnson called it 'consolation prizes'; Churchill sneered 'half-naked fakir' (1931)
- Not obtained: commutation of Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev, Rajguru (hanged 23 March 1931); no independent inquiry into police excesses; Karachi Congress greeted Gandhi with black flags (Gandhi: 'They may kill me but cannot kill Gandhism')

Karachi Session (29-31 March 1931)

- President Vallabhbhai Patel; endorsed Gandhi-Irwin Pact; first resolutions on Fundamental Rights and National Economic Programme (drafted by Jawaharlal Nehru with M.N. Roy's help); defined Purna Swaraj; Bose called it 'pinnacle of Gandhi's popularity'
- Order: Gandhi-Irwin Pact (5 Mar) - Bhagat Singh hanged (23 Mar) - Karachi (29-31 Mar) - Second RTC (Sept-Dec 1931) - Communal Award (Aug 1932) - Poona Pact (24 Sept 1932)

Round Table Conferences (London)

Conference	Dates	Congress	Notes
First	12 Nov 1930 – 19 Jan 1931	Boycotted (leaders in jail)	Opened by George V, chaired by Ramsay MacDonald; 89 delegates (British India 57, princes 16, parties); Sapru, Jinnah, Shafi, Aga Khan, Fazlul Haq, Mohd Ali Jauhar, Moonje, Jayakar, Srinivasa Sastri, Ambedkar, K.T. Paul (Christians), Sundar Singh Majithia; Ambedkar demanded separate electorates; all-India federation accepted in principle
Second	7 Sept – 1 Dec 1931	Gandhi sole representative (sailed on SS Rajputana, stayed at Kingsley Hall, East End); Sarojini Naidu, Malaviya, G.D. Birla, Annie Besant, Mahadev Desai, Pyarelal (secretary) attended	Failed on communal issue; Ambedkar vs Gandhi on separate electorates for depressed classes; Gandhi returned empty-handed ('hands empty but flag not lowered')
Third	17 Nov – 24 Dec 1932	Boycotted	Only 46 delegates; Labour absent; white paper 1933

- Ambedkar and Sapru attended all three conferences; they were three sessions of one Conference
- Jawaharlal Nehru did not attend any

Communal Award (16 August 1932) and Poona Pact

- Ramsay MacDonald's Communal Award: separate electorates for Muslims, Sikhs, Indian Christians, Anglo-Indians, Europeans, women; Depressed Classes – double vote (separate electorate for 20 years plus general vote); provincial legislatures only; 71 reserved seats for depressed classes
- Gandhi began fast unto death in Yeravda jail on 20 September 1932; Poona Pact signed 24 September 1932 between Ambedkar and Hindu leaders (Madan Mohan Malaviya, Rajendra Prasad, Rajagopalachari, M.R. Jayakar, T.B. Sapru, G.D. Birla, Devdas Gandhi, Palwankar Baloo); Gandhi did not sign; fast broken 26 Sept

Poona Pact

Joint electorate with reserved seats: 148 (provincial) vs 71 in Communal Award; 18% of general seats in Central Legislature reserved

Seats: Madras 30, Bengal 30, Bombay-Sind 15, Punjab 8, Bihar-Orissa 18, CP 20, Assam 7, UP 20

Primary election by depressed classes with panel of four candidates; adequate representation in local bodies and public services

Harijan Sevak Sangh (originally All India Anti-Untouchability League, 30 Sept 1932): first president G.D. Birla; Gandhi's weekly Harijan (Feb 1933); Jagjivan Ram founded All India Depressed Classes League (1935); M.C. Rajah – Depressed Classes Association (1926); Ambedkar – Scheduled Castes Federation (1942); Bahishkrit Hitakarini Sabha (1924)

- Ambedkar to Gandhi (1931): 'Mahatmas, like fleeting phantoms, raise dust but no level'

CHAPTER 72

Socialists, 1937 Ministries, Tripuri and Pakistan Demand

Congress Socialist Party (1934)

- Formed at Patna (May 1934) during AICC meeting by socialists upset over council entry; inaugural conference Bombay (Oct 1934) under Narendra Dev (president); Jayaprakash Narayan general secretary (convenor at Patna)
- Members: Ashok Mehta, Achyut Patwardhan, Minoo Masani, Ram Manohar Lohia, Yusuf Meherally, Purshottam Das Trikamdas, Kamaladevi Chattopadhyay, Ganga Sharan Sinha; Nehru never formally joined
- Aim: socialist agenda within Congress - abolition of landlordism, nationalisation of key industries; Bihar Socialist Party formed by Phulan Prasad Varma (1931), associated with JP, Rambriksh Benipuri, Ganga Sharan Sinha, Ramanand Mishra
- JP 'Loknayak': Quit India underground with Lohia and Aruna Asaf Ali; 'Sampoorna Kranti' call at Gandhi Maidan, Patna 5 June 1974; Bharat Ratna 1999 (posthumous); JP Day April 1946 (Patna Bankipur Maidan)
- Bombay Manifesto (1936): 21 industrialists (Tata, Thakurdas etc.) opposed Nehru's Lucknow (1936) socialist ideas

Provincial Elections 1937 and Congress Ministries

Province	Congress seats	Result
Madras	159/215	Absolute majority
Bihar	98/152	Absolute majority - Sri Krishna Singh Premier
UP	134/228	Absolute majority - G.B. Pant Premier
Central Provinces & Berar	70/112	Absolute majority
Orissa	36/60	Absolute majority
Bombay	86/175	Largest party; B.G. Kher premier
Assam	Largest party	Coalition (Saadulla), later Gopinath Bordoloi (Sept 1938)
NWFP	Largest party	Dr Khan Sahib Congress ministry
Bengal, Punjab, Sindh	No majority	Congress did not form ministry

- Elections under Government of India Act 1935, held in 11 provinces, results Feb 1937; ministries formed July 1937 in 6 provinces (Madras, Bombay, CP, Orissa, Bihar, UP) - lasted 28 months
- UP ministry: Pant (Premier), K.N. Katju (law and justice), Rafi Ahmed Kidwai (revenue/jail) (the book also lists finance); Congress Working Committee 1937 resolved abolition of zamindari - Tenancy Acts in UP and Bihar; Bihar Tenancy Amendment
- Bihar ministry briefly resigned (Feb 1938) over release of political prisoners; resigned Oct 1939; first governor of separate Bihar (1 April 1936): Sir James David Sifton
- Resigned 22 October 1939 against India's involvement in WWII without consultation (Assam, NWFP later in Nov); Jinnah observed 22 Dec 1939 'Day of Deliverance'
- Muslim League reports on 'Congress atrocities': Pirpur Report (1938), Sharif Report (March 1939), Fazlul Haq's 'Muslim Sufferings under Congress Rule' (Dec 1939)

Haripura and Tripuri

- Haripura (Gujarat) Feb 1938: Subhas Bose president (unopposed), National Planning Committee under Nehru
- Tripuri (Jabalpur, MP) March 1939: Bose defeated Gandhi's candidate Pattabhi Sitaramayya (1580 votes to 1377); dispute over composition of Working Committee; Bose resigned (April 1939), Rajendra Prasad became president; Bose formed Forward Bloc (May 1939) - 'England's difficulty is India's opportunity' (Irish saying)

Princely States

- Butler Committee (Indian States Committee, 1927; chair Sir Harcourt Butler); relationship of paramountcy with Crown, not with Government of India; Sir Leslie Scott was Princes' counsel

- All India States' People's Conference founded December 1927 (Balwantrai Mehta, Manilal Kothari, G.R. Abhyankar); Nehru its president in 1939 (Ludhiana 1939); Praja Mandals in Kashmir (Sheikh Abdullah's National Conference), Hyderabad (Swami Ramanand Tirtha), Travancore, Mysore etc.
- Integration under Sardar Patel (States Department, with V.P. Menon); Instrument of Accession – Defence, External Affairs, Communications; Junagadh (plebiscite Feb 1948), Hyderabad (Standstill Agreement 29 Nov 1947; Operation Polo Sept 1948), Kashmir (Hari Singh signed Instrument of Accession 26 Oct 1947; Sheikh Abdullah PM March 1948)
- PEPSU formed 1948 (Patiala and East Punjab States Union) – Punjab province had floated plan for united existence

World War II and Congress

- War began 1 Sept 1939; Linlithgow declared India at war on 3 Sept 1939 without consulting Indian leaders; Congress offered cooperation in return for post-war independence; British PMs: Chamberlain (1937-40), Churchill (1940-45, 1951-55)

Demand for Pakistan

Milestone	Detail
Iqbal, Allahabad League session 1930	Presidential address: consolidated Muslim state in north-west India (Punjab, NWFP, Sind, Baluchistan) 'within or without the British Empire'
Chaudhary Rahmat Ali, 1933	Cambridge student; pamphlet 'Now or Never: Are We to Live or Perish for Ever?' coined 'Pakistan' (Punjab, Afghanistan/NWFP, Kashmir, Sindh, Baluchistan)
Lahore Resolution, 22-24 March 1940	Presided by Jinnah; moved by Fazlul Haq on 23 March; drafted by Sikandar Hayat Khan; demanded 'independent states' in north-west and east zones; Pakistan Day 23 March; Khaliquzzaman seconded

- Sarojini Naidu called Jinnah 'Ambassador of Hindu-Muslim unity'; Iqbal to Nehru: 'You are a patriot, Jinnah is a politician' (Discovery of India)
- Jinnah's Fourteen Points (March 1929); Jinnah's 'two-nation theory' Lahore address

CHAPTER 73

Communalism and Muslim Politics: Chronology

Muslim Politics in India

Year	Event
1857-1870s	Wahabi and Faraizi movements; Aligarh Movement (Sir Syed, 1875)
1885	INC founded; Sir Syed opposed Congress (Meerut speech 1888; Lucknow 1887)
1906	Simla Deputation (1 Oct, Aga Khan, 35 members) to Lord Minto - separate electorates; All India Muslim League formed (30 Dec 1906, Dhaka; Nawab Salimullah Khan, Aga Khan, Nawab Mohsin-ul-Mulk, Waqar-ul-Mulk)
1909	Morley-Minto Reforms - separate electorates for Muslims (Minto: 'father of communal electorate')
1912	Al-Hilal (Azad); Jinnah joins League (1913)
1913	League adopts self-government goal (1913, Lucknow)
1916	Lucknow Pact - Congress accepts separate electorates; Muslim weightage in minority provinces
1919-24	Khilafat Movement; Ali Brothers (Mohammad Ali and Shaukat Ali); Khilafat Committee (Bombay); Jamiat-ul-Ulema-i-Hind
1920	Hijrat Movement; Aligarh Muslim University founded (1920)
1923	Hindu Mahasabha (Malaviya) and Shuddhi/Sangathan activity; Kohat riots (1924); communal riots
1925	RSS founded (K.B. Hedgewar, Nagpur, 27 Sept)
1927	Delhi Muslim Proposals (March) - separate electorate in exchange for 1/3 of central seats; Sind separation
1928	Nehru Report (rejected separate electorates); Jinnah's Amendments rejected
1929	Jinnah's Fourteen Points (March 1929)
1930	Allahabad Address - Iqbal's idea of a Muslim state in NW India (29 Dec 1930)
1932	Communal Award
1933	Choudhary Rahmat Ali coins 'Pakistan' (Now or Never, Cambridge); Pakistan National Movement
1937	Elections - Congress swept; League did poorly; Congress ministries; Jinnah rejects coalition (UP)
1938	Pirpur Report (1938; Congress rule 'oppression'); Shareef Report (Bihar); Fazlul Haq report ('Muslim sufferings under Congress rule')
1939	Resignation of Congress ministries (Oct-Nov); 22 Dec 1939 - 'Day of Deliverance'
1940	Lahore Resolution (23 March, Fazlul Haq moved; Khaliquzzaman seconded) - 'Pakistan Resolution'; 'two-nation theory'; Hindu majority zones
1942	Cripps rejected by League; Rajaji's formula 1944
1944	Gandhi-Jinnah talks (Sept, Bombay)
1945	Simla Conference (Wavell Plan; Jinnah demanded all Muslim seats)

Year	Event
1946	Cabinet Mission (16 May plan, groups A, B, C); League accepts, then withdraws (July 29); Direct Action Day (16 Aug 1946; Calcutta killings; Suhrawardy); Great Calcutta Killings; Noakhali (Oct 1946; Gandhi's peace march)
1947	Mountbatten Plan (3 June); Partition (15 Aug)

Hindu Communal and Other Groups

- Hindu Sabha (Punjab, 1909; U.N. Mukherji and Lal Chand); All-India Hindu Mahasabha (1915, Haridwar; Malaviya, Savarkar president 1937-43); Arya Samaj 'Shuddhi'; Swami Shraddhanand (killed 1926 by Abdul Rashid); RSS (1925, Nagpur); Bharatiya Jana Sangh (1951, Syama Prasad Mookerjee)
- Muslim groups: Khaksars (Allama Mashriqi, 1931), Majlis-i-Ahrar (1929, Punjab), Jamaat-i-Islami (Maududi, 1941), Jamiat-ul-Ulema, Unionist Party (Punjab; Sikandar Hayat Khan, Fazl-i-Husain), Krishak Praja Party (Bengal; Fazlul Haq), Proja Party; Muslim League
- Sikh: Akali Dal (1920), SGPC (1920), Singh Sabha (1873); Master Tara Singh

Constitutional Proposals for Partition

Plan	Year	Key points
Cripps Mission	1942	Dominion status after war; provinces could opt out
C. Rajagopalachari (CR) Formula	1944	League cooperate in Interim Government; plebiscite in contiguous Muslim majority areas after war; Jinnah rejected
Desai-Liaquat Pact	1945	Bhulabhai Desai and Liaquat Ali Khan (League) - 40:40:20 formula in Executive Council (not formal)
Wavell Plan	1945	Executive Council with parity between Caste Hindus and Muslims; Simla Conference failed due to League claim
Cabinet Mission	1946	Union of India - 3 groups (A: Hindu-majority provinces, B: Punjab, NWFP, Sindh, Baluchistan, C: Bengal and Assam); weak centre (Defence, Foreign, Communication); Constituent Assembly
Attlee's Declaration	20 Feb 1947	British to leave by June 1948; Mountbatten appointed
Mountbatten Plan	3 June 1947	Partition; princely states choice; Boundary Commission
Indian Independence Act	18 July 1947	Two dominions; British rule ends 15 Aug 1947

CHAPTER 74

August Offer, Cripps Mission and Quit India

Individual Satyagraha (1940)

- August Offer (8 Aug 1940, Linlithgow): dominion status as goal, expansion of Viceroy's Executive Council, advisory war council, minorities' consent clause; rejected by Congress (Jinnah welcomed assurance of minority veto)
- Individual Satyagraha launched 17 October 1940 by Gandhi: limited, symbolic protest; selected individuals shouted anti-war slogans; Vinoba Bhave first (Pavnar, Wardha), Jawaharlal Nehru second, Brahma Dutt third
- Sarvodaya: term from Gandhi's 1908 Gujarati paraphrase of Ruskin's 'Unto This Last'; Vinoba established Sarvodaya Samaj in 1948
- Ramgarh Congress (March 1940): Maulana Azad president; no session 1941-45, so Azad presided 1940-46 (6 years - longest before independence); Linlithgow (1936-43) longest-serving Viceroy; Wavell Viceroy 1943-47
- Jinnah's slogan 'Divide and Quit'; Pakistan Resolution moved by Fazlul Haq, seconded by Khaliquzzaman

Cripps Mission (March 1942)

- Japan's advance (fall of Singapore, Rangoon), US/China/Australia pressure; Churchill's War Cabinet sent Sir Stafford Cripps (Leader of Commons, leftist); arrived 22 March 1942; Congress negotiators Nehru and Azad; Jinnah and Gandhi also met

Proposal	Detail
Dominion status	After the war, a dominion free to leave Commonwealth
Constituent Assembly	Elected by provincial assemblies; princely states to nominate representatives
Right of non-accession	Any province could remain out of Union, with separate constitution (seed of Pakistan); British treaty with them
Interim	Defence to remain with British; Viceroy's Council expanded

- Rejected by all: Congress objected to non-accession and states' nominees; League objected that Pakistan not accepted; Gandhi: 'post-dated cheque on a failing/crashing bank' (not 'blackmail' - Linlithgow termed Gandhi's pressure 'political blackmail'); Cripps left 12 April 1942

Quit India Movement (1942)

Date	Event
5-14 July 1942	CWC at Wardha; Quit India resolution passed 14 July (Azad presiding); Gandhi drafted with Nehru's help; Gandhi: 'Do or Die'
7-8 August 1942	AICC at Gowalia Tank Maidan, Bombay (now August Kranti Maidan); resolution moved by Nehru, seconded by Patel
9 August 1942	Operation Zero Hour - Gandhi, Sarojini Naidu, Mahadev Desai, Mirabehn arrested and kept in Aga Khan Palace, Poona; CWC members (Nehru, Azad, Pant, Patabhi, Kripalani, Syed Mahmud, P.C. Ghosh) in Ahmednagar Fort; Rajendra Prasad in Bankipore jail Patna; Congress banned

- Slogan 'Quit India' coined by Yusuf Meherally (also 'Simon Go Back'); Gandhi's pre-launch instructions: officials to declare allegiance to Congress, soldiers not to fire on countrymen, princes to accept sovereignty of their people, students leave studies only if firm
- Non-supporters: Muslim League, Communist Party (shift after USSR joined war), Hindu Mahasabha, Unionist Party; princes and Liberals aloof; RSS did not participate
- Linlithgow to Churchill: 'by far the most serious rebellion since 1857'; Wavell as Commander-in-Chief in India (Viceroy from Oct 1943)

Underground and Parallel Governments

Underground leaders: Aruna Asaf Ali (hoisted flag at Gowalia Tank 9 Aug), Ram Manohar Lohia, Jayaprakash Narayan, Achyut Patwardhan, Usha Mehta (Congress Radio from 14 Aug 1942, with Lohia broadcasting), Sucheta Kripalani, Biju Patnaik

JP escaped from Hazaribagh jail on Diwali (9 Nov 1942) with Yogendra Shukla, Suraj Narayan Singh, Gulab Chand Gupta, Jaglal Chaudhary; formed Azad Dasta (guerrilla force) at Bakri Ka Tapu, Nepal Terai

Parallel governments: Ballia (Aug 1942, Chittu Pandey), Tamluk/Midnapore (Tamralipta Jatiya Sarkar Dec 1942–Aug 1944; Satish Chandra Samanta), Satara (Prati Sarkar Aug 1943–1946, Nana Patil, Y.B. Chavan), Talcher (Orissa)

Martyrs: Matangini Hazra (73, Tamluk), Kanaklata Barua (17, Gohpur, Assam), Gangaram–Kheemdev (Almora firing)

- Most affected: Bihar, eastern UP (Ballia, Azamgarh, Gorakhpur), Bengal (Midnapore), Maharashtra (Satara), Orissa; Bihar: Munger cut off two weeks; railway lines uprooted; Patna Secretariat firing 11 August 1942 (seven students martyred); Sri Krishna Singh ('Bihar Kesari') took part; Rampyari Devi called to quit government jobs
- Gandhi's 21-day fast (Feb 1943) in detention; Kasturba Gandhi and Mahadev Desai died at Aga Khan Palace; Gandhi released 6 May 1944 on health grounds; Louis Fischer (US journalist, Gandhi's biographer) spent a week at Sevagram (June 1942); Pearl Buck, Edgar Snow, Norman Thomas supported India
- Congress Working Committee members released June 1945 (Wavell Plan); Quit India led to Azad Hind, INA trials, naval mutiny

CHAPTER 75

C. Rajagopalachari Formula, INA and Cabinet Mission

After Quit India

- C. Rajagopalachari formula (1944, 'The Way Out'): Muslim League to endorse independence demand and cooperate in interim government; after the war a commission to demarcate Muslim-majority districts in north-west and east and a plebiscite on separation; Gandhi-Jinnah talks (Bombay, Sept 1944) failed - Jinnah wanted a two-nation basis
- 'Operation Rubicon': British code for action if Gandhi died during his 1943 fast at Aga Khan Palace
- Muslim League, led by Jinnah, opposed Quit India and moved closer to the British; Quit India hastened transfer of power

Subhas Chandra Bose and the INA

Date	Event
23 Jan 1897	Born Cuttack; Scottish Church College (1919); ICS 1920 (resigned 1921); political guru C.R. Das; Tagore called him 'Deshnayak', Gandhi 'Patriot of patriots'
1938-39	Congress president at Haripura and Tripuri; formed Forward Bloc (May 1939) with Sheel Bhadra Yajee, Sardul Singh Caveeshar
Jan 1941	Escaped house arrest in Calcutta (disguised, via Kabul); reached Berlin 3 April 1941; Free India Centre; Free Indian Legion from Indian POWs of Rommel's Afrika Korps (Azad Hind Radio)
Dec 1941 - Sept 1942	Mohan Singh with Giani Pritam Singh and Major Iwaichi Fujiwara of Japanese intelligence formed first INA from POWs captured in Malaya (Dec 1941); formally constituted Sept 1942; dissolved Dec 1942 after quarrels with Japanese and Indian Independence League
2-4 July 1943	Bose reached Singapore (submarine from Germany, then Tokyo June); Rash Behari Bose handed over the Indian Independence League and INA on 4 July
21 Oct 1943	Azad Hind Government (Arzi Hukumat-e-Azad Hind) proclaimed in Singapore; recognised by 9 states (Japan, Germany, Italy, Thailand, Burma, Philippines, Manchukuo, Croatia, Nanking China); Andaman named 'Shaheed', Nicobar 'Swaraj' (Dec 1943)

- INA: HQ at Rangoon later; brigades named Gandhi, Nehru, Azad, Subhas; women's Rani of Jhansi Regiment (Capt. Lakshmi Swaminathan, later Sahgal); commanders - Shah Nawaz Khan, P.K. Sahgal, G.S. Dhillon, Habibur Rahman, A.C. Chatterji; Abid Hasan suggested 'Jai Hind'; slogans 'Delhi Chalo', 'Give me blood and I will give you freedom'; operated in Imphal-Kohima (1944), planted flag at Moirang (Manipur); Bose said to have died in air crash at Taihoku, 18 Aug 1945 (disputed)
- Nehru at CWC Allahabad (1942) pushed resolution for guerrilla resistance to Japan

INA Trials (Red Fort, Nov 1945)

First trial: Prem Sahgal (Hindu), Gurbaksh Singh Dhillon (Sikh), Shah Nawaz Khan (Muslim) - charged with waging war against the King; sentenced to transportation for life; Abdul Rashid separately 7 years
 Defence: Bhulabhai Desai (leading counsel), Tej Bahadur Sapru, K.N. Katju, Asaf Ali, Jawaharlal Nehru (donned barrister's robe after 25 years)
 Commander-in-Chief Auchinleck remitted sentences; INA Day 12 Nov 1945, INA week 5-11 Nov 1945; Mohan Singh was not tried; Muslim League also joined agitation

- 1945-46 chronology: Wavell Plan (14 June 1945) - Simla Conference (25 June - 14 July 1945) - Labour (Attlee) wins 26 July 1945 - INA trials Nov 1945 - Royal Indian Navy mutiny (18-23 Feb 1946, Bombay; HMIS Talwar, M.S. Khan, B.C. Dutt)

Cabinet Mission (1946)

Item	Details
Announcement	PM Clement Attlee, 19 Feb 1946; arrived Delhi 24 March 1946; Lord Pethick-Lawrence (Secretary of State and chair), Sir Stafford Cripps (President, Board of Trade), A.V. Alexander (First Lord of Admiralty); Wavell Viceroy; Azad Congress president
Plan	16 May 1946: Union of India (British India plus states) with Foreign Affairs, Defence, Communications; Pakistan demand rejected; three-tier structure - Union, Groups, Provinces
Groups	A: Madras, Bombay, UP, Bihar, CP & Berar, Orissa (+ Delhi, Ajmer-Merwara, Coorg); B: Punjab, NWFP, Sind (+ Baluchistan); C: Bengal, Assam
Constituent Assembly	389 members (296 from British India + 93 from princely states); elected by provincial assemblies (communal electorates); Interim Government of 14 members all Indian
Reaction	League accepted 6 June; Congress accepted CA part but not grouping - Nehru's 10 July 1946 Bombay statement that CA is sovereign; League withdrew its acceptance 29 July 1946; Direct Action Day 16 Aug 1946 (Calcutta killings)

- Gandhi: 'best document the British could have produced'; Interim Government formed 2 Sept 1946 under Nehru; Muslim League joined 13 Oct 1946; Constituent Assembly first met 9 Dec 1946 (Muslim League boycotted)

CHAPTER 76

Constituent Assembly, Interim Government and Independence

Constituent Assembly

- Evolution of idea: Swaraj Bill 1895 (Tilak-inspired non-official draft); Gandhi 1922 ('Swaraj will not be a free gift... Indian constitution as per Indian need'); Motilal Nehru's National Demand (8 Feb 1924, Central Legislative Assembly); M.N. Roy (1934) first formal idea; Swaraj Party Ranchi 1934 resolution; Congress Faizpur 1936 reaffirmed; Lucknow 1936; August Offer 1940 accepted in principle; Cabinet Mission 1946 gave scheme
- Plan: 1 member per 10 lakh population; three classes of voters - General, Muslim, Sikh (Punjab); 389 members (296 British India + 93 States); election by provincial assemblies, July 1946

Party	Seats (of 296)
Congress	208
Muslim League	73
Others/independents	15

- First meeting 9 December 1946 (Muslim League boycott); Dr Sachchidananda Sinha provisional chairman (oldest member, from Bihar); 11 Dec 1946 Dr Rajendra Prasad elected permanent President (chairman); Ambedkar chaired Drafting Committee; B.N. Rau constitutional adviser; Nehru - Union Powers, Union Constitution committees; Patel - Advisory Committee on Fundamental Rights, Minorities, Tribal and Excluded Areas
- Constituent Assembly was not sovereign at creation; became sovereign dominion legislature at midnight 14/15 Aug 1947; adopted Constitution 26 Nov 1949; some articles (5-9, 60, 324, 366, 367, 379, 380, 388, 391-394) in force 26 Nov 1949; whole Constitution in force 26 Jan 1950 (Purna Swaraj Day 1930)
- G.V. Mavalankar: Speaker of Central Legislative Assembly (Jan 1946 - Aug 1947), first Lok Sabha Speaker (1952-56)
- Socialists (Lohia, JP) demanded dissolution and re-election by adult franchise

Interim Government (1946)

- Wavell invited Nehru (Aug 12); sworn in 2 September 1946 as Vice-President of the Viceroy's Executive Council; Azad not a member; League joined 13 Oct 1946 (5 nominees)

Member	Portfolio
Jawaharlal Nehru	External Affairs and Commonwealth Relations
Vallabhbhai Patel	Home, Information and Broadcasting (later States)
Rajendra Prasad	Food and Agriculture
Baldev Singh	Defence
Asaf Ali	Railways and Transport
Jagjivan Ram	Labour
C. Rajagopalachari	Education
John Mathai	Industries and Supplies
C.H. Bhabha	Works, Mines and Power
Liaquat Ali Khan	Finance (the 'poor man's budget' taxed businessmen)
Abdur Rab Nishtar	Posts and Air
I.I. Chundrigar	Commerce
Ghazanfar Ali Khan	Health
Jogendra Nath Mandal	Law

- Sarat Bose, Shafaat Ahmad Khan and Syed Ali Zaheer were dropped to make room for League

- Direct Action Day 16 Aug 1946: Calcutta killings (Suhrawardy Bengal Premier, League ministry), Noakhali riots Oct 1946 (Gandhi toured Nov 1946 - Mar 1947; secretary Pyarelal; Bihar riots Oct-Nov 1946)
- Congress President: J.B. Kripalani (Meerut Session Nov 1946 to Nov 1947), then Rajendra Prasad (interim), Pattabhi Sitaramayya (Jaipur 1948), P.D. Tandon (Nasik 1950), Nehru (1951-54)

Partition and Independence

Date	Event
20 Feb 1947	Attlee announces British will quit India by June 1948; Mountbatten to replace Wavell
24 Mar 1947	Mountbatten sworn in as last Viceroy (arrived 22 March); 133 interviews; 'Plan Balkan' (provinces to become independent) rejected after Nehru's objection; V.P. Menon's alternative - dominion status, quick transfer
31 Mar 1947	Gandhi proposes Jinnah head Interim Government to avoid partition - rejected by Congress
3 June 1947	Mountbatten Plan (Partition Plan): partition; legislatures of Punjab and Bengal to vote in two parts; NWFP and Sylhet referendum; Sind decides itself; princely states free to join either dominion; independence 15 August 1947
14-15 June 1947	AICC Delhi accepts partition: resolution moved by G.B. Pant, seconded by Azad; Kripalani president; Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan and Kitchlew (Congress, Punjab) opposed ('nationalism surrendered to communalism')
30 June 1947	Punjab and Bengal Boundary Commissions under Cyril Radcliffe (each 4 judges - 2 Congress, 2 League); Radcliffe Line announced 17 August 1947
4-18 July 1947	Indian Independence Act: introduced 4 July; Commons 15 July, Lords 16 July, royal assent 18 July; two dominions from 15 Aug 1947, Crown's suzerainty over states lapsed; Governor-General appointed by King; Constituent Assembly doubles as dominion legislature
14/15 Aug 1947	Constituent Assembly midnight session; Nehru's 'Tryst with Destiny'; Sucheta Kripalani sang Vande Mataram (and Iqbal's Sare Jahan Se Achha); Gandhi fasted and prayed in Calcutta (Hydari Manzil) on 15 Aug

- Partition Council: Nehru and Patel (Congress), Jinnah and Liaquat (League), Baldev Singh (Sikhs); Governors-General: Mountbatten (1947-48, India's first), C. Rajagopalachari (June 1948 - Jan 1950, first and last Indian GG); Ambedkar first Law Minister; first President Rajendra Prasad (1950-62), then Radhakrishnan (62-67), Zakir Husain (67-69), V.V. Giri (69-74)
- Statements: R. Coupland 'Indian nationalism was the child of the British Raj'; K.M. Panikkar 'greatest achievement of British rule is unity of India'
- Congress accepted partition to avoid wide communal violence, not the two-nation theory

CHAPTER 77

Integration of Princely States and Reorganisation of India

Partition and Independence

Event	Date / Detail
Mountbatten Plan (3 June 1947)	Partition of India; Provincial option; Boundary Commissions; plebiscite in NWFP and Sylhet
Indian Independence Act 1947	Received Royal Assent 18 July 1947; British paramountcy over princely states lapsed on 15 Aug 1947; princely states could accede to India or Pakistan or remain independent (technically)
Radcliffe Line	Cyril Radcliffe chaired both Boundary Commissions; announced 17 August 1947
Mountbatten	Last Viceroy (March 1947), first Governor-General of free India (till June 1948); Rajagopalachari - last GG (1948-50)
States Department	Sardar Patel (Home and States) with V.P. Menon (Secretary); Princely States - 565 (more than 560 acceded by 15 Aug 1947)
Instrument of Accession	Three subjects only: Defence, External Affairs and Communications; signed by rulers

Key Cases of Integration

State	Ruler	How integrated
Junagadh	Nawab Mahabat Khan (Muslim ruler; Hindu majority)	Acceded to Pakistan (Sept 1947); India took control; plebiscite Feb 1948 favoured India; Dewan Shah Nawaz Bhutto; Nawab fled
Hyderabad	Nizam Mir Osman Ali Khan; Razakars (Qasim Razvi)	Standstill Agreement (Nov 1947); Operation Polo (police action, 13-18 Sept 1948) under Maj Gen J.N. Chaudhuri; Nizam acceded (Nov 1948)
Jammu and Kashmir	Maharaja Hari Singh	Tribal invasion (22 Oct 1947) backed by Pakistan; Instrument of Accession signed 26 Oct 1947; Indian troops airlifted; ceasefire 1 Jan 1949 (UN); Article 370 (1949-2019)
Travancore	Maharaja Chithira Thirunal; Dewan C.P. Ramaswamy Iyer	Considered independence; acceded in July 1947 after an assassination attempt on the Dewan
Jodhpur, Jaisalmer, Bhopal	Hanwant Singh (Jodhpur), Nawab of Bhopal (Hamidullah Khan)	Pressure; acceded 1947-49
Manipur, Tripura	Maharaja Bodhachandra	Manipur merged 1949 (Shillong agreement)
Sikkim	Chogyal	Protectorate (1950); merged with India in 1975 (36th Amendment, 22nd state)
Goa, Daman, Diu	Portuguese	Liberated by Operation Vijay (Dec 1961; Nehru); Goa UT; state 1987
Pondicherry	French	De facto transfer 1954; de jure 1962

State	Ruler	How integrated
Dadra and Nagar Haveli	Portuguese	Freedom fighters 1954; UT 1961

- Methods: Instrument of Accession, Merger Agreements (smaller states merged into provinces; e.g., Orissa and Chhattisgarh states), Union of states (Rajasthan Union, PEPSU - Patiala and East Punjab States Union, Madhya Bharat, Saurashtra, Travancore-Cochin, Matsya Union), Centrally administered (Class C) - Himachal, Bhopal etc.; privy purses to rulers (abolished 1971, 26th Amendment)
- Sardar Patel ('Iron Man'; 'Bismarck of India'); V.P. Menon authored 'The Story of the Integration of the Indian States'

Reorganisation of States

Year	Event
1948	Dar Commission (S.K. Dar) - linguistic reorganisation not advisable; JVP Committee (Jawaharlal, Vallabhbhai, Pattabhi) - 1948-49, opposed immediately
1953	Potti Sriramulu fasted unto death (Madras) - Andhra State carved from Madras (1 Oct 1953; first linguistic state)
1953-55	States Reorganisation Commission (SRC) - Fazl Ali (chair), K.M. Panikkar, H.N. Kunzru; report 1955
1956	States Reorganisation Act: 14 states and 6 UTs (1 Nov 1956)
1960	Bombay divided into Maharashtra and Gujarat (1 May 1960)
1963	Nagaland (16th state)
1966	Punjab reorganised (Haryana, Chandigarh as UT, Himachal expanded); Shah Commission
1972	Meghalaya, Manipur, Tripura full states
1975	Sikkim - 22nd state
1987	Goa, Mizoram (23rd), Arunachal Pradesh (24th); Goa (25th)
2000	Chhattisgarh (1 Nov), Uttarakhand (9 Nov; then Uttaranchal), Jharkhand (15 Nov)
2014	Telangana (2 June) - 29th state
2019	J&K Reorganisation: UTs of J&K and Ladakh (31 Oct 2019); Article 370 revoked (5 Aug 2019)

- UP's own history: Uttar Pradesh renamed from United Provinces on 24 Jan 1950; Uttarakhand carved out 2000 (9 Nov, 27th state)
- First linguistic state: Andhra (1953); the SRC (1956) recommended reorganisation on linguistic and administrative lines (Kerala, Karnataka (Mysore) formed)

Mountbatten Sequence

1947: Viceroy - 24 March; Plan - 3 June; Independence Act - 18 July; Independence - 15 Aug; Radcliffe award - 17 Aug
 1947-48: Kashmir accession 26 Oct 1947; Junagadh plebiscite Feb 1948; Hyderabad Operation Polo Sept 1948
 1950: Constitution - 26 Jan 1950; Governor-General office replaced by President

CHAPTER 78**Constitutional Development: Acts 1773–1935****Overview Table**

Act	Key provisions
Regulating Act 1773	First step to control Company; Governor of Bengal became Governor-General of Fort William (Warren Hastings first) with Council of 4 (Clavering, Monson, Barwell, Philip Francis); Madras and Bombay subordinated; Supreme Court at Calcutta (1774; Chief Justice Elijah Impey, judges Chambers, Le Maistre, Hyde); Directors to report revenue/civil matters to Crown; ban on private trade
Pitt's India Act 1784	Board of Control (6 commissioners) supervising political affairs; dual government - Court of Directors for commercial; Governor-General's council reduced to 3; presidencies subordinated
Act of 1786	Cornwallis allowed to overrule council and combine post of Commander-in-Chief
Charter Act 1793	Extended Company's rule 20 years; Cornwallis Code 1793: separation of revenue and judicial powers; Collectors lost judicial/magisterial powers; District Judge created
Charter Act 1813	Ended Company's trade monopoly except tea and China trade; Rs 1 lakh annual grant for education; Christian missionaries allowed; Crown sovereignty asserted
Charter Act 1833	Ended all commercial functions (tea, China too); Governor-General of Bengal made Governor-General of India (Bentinck first); fourth (Law) member added - Macaulay (first); centralised legislation (Regulations replaced by Acts); Indians eligible for posts regardless of religion/birth (not implemented); Law Commission
Charter Act 1853	Open competition for civil service (Macaulay Committee 1854); separate legislative council (12 members; Law Member full member); Court of Directors reduced to 18 (6 nominated by Crown); Governor for Bengal separate
Government of India Act 1858	After Revolt; Company abolished, power to Crown; Secretary of State for India with Council of India (15 members; 8 Crown-appointed, 7 by Directors); Governor-General became Viceroy (Canning first); Queen's Proclamation (1 Nov 1858)
Indian Councils Act 1861	Portfolio system under Canning; Viceroy's council expanded with 6-12 non-official additional members (nominated) for legislation; ordinance power (6 months) Sec. 23; legislative powers restored to Madras and Bombay; Indian High Courts Act 1861 - High Courts at Calcutta, Bombay, Madras (1862)
Indian Councils Act 1892	Enlarged additional members; right to discuss budget (no vote) and ask questions with 6 days' notice; indirect (nomination on recommendation) election principle
Indian Councils Act 1909 (Morley-Minto)	Elected non-official majority in provincial councils but official majority at Centre; separate electorates for Muslims (Minto = father of communal electorate); right to move resolutions on budget; Indian member in Viceroy's Executive Council (S.P. Sinha 1909); shortest-lived reform

Act	Key provisions
Government of India Act 1919 (Montagu-Chelmsford)	Based on Montagu Declaration 20 Aug 1917 ('progressive realisation of responsible government'); Dyarchy in provinces (Lionel Curtis 'father of dyarchy'): Transferred subjects (education, health, local government, agriculture, excise) under ministers; Reserved (law and order, finance, justice, police, land revenue) under Governor and Executive Council; Central bicameral legislature (Council of State 60, Legislative Assembly 145); central and provincial subjects separated (central 47; provincial ~50); High Commissioner for India in London (1920); Public Service Commission (1926); separate agricultural budget; statutory commission after 10 years; franchise ~10% adult; separate electorates extended to Sikhs, Indian Christians, Anglo-Indians, Europeans
Government of India Act 1935	Longest (14 parts, 321 sections, 10 schedules); All-India Federation (never came into being - princes refused); Provincial Autonomy (Governor retained special powers); Dyarchy at Centre (reserved: defence, foreign affairs); abolished provincial dyarchy; three lists (Federal, Provincial, Concurrent); Federal Court (est. 1 Oct 1937, Delhi; Sir Maurice Gwyer first Chief Justice); Federal Public Service Commission (1937); RBI (1935); Sind separated from Bombay, Orissa carved from Bihar (1936), Burma separated (1937); franchise to ~14% (10-14% adult); bicameral legislatures in 6 provinces; Council of India abolished

Key Exam Points

- 1935 Act prepared on basis of White Paper (1933) from Simon Report and RTCs, Joint Select Committee; Nehru: 'a machine with strong brakes but no engine' and 'Charter of slavery'; Congress rejected it at Lucknow session 1936 (Nehru president); provincial part came into force 1 April 1937
- Instrument of Instructions to Governors in 1935 Act = Directive Principles of State Policy in 1950 Constitution; Federal list proposed 59 items; upper house 260 (156 British India, 104 states) and lower house 375 (250 and 125)
- Last Central Assembly elections under 1919 Act: 1945; Central Assembly elections 1923, 1926, 1930, 1934, 1945; 1937 provincial elections under 1935 Act
- Ramsay MacDonald on Morley-Minto: 'incomplete and momentary deal between democracy and bureaucracy'

Civil Services and Administration

- Cornwallis: father of civil service; Wellesley: Fort William College (1800); Lee Commission 1924; Aitchison Commission 1887 (against simultaneous exam); ICS exam in India from 1922 (Montagu-Chelmsford); Public Service Commission 1926; Federal PSC 1937 (became UPSC 1950); 1 Jan 1941: 617 Indians vs 585 Europeans in ICS; first Indian in ICS Satyendranath Tagore (1863); Cornwallis, Wellesley, Dalhousie shaped services
- Press laws: 1835 Metcalfe liberated press; 1867 Press and Registration of Books Act; 1878 Vernacular Press Act (Lytton); 1908 Newspapers (Incitement to Offences) Act (Minto)
- UP territory: Agra Presidency 1834 (Charter Act 1833) - North-Western Provinces 1836 (Lt Governor) - NWP & Oudh 1877 - United Provinces of Agra and Oudh 1902 - Uttar Pradesh 24 Jan 1950; Allahabad High Court 1866 (moved Lucknow bench 1948)
- Saurashtra Union formed 15 Feb 1948 by merging 222 princely states (Rajpramukh Jam Sahib of Nawanagar)
- British monarch at independence: George VI (1936-52)

CHAPTER 79

Constitutional Reforms 1858–1935: Comparison Tables

Government of India Act 1858 to 1935

Act	Key provisions
Government of India Act 1858	End of East India Company; Crown rule; Secretary of State for India with a Council of 15 members (Council of India); Viceroy as representative of the Crown; Board of Control and Court of Directors abolished
Indian Councils Act 1861	Beginning of representative institutions; Viceroy's Executive Council expanded (5 members; Indian non-official nominations; Raja of Benares, Maharaja of Patiala, Sir Dinkar Rao); Legislative council 6-12 additional members; Portfolio system (Lord Canning); decentralisation to Bombay and Madras (legislative); Viceroy's ordinances (valid up to 6 months)
Indian Councils Act 1892	Additional members 10-16; indirect election (nomination on recommendation of local bodies); right to discuss budget, question (not supplementary); non-official members; Lansdowne
Indian Councils Act 1909 (Morley-Minto)	Imperial Legislative Council 60 members; provincial councils enlarged; non-official majority in provinces (not at centre); separate electorates for Muslims; supplementary questions, resolutions on budget; Indian (S.P. Sinha) in Viceroy's Executive Council
Government of India Act 1919 (Montagu-Chelmsford)	Dyarchy in provinces (Transferred subjects - Education, Health, Local Self-Govt, Agriculture - under Indian ministers; Reserved - Law and Order, Finance, Land Revenue - under Governor); Bicameral Centre (Council of State 60, Legislative Assembly 144); direct election; separate electorates for Sikhs, Indian Christians, Anglo-Indians, Europeans; High Commissioner for India in London; Public Service Commission; Statutory Commission after 10 years; franchise about 3% of population
Government of India Act 1935	All-India Federation (never realised); Provincial Autonomy (dyarchy abolished in provinces, introduced at centre; Federal List 59, Provincial List 54, Concurrent List 36); Bicameral in 6 provinces (Bengal, Bombay, Madras, Bihar, UP, Assam); Federal Court (1937), Reserve Bank (1935), Federal Public Service Commission; separation of Burma (1937) and creation of Sind and Orissa; Franchise 10% (about 35 million); Governor's special powers; Viceroy's discretionary powers; abolished Council of India
Indian Independence Act 1947	Two dominions; Governor-General nominal; Constituent Assemblies sovereign; abolition of Secretary of State; Provinces' option

Provincial Autonomy and Elections 1937

Item	Details
Elections	Feb 1937; 11 provinces; Congress won clear majorities in Madras, UP, Bihar, CP and Orissa and was the largest party in several others; formed ministries in 7 provinces in July 1937 (including Bombay and NWFP) and later in Assam
Congress ministries	July 1937: Madras (C. Rajagopalachari), UP (G.B. Pant), Bihar (Shri Krishna Sinha), Bombay (B.G. Kher), CP (N.B. Khare, later R.S. Shukla), Orissa (Biswanath Das), NWFP (Dr Khan Sahib), Assam (Gopinath Bardoloi)
Non-Congress	Bengal - Fazlul Haq (Krishak Praja Party), Punjab - Unionist Party (Sikandar Hayat Khan), Sindh - Allah Bux

Item	Details
Resignation	October-November 1939 after Viceroy declared India at war without consultation; League observed 'Deliverance Day' (22 Dec 1939)
Key achievements	Civil liberties restored; release of prisoners; Bombay - Industrial Disputes Act (1938); Madras - Temple Entry Authorisation Act (1939); Land reforms; Prohibition; Wardha scheme (Basic education; Zakir Husain Committee 1938)

Legislative Landmarks

Act / Event	Year
Pitt's India Act	1784
Charter Act 1793	Renewal; Cornwallis
Charter Act 1813	End of trade monopoly (except tea and China); Rs 1 lakh for education
Charter Act 1833	End of all trade; first Governor-General of India; Law Member (Macaulay)
Charter Act 1853	Separate legislative council; open competition for ICS; last Charter Act
Government of India Act 1858	Crown rule
Indian Councils Act 1861	Portfolio system
Royal Titles Act 1876	Victoria - Empress of India
Indian Councils Act 1892	Indirect election
Indian Councils Act 1909	Separate electorates
Government of India Act 1919	Dyarchy
Government of India Act 1935	Provincial autonomy
Indian Independence Act 1947	Freedom
Dyarchy at centre	Proposed in 1935 Act (never implemented)

CHAPTER 80

Uttar Pradesh in the Freedom Struggle

1857 in Uttar Pradesh

Centre	Leader(s)	Key facts
Meerut	Sepoys of 3rd Native Cavalry; Mangal Pandey (Barrackpore, 29 Mar 1857, hanged 8 Apr)	10 May 1857 outbreak; march to Delhi; Cartridge (Enfield rifle) issue
Delhi	Bahadur Shah II; Bakht Khan	Retaken by John Nicholson (Sept 1857; Nicholson died); Hodson captured the Emperor at Humayun's Tomb, shot his sons
Kanpur	Nana Saheb (Dhondu Pant), Tantia Tope, Azimullah Khan	Nana proclaimed Peshwa; Sati Chaura Ghat (June 1857), Bibighar massacre; retaken by Havelock and Colin Campbell
Lucknow	Begum Hazrat Mahal (for son Birjis Qadr)	Siege of the Residency (Henry Lawrence died); Alambagh; Havelock and Outram; relieved by Colin Campbell, March 1858 recaptured
Jhansi	Rani Lakshmibai (adoption of Damodar Rao denied by Dalhousie under Lapse)	Hugh Rose besieged (March 1858); Rani escaped to Kalpi, then Gwalior; died 17-18 June 1858 at Kotah-ki-Serai
Bareilly	Khan Bahadur Khan	Rohilkhand; defeated by Campbell, May 1858
Allahabad	Maulvi Liaquat Ali	Retaken by Colonel Neill
Faizabad / Awadh	Maulvi Ahmadullah Shah	Killed 1858 by Raja Jagannath Singh of Powayan
Arrah (Bihar)	Kunwar Singh (aged 80)	Not UP, but allied with Awadh rebels
Banda, Kalpi	Nawab Ali Bahadur II of Banda	-

- Mangal Pandey (34th BNI, Barrackpore, Bengal) was from Nagwa village, Ballia district, UP; Faizabad's Maulvi Ahmadullah Shah = 'lighthouse of rebellion' (called the Danka Shah, Maulvi of Faizabad)
- Awadh talukdars: annexation (1856) and the summary revenue settlement dispossessed many taluqdars - they joined the revolt; after 1858 the British restored their estates (Taluqdari settlement; British India Association of Awadh, 1861)
- Kanpur: Nana Saheb was denied pension of Baji Rao II (Bithur); Azimullah Khan - his envoy to England
- Agra Fort gave refuge to Europeans; Lt Governor of NWP John Colvin died there (Sept 1857)

UP Provinces and Early Associations

- 1856: Awadh annexed; North-Western Provinces (capital Agra) merged with Awadh to form North-Western Provinces and Oudh in 1877; renamed United Provinces of Agra and Oudh in 1902 (Curzon); UP in 1937; Uttar Pradesh after Independence (1950)
- Allahabad High Court (1866, shifted from Agra); Lucknow Bench (1948); Allahabad University (1887); Aligarh MAO College (1875 founded by Sir Syed Ahmad Khan, upgraded as AMU 1920); Banaras Hindu University (1916, Madan Mohan Malaviya)
- Lucknow: Chief Court of Awadh; Lucknow - Nehru-Congress annual sessions (1899, 1916, 1936)
- INC sessions in UP: Allahabad (1888, 1892, 1910); Lucknow (1899, 1916, 1936); Banaras (1905); Kanpur (1925)
- Sir Syed Ahmad Khan (1817-98): Scientific Society (Ghazipur, 1864), Aligarh Movement; Tahzib-ul-Akhlaq (journal, 1870); United Patriotic Association (1888) and Muhammadan Anglo-Oriental Defence Association of Upper India (1893, Theodore Beck); opposed the Congress
- Raja Shiv Prasad 'Sitara-i-Hind' (Banaras) was pro-British; Bharatendu Harishchandra (Banaras) led Hindi revival (Kavivachan Sudha, Harishchandra Magazine); Hindu Mahasabha formed 1915 (Haridwar Kumbh) - Madan Mohan Malaviya; Abhyudaya (1907) and The Leader (1909, Allahabad) were his papers
- Swami Dayananda tours in UP; Arya Samaj in Meerut/Lucknow; Banaras Hindu Mahasabha (1915 Haridwar Kumbh; Hindu Mahasabha 1915); Madan Mohan Malaviya: Pioneer & Hindustan; Hindustan Times, Abhyudaya, Leader (1909 Allahabad)

Revolutionary Activity in UP

Event / Person	Details
Hindustan Republican Association (HRA)	Founded Oct 1924 at Kanpur by Sachindranath Sanyal, Jogesh Chandra Chatterjee, Ram Prasad Bismil; manifesto 'The Revolutionary'; Bismil's HRA later HSRA (Sept 1928, Feroz Shah Kotla, Delhi)
Kakori Train Action	9 August 1925; train from Shahjahanpur to Lucknow; stopped at Kakori by HRA men (Bismil, Ashfaqulla Khan, Rajendra Lahiri, Roshan Singh, Chandrashekhar Azad, Manmathnath Gupta etc.); Government treasury looted
Kakori Conspiracy Case	Bismil, Ashfaqulla Khan, Rajendra Lahiri and Roshan Singh hanged (Dec 1927; Lahiri 17 Dec, others 19 Dec)
Chandrashekhar Azad	Born Bhabhra (Alirajpur MP); Alfred Park (Allahabad) encounter, 27 Feb 1931 - shot himself ('Azad' vow)
Ram Prasad Bismil	Poet-revolutionary of Shahjahanpur; popularised 'Sarfaroshi ki tamanna' (written by Bismil Azimabadi); Mainpuri Conspiracy (1918) with Genda Lal Dikshit; HRA leader
Bhagat Singh	Met Sanyal and Azad in UP; Delhi Assembly bomb case (8 April 1929); Lahore Conspiracy Case; hanged 23 March 1931
Mainpuri Conspiracy	1918; Genda Lal Dikshit; 'Matrivedi' organisation, 'Deshvasiyon ke Nam' pamphlet

- Ashfaqulla Khan from Shahjahanpur; Roshan Singh (Shahjahanpur); Rajendra Lahiri (Gonda jail); Ram Prasad Bismil (Gorakhpur jail); Thakur Roshan Singh (Naini jail, Allahabad)
- Yashpal, Shiv Verma, Jaidev Kapoor, Bhagwati Charan Vohra - HSRA members connected with UP; Rajendra Lahiri also associated with Banaras Hindu University

Gandhian Movements in UP

Movement / Event	Facts
Kisan Sabha (UP Kisan Sabha)	1918, Gauri Shankar Mishra and Indra Narain Dwivedi; Madan Mohan Malaviya's support; 1920 Oudh Kisan Sabha
Awadh Kisan Sabha	Oct 1920 Pratapgarh; Baba Ramchandra, Jawaharlal Nehru (Jawaharlal visited the Pratapgarh villages) - Awadh Kisan Sabha; 'Nai-Dhobi bandh' (social boycott); Eka Movement (1921-22), Hardoi, Bahraich, Sitapur
Eka (Unity) Movement	Late 1921-22; Hardoi, Bahraich, Sitapur; Madari Pasi (low-caste leader) - rent reduction demand; suppressed by 1922
Baba Ramchandra	Pasi leader; Pratapgarh peasants; Awadh Kisan Sabha; ex-indentured labourer (Fiji)
Chauri Chaura (Gorakhpur)	4 February 1922; mob burnt the police station, 22 policemen killed; Gandhi suspended Non-Cooperation (12 Feb 1922, Bardoli decision); Sessions court sentenced 172 to death, Allahabad HC upheld 19 hangings; Madan Mohan Malaviya defended the accused
Civil Disobedience (UP)	Salt satyagraha at Ghaziabad (Kanpur, Allahabad); No-tax campaign in Agra and Rae Bareilly (Phulpur); Allahabad - Anand Bhawan became Swaraj Bhawan (gifted 1930), Motilal Nehru
UP Congress Ministry 1937	Govind Ballabh Pant - first Premier of United Provinces (July 1937; Congress ministry, 1937-39); Chaudhary Khaliquzzaman and Muslim League proposal (coalition debate)
Quit India (1942) in UP	Ballia (Chittu Pandey, 'Sher-e-Ballia') overthrew the administration and ran an independent government for a few days in August 1942; also Azamgarh, Ghazipur; compare Satara (Prati Sarkar) and Tamluk (Jatiya Sarkar)

- Motilal Nehru gifted the old Anand Bhawan to the nation as Swaraj Bhawan (1930); the new Anand Bhawan was donated by Indira Gandhi in 1970 and is now a museum

- Madan Mohan Malaviya ('Mahamana', founder of BHU) defended Chauri Chaura accused; Bharat Ratna conferred posthumously (announced 2014)
- Jawaharlal Nehru's first political involvement: Pratapgarh (1920) peasants' march
- UP in Gandhi era: Gandhi visited Gorakhpur 1921 (Chauri Chaura area), Banaras, Kanpur; Kanpur - 1925 Congress (Sarojini Naidu); Kanpur Communist Conference (Dec 1925, M. Singaravelu)

UP Freedom Fighters - Who Did What

Mangal Pandey - first sepoy martyr; Nagwa (Ballia) | Chittu Pandey - Sher-e-Ballia, 1942 parallel government

Ram Prasad Bismil - Kakori; Ashfaqulla Khan - Kakori | Chandrashekhar Azad - Alfred Park, 1931

Govind Ballabh Pant - first Premier of UP (1937) | Tandon - Rajarshi Purushottam Das Tandon (Allahabad)

Madan Mohan Malaviya - BHU | Acharya Narendra Dev - Congress Socialist Party | Purushottam Das Tandon - Rajarshi, Allahabad

CHAPTER 81

Uttar Pradesh: Ancient and Medieval Heritage

Ancient Centres in UP

Place	Significance
Sarnath (Varanasi)	Isipatana/Mrigadava; Buddha's first sermon (Dhammachakkappavattana); Ashokan pillar (Lion capital - national emblem), Dhamek stupa (Gupta), Mulagandhakuti vihara, Chaukhandi stupa; Sarnath Museum
Kushinagar (Kushinagar)	Buddha's Mahaparinirvana (Kasia); Mahaparinirvana temple and Ramabhar stupa
Sravasti (Shravasti)	Capital of Kosala; Jetavana monastery gifted by Anathapindika; Buddha spent most rainy seasons here (24); Angulimala story
Kapilavastu (Piprahwa, Siddharthnagar)	Buddha's boyhood home (Lumbini in Nepal birthplace); Piprahwa stupa relics
Sankisa (Farrukhabad)	Buddha's descent from Trayastrimsa heaven; Ashokan elephant capital
Kaushambi (Allahabad)	Capital of Vatsa (Udayana); Ashokan pillar (later at Allahabad Fort); Ghoshitarama monastery
Ayodhya (Saketa)	Kosala; Rama's birthplace (tradition); Jain Tirthankaras Adinath, Ajitnath, Abhinandan nath, Sumatinath and Anantnath born here; Dhanadeva inscription (Pushyamitra Shunga)
Mathura	Kushana secondary capital; Mathura art; Krishna's birthplace; Buddhist, Jain (Kankali Tila) and Hindu centre; Yaksha statues; Brindavan
Kannauj (Kanyakubja)	Harsha's capital; Tripartite struggle among Palas, Pratiharas and Rashtrakutas; Jaichand Gahadavala defeated 1194 by Ghori (battle of Chandawar)
Prayag (Allahabad)	Sangam; Ashokan pillar with Samudragupta's inscription (Prayag Prashasti); Kumbh
Varanasi (Kashi)	Oldest living city; Kashi Mahajanapada; Vishwanath; Parshvanath born here (Jain 23rd Tirthankara); Sarnath nearby; Kabir, Ravidas, Tulsidas, Ramananda
Hastinapur (Meerut)	Mahabharata capital of Kurus; Painted Grey Ware; Digambar Jain centre; excavations B.B. Lal
Ahichchhatra (Bareilly)	Capital of North Panchala; terracotta; Gupta temple; PGW site
Atranjikhhera (Etah)	Iron-age site; PGW; Kampilya (Farrukhabad); Draupadi's swayamvara; Sringaverapura (Prayagraj, Nishada kingdom)
Deogarh (Lalitpur)	Gupta Dashavatara temple (Vishnu)
Bhitargaon (Kanpur)	Gupta brick temple (terracotta)
Koldihwa and Mahagara (Belan valley, Prayagraj)	Neolithic sites; earliest evidence of cultivated rice in India (c. 6000 BC)

- Piprahwa: relics inscribed in Brahmi 'of the Sakyas'; Sohgaura copper plate (Gorakhpur) - earliest Mauryan record on famine relief (Brahmi); Lauriya Nandangarh and Lauriya Araraj pillars are in Bihar
- Gorakhnath Math (Gorakhpur) - Nath sect; Ashoka's Schism Edict (against Sanghabheda) is found on pillars at Sarnath, Kaushambi and Sanchi
- Jaunpur (Sharqi Sultanate, 1394-1479): Malik Sarwar (Khwaja Jahan) founder; Atala Masjid (1408), Jami Masjid, Lal Darwaza; 'Shiraz-i-Hind' (Ibrahim Shah Sharqi, great builder and patron of scholars); Hussain Shah Sharqi defeated by Bahlol Lodi (1479)

Medieval Bhakti and Literature in UP

Saint	Place / Work
Ramananda	Banaras, 14th-15th c.; Ramanuja school; first bhakti saint of North India; disciples Kabir, Ravidas, Dhanna, Sena, Pipa
Kabir (1440-1518)	Banaras; died at Maghar (Basti); Bijak, Sakhi, Ramaini; Nirguna; both Hindus and Muslims; Dohas
Ravidas (Raidas)	Banaras; Chamar (cobbler) saint; Meera Bai's guru (tradition); Ravidasia sect; hymns in Guru Granth Sahib
Tulsidas (1532-1623)	Rajapur (Banda) / Soron; Ramcharitmanas (Awadhi, begun 1574 at Ayodhya under Akbar); Vinaya Patrika, KavitaVali; Ramlila tradition in Banaras
Surdas	Agra / Mathura (Gau Ghat); Sursagar, Sur Sarawali; blind poet; Vallabhacharya's disciple (Ashtachhap)
Malik Muhammad Jayasi	Jais (Amethi); Padmavat (1540; Awadhi, Sufi allegory of Ratnasena and Padmini); Akhrawat
Vallabhacharya	Pushtimarga; Mathura and Brindavan; Krishna cult; Shuddhadvaita
Mirabai	Mathura Vrindavan; Rajasthan; Krishna devotee
Chaitanya	Bengal; visited Vrindavan; Gosains developed Brindavan (Rupa and Sanatana Goswami)
Haridas (Swami Haridas)	Vrindavan; Tansen's guru; Akbar visited him

- Awadhi, Braj and Khari Boli - Hindi dialects; Amir Khusrau (Patiali/Etah, UP) Persian-Hindavi poet (Khusrau's birth in Patiali near Etah in 1253)

Mughal Monuments in UP

Monument	Builder / Year
Taj Mahal (Agra)	Shah Jahan, 1632-53; Ustad Ahmad Lahori; UNESCO 1983; white marble, pietra dura, Mumtaz Mahal
Agra Fort	Akbar (1565-73, red sandstone); Shah Jahan's marble additions: Moti Masjid, Diwan-i-Am, Diwan-i-Khas, Khas Mahal, Musamman Burj, Sheesh Mahal
Fatehpur Sikri	Akbar, 1571-85; Buland Darwaza (1576, Gujarat victory), Jama Masjid, Panch Mahal, Diwan-i-Khas, Ibadat Khana, Jodha Bai's Palace, Birbal's House, Tomb of Salim Chishti; abandoned for water shortage
Sikandra (Agra)	Akbar's Tomb begun by him, completed by Jahangir (1613)
Itmad-ud-Daula	Nur Jahan for her father (1622-28); first Mughal building of white marble with pietra dura
Ram Bagh and Chini ka Rauza (Agra)	Babur's Aram Bagh (Ram Bagh, first Mughal garden); Afzal Khan's Chini ka Rauza (glazed tiles)
Allahabad Fort	Akbar, 1583 (Allahabas); Ashokan pillar in the fort (Kaushambi pillar)
Mathura and Brindavan temples	Govind Dev temple (Man Singh, 1590); destroyed by Aurangzeb (Keshav Rai temple, Bir Singh Deo Bundela)
Lucknow (Awadh Nawabs)	Awadh Nawabs; Bara Imambara (Asaf-ud-Daula, 1784, Kifayatullah, famine relief; Bhul Bhulaiya), Rumi Darwaza (1784), Chhota Imambara (Muhammad Ali Shah), Residency, Qaisarbagh (Wajid Ali Shah), La Martiniere (Claude Martin)

- Sher Shah Suri: Sasaram (Bihar) tomb; Sher Shah's Grand Trunk Road reaches Sonargaon to Peshawar; Kanpur and Allahabad on GT Road; Chausa (Buxar) 1539 and Bilgram/Kannauj 1540 battles near UP (Bilgram, Hardoi)
- Sarai-s on Grand Trunk Road (1700 serais); post (dak-chowkis)

Nawabs of Awadh and Regional Powers

Ruler	Years	Facts
Saadat Khan (Burhan-ul-Mulk)	1722-39	Founder of independent Awadh (Faizabad capital); Persian Shia noble; Mughal Subedar
Safdarjung	1739-54	Wazir of Mughal Empire; tomb in Delhi; Faizabad
Shuja-ud-Daula	1754-75	Fought at Buxar (1764), lost; Treaty of Allahabad (1765) with Clive; shifted capital to Faizabad (Gulab Bari)
Asaf-ud-Daula	1775-97	Shifted capital to Lucknow (1775-76); Bara Imambara; patronised Mir Taqi Mir
Saadat Ali Khan	1798-1814	Subsidiary alliance (1801, Wellesley) - ceded Rohilkhand, Gorakhpur and the lower Doab
Ghazi-ud-Din Haidar	1814-27	First king of Awadh (took title of Padshah in 1819, encouraged by Hastings)
Wajid Ali Shah	1847-56	Last Nawab; poet ('Akhtar'), Kathak patron, Rahas (Inderasabha) staged; deposed 1856 (misgovernment); deported to Matiaburj, Calcutta; Begum Hazrat Mahal ruled in revolt

- Rohilkhand: Ali Muhammad Khan Rohilla (Bareilly, 1740s), Hafiz Rahmat Khan; Najib-ud-Daula (Najibabad); Rohilla war 1774 with British aid to Awadh
- Bundelkhand: Maharaja Chhatrasal (Panna, 1649-1731) - conflict with Aurangzeb; Raja Bir Singh Deo Bundela (Orchha) built Keshav Rai Temple (Mathura) and killed Abul Fazl (1602)
- Banaras: Balwant Singh (autonomous zamindar-state under Awadh) and Chait Singh (revolt 1781 against Warren Hastings' demand for extra money; Hastings fled to Chunar)
- Hastings was impeached in 1788 (trial lasted till 1795; Edmund Burke prosecuted); charges included the Rohilla War, the Banaras affair and the Begums of Awadh

CHAPTER 82

Modern India: Wars, Famines, Quotes and Chronology Drills

Wars and Treaties - Chronology

War / Event	Dates	Key facts
Second Carnatic (Anglo-French) War	1749-54	Dupleix recalled 1754; Treaty of Pondicherry
La Bourdonnais captures Madras	1746	First Carnatic War; Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle 1748
Battle of Wandiwash	1760	Eyre Coote defeats Lally; Third Carnatic War decided
Treaty of Allahabad	1765	Clive with Shah Alam II and Shuja-ud-Daula; Diwani
First Anglo-Mysore War	1767-69	Treaty of Madras
Execution of Nandkumar	1775	Hanged in Calcutta for forgery (Impey, Hastings)
First Anglo-Maratha War	1775-82	Treaty of Surat 1775, Purandar 1776, Wadgaon 1779; ended by Treaty of Salbai (1782; Mahadji Sindhia mediated) - 20 years' peace
Second Anglo-Mysore War	1780-84	Battle of Porto Novo 1781; Treaty of Mangalore 1784
Third Anglo-Mysore War	1790-92	Cornwallis; Treaty of Seringapatam - Tipu lost half territory, Rs 3 crore
Fourth Anglo-Mysore War	1799	Tipu killed; Subsidiary Alliance with Mysore
Death of Nana Phadnavis	March 1800	Maratha statesman
Second Anglo-Maratha War	1803-05	Wellesley; Treaty of Bassein 1802
Recall of Wellesley	1805	Succeeded by Cornwallis and then Barlow
Vellore Mutiny	10 July 1806	Sepoys at Vellore fort (Tamil Nadu), dress/caste-mark orders
Anglo-Nepal War	1814-16	Lord Hastings; Treaty of Sugauli (1816)
Third Anglo-Maratha War	1817-18	Pindaris crushed (leaders Chittu, Wasil Muhammad, Karim Khan); Peshwa abolished
First Anglo-Burmese War	1824-26	Treaty of Yandabo - Assam, Arakan, Tenasserim; Rs 1 crore indemnity
First Anglo-Afghan War	1839-42	Forward policy of Auckland; Russian fear after Treaty of Turkmenchay (1828); retreat from Kabul
First Anglo-Sikh War	1845-46	Mudki, Ferozeshah, Aliwal, Sobraon; Treaty of Lahore
Second Anglo-Sikh War	1848-49	Chillianwala, Gujarat; Punjab annexed by Dalhousie
Second Anglo-Afghan War	1878-80	Lytton; Treaty of Gandamak 1879

- Other battles: Shakarkheda 1724 (Nizam-ul-Mulk), Bedara 1759 (Dutch defeated by Clive's Ford)
- Forward policy later: Lytton (scientific frontier), Durand Line 1893

Famines and Commissions

Famine / Commission	Details
Orissa famine 1866-67	'Sea of Calamity'; ~1 million deaths; Campbell Commission (1866) - first famine commission
Great Famine 1876-78	Lytton; Strachey Commission (1880); Famine Code 1883 (Strachey Commission recommendations)
1896-97 and 1899-1900	Lyall Commission (1898), MacDonnell Famine Commission (1900-01)
Bengal famine 1943	~3 million deaths; Churchill's war policies; Woodhead Commission

- Curzon commissions: Police (Andrew Fraser 1902-03), Irrigation (Colin Scott Moncrieff 1901-03), Railway (Thomas Robertson 1901), Universities (Raleigh 1902); Royal Commission on Labour (Whitley, 1929-31)
- Paternalism in governance: Thomas Munro, John Malcolm, Mountstuart Elphinstone, Charles Metcalfe

Who Said It? Quotes

Quote	Speaker
'Indian nationalism was the child of British rule'	R. Coupland
'Greatest achievement of British rule is the unity of India'	K.M. Panikkar
'They both fought and collaborated with imperialism' (Congress)	R. Palme Dutt
'New Lamps for Old' (1893-94, Induprakash)	Aurobindo Ghose (critic of Congress mendicancy)
'Political freedom is the life-breath of a nation'	Aurobindo
'I am an Indian tom-tom...'	Annie Besant
'Kings are made for the public'	Dadabhai Naoroji
'Everything else can wait, but not agriculture'	Nehru
'India's salvation will not be achieved under Gandhi' (The Indian Struggle)	Subhas Bose
'Imperialism is extinct as the dodo'	Attlee
'So long as the third power (England) is here communal differences will trouble us'	Gandhi to Louis Fischer
'Party-less democracy'	Jayaprakash Narayan
'I have not to beg pardon... Government of India Act 1935 reproduced'	B.R. Ambedkar
'Can you show me one free country with separate electorates?'	Vallabhbhai Patel (Constituent Assembly)
'Jai Jawan Jai Kisan'	Lal Bahadur Shastri (1965)
'The British are not responsible for Partition'	Attlee (20 Feb 1947)

Personality Facts

- Tagore (b. 7 May 1861 Calcutta, d. 7 Aug 1941): Nobel 1913 (Gitanjali); Visva-Bharati (1921, Shantiniketan school 1901); Gandhi: 'Great Sentinel'; surrendered knighthood 1919; criticised economic boycott in 'Ghare Baire'
- Ambedkar: b. 14 April 1891 Mhow, d. 6 Dec 1956; Bharat Ratna 1990
- Pattabhi Sitaramayya doctor, lost Congress presidency 1939; Abul Kalam Azad: Deoband-linked, wrote India Wins Freedom
- Rakhmabai case 1884-88 (restitution of conjugal rights) led to Age of Consent Act 1891; Bethune School Calcutta (1849) with Vidyasagar secretary

- Boy Scouts introduced in India 1909, Guides 1911 (Baden-Powell); first Indian cloth mill Fort Gloster 1818 (failed); Bombay Spinning (Cowasji Nanabhoy Davar) 1854
- First cinema show Lumiere, Watson's Hotel Bombay 7 July 1896
- Kisan Mazdoor Praja Party (1951, Kripalani, with P.C. Ghosh, T. Prakasam) merged to form PSP 1952; Communist government in Kerala 1957 (first elected); Bharatiya Kisan Sangh founded 4 March 1979 by Dattopant Thengadi at Kota
- Archibald: principal of MAO College Aligarh (1905-09), organised Simla Deputation 1906
- Chronology drill: Lucknow Pact 1916 - Jallianwala 1919 - Khilafat 1919-24 - Moplah 1921 - Chauri Chaura 1922 - Swaraj Party 1923 - Simon 1928 - Lahore 1929 - Dandi 1930 - Poona Pact 1932 - 1937 elections - Quit India 1942 - INA trials 1945 - Cabinet Mission 1946 - Independence 1947
- Goa freed by India 1961; Operation Polo 13-18 Sept 1948; Nehru first PM (1947-64); Morarji Desai first non-Congress PM (1977); NAM first summit Belgrade 1961

CHAPTER 83

Nationalist Movement: Chronology and Associations Drill

Master Timeline (Gandhian Era to Partition)

Year	Event
1915	Gandhi returns (9 Jan); Satyagraha Ashram Ahmedabad
1916	Home Rule Leagues; Lucknow Pact; BHU opened (Feb)
1917	Champaran; Montagu Declaration (20 Aug); indenture system abolished (Gandhi pressure; Smuts Agreement 1914 ended Rs 3 tax)
1918	Ahmedabad, Kheda; UP Kisan Sabha; Madras Labour Union
1919	Rowlatt Act (March); Jallianwala (13 April); GoI Act; Khilafat Day (19 Oct)
1920	NCM launched (1 Aug); Tilak dies; AITUC; Calcutta special session (Sept 4-9); Nagpur (Dec)
1921	Moplah revolt; Prince of Wales visit boycott; Ahmedabad session (Hasrat Mohani's complete independence demand)
1922	Chauri Chaura (4 Feb); Bardoli resolution (12 Feb); Gandhi jailed (10 March); Gaya session
1923	Swaraj Party; Kakinada session; Banaras Hindu Mahasabha session (Malaviya)
1924	Belgaum session - Gandhi's only presidency; Kanpur communist case; Vaikom Satyagraha (1924-25)
1925	Hindu Mahasabha, RSS (Nagpur, 27 Sept, Hedgewar); CPI (Kanpur, Dec); Kakori; C.R. Das dies
1927	Simon Commission appointed (Nov); Madras Congress; Brussels Congress (Nehru)
1928	Simon in India (3 Feb); Bardoli Satyagraha; Nehru Report; Lajpat Rai dies (17 Nov)
1929	Lahore Congress; Meerut Conspiracy; Delhi Assembly bomb (8 April); Irwin Declaration
1930	Dandi March; CDM; First RTC (Nov); Gaidinliu movement
1931	Gandhi-Irwin Pact (5 Mar); Bhagat Singh hanged (23 Mar); Karachi; Second RTC
1932	Communal Award (16 Aug); Poona Pact (24 Sept); Third RTC
1934	CDM formally ended - AICC Patna (18-19 May 1934); CSP; Gandhi leaves Congress
1935	Government of India Act
1937	Provincial elections; Congress ministries (July)
1939	Tripuri; WWII; Congress ministries resign (Oct)
1940	Ramgarh; Pakistan Resolution (March); August Offer; Individual Satyagraha
1942	Cripps (March); Quit India (Aug)
1943	Bengal Famine; Azad Hind Govt (Oct)
1944	CR Formula; Gandhi-Jinnah talks
1945	Wavell Plan, Simla (25 Jun-14 Jul); INA trials
1946	RIN Mutiny; Cabinet Mission; Direct Action (16 Aug); Interim Govt (2 Sept)

Year	Event
1947	Mountbatten; 3 June Plan; Independence 15 Aug

Match the Association

Item	Link
Bardoli Sarabandi (no-tax) campaign 1928	Vallabhbhai Patel (earlier supported by Mehta brothers, Dayalji Desai)
Bhartiya Kisan Vidyalyaya	N.G. Ranga
Krishak Praja Party (Bengal, 1929)	A.K. Fazlul Haq
Bakasht agitation (Bihar)	Swami Vidyanand / Sahajanand
Whitley Commission (1929-31)	Labour conditions
N.M. Joshi at ILO Washington 1919	Labour delegate, B.P. Wadia adviser
All-Parties Muslim Conference (Delhi, 31 Dec 1928)	Aga Khan presided
Bombay Trimurti	Pherozezshah Mehta, K.T. Telang, Badruddin Tyabji (Bombay Presidency Association 1885)
Rakhmabai case 1884-88	Conjugal rights and age of consent
All India Women's Conference 1927	Margaret Cousins (with Sarojini Naidu, Annie Besant later)
Indian National Social Conference 1887	M.G. Ranade; Bombay Social Reform Association 1903
Mook Nayak (1920), Bahishkrit Hitakarini Sabha (20 July 1924), Siddharth College (1946)	B.R. Ambedkar; Independent Labour Party 1936; first Law Minister (not Defence)
Frank Moraes	Nehru's biographer; 'Communitistic Likes and Dislikes' pamphlet by UP Publicity Department
Nehru: 'I am a socialist and republican'; Brussels Congress 1927; visited USSR 1927; Lucknow 1936	Nehru
Moonje (1932)	Alleged Ambedkar's leadership was thrust by British

- First Indian to contest British Commons: Lal Mohan Ghose (1885); first elected: Dadabhai Naoroji (Finsbury Central, 1892); first Indian in ICS: Satyendranath Tagore (1863)
- Dinabandhu Mitra's Neel Darpan | Indigo planter atrocities (1860)
- Anandamath (1882) | Bankim; Sanyasi revolt; Vande Mataram
- Sachchidananda Sinha | 'Maker of Modern Bihar'; Bihar separated 1912
- Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan | 'Frontier Gandhi', Bacha Khan, Khudai Khidmatgar; Bharat Ratna 1987
- Kasturba and Mahadev Desai samadhi | Aga Khan Palace, Pune
- Patabhi Sitaramayya | Author of History of the Congress; lost 1939 Tripuri election
- Daya Bai | Disciple of Charandas

More Chronology Drills

- Kesari (1881) < Khudiram Bose executed (Aug 1908) < Curzon Wylie shot (1909, Madan Lal Dhillon) < Al-Hilal (1912)
- Champaran (1917) < NCM (1920-22) < Dandi (1930) < Quit India (1942)
- Ilbert Bill (1883) after Awadh annexation (1856), Indigo revolt (1859-60), Second Afghan War (1878-80)
- Hicky's Bengal Gazette 1780 < Asiatic Society 1784 < Servants of India Society 1905 < Ghadar 1913
- Dramatic Performances Act 1876 < Vernacular Press Act 1878 < Bengal Tenancy Act 1885 < NWP Oudh Act 1890
- Tilak died (1 Aug 1920) after Turkey peace terms (14 May 1920) and Congress Punjab report (25 March 1920); Calcutta special session 4-9 Sept 1920 afterwards
- Linlithgow August Offer (1940) after Ramgarh (March 1940); Cripps March 1942; Congress ministers resigned Oct 1939 first
- Air India nationalised 1953 < SBI (Imperial Bank renamed) 1955 < Kerala communist ministry 1957 < Goa liberated (Operation Vijay 19 Dec 1961)
- Industrial Policy Resolution 6 April 1948 (first policy; mixed economy)
- Gandhi at Karachi: black flags for endorsing Delhi Pact; 'Congress defeat (Tripuri) is more mine than theirs' on Patabhi's defeat; Yeravda jail - CDM; fast against Communal Award
- Nehru vs Gandhi: Nehru favoured heavy industrialisation; Gandhi cottage industry; Gandhi's 'Struggle-Truce-Struggle' strategy

- Boycott: word from Captain Charles Boycott (Irish land agent, 1880)
- Tagore began painting at about age 70; exhibited across Europe and USA in 1930; Francis Xavier arrived Goa 1542, died Sancian island China 3 Dec 1552 (feast 3 Dec in Goa)
- Katherine Mayo: Mother India (1927); William Digby; Aldous Huxley; C.F. Andrews wrote on British India
- Bihar: dominant castes Bhumihar, Rajput, Kayastha; Tripura princely state: Bengali revolutionaries took refuge

CHAPTER 84

Who Was Who in the Freedom Struggle

Important Personalities: Born, Died, Associations

Person	Life	Key association
Dadabhai Naoroji	1825-1917	Grand Old Man of India; Drain Theory; Poverty and Un-British Rule in India; first Indian in British Parliament (Finsbury Central, 1892); Rast Goftar; East India Association (1866); INC president three times
Surendranath Banerjea	1848-1925	'Surrender-not'; Indian Association (1876); Bengalee; ICS dismissal; Calcutta Corporation; Moderate; A Nation in the Making
Gopal Krishna Gokhale	1866-1915	Political guru of Gandhi; Servants of India Society (1905); INC president 1905; Moderate; Budget speeches
Bal Gangadhar Tilak	1856-1920	Lokmanya; Kesari and Maratha; Ganapati and Shivaji festivals; Home Rule League (April 1916, Poona); Gita Rahasya; Arctic Home in the Vedas; 'Swaraj is my birthright'
Bipin Chandra Pal	1858-1932	Lal-Bal-Pal trio; Bande Mataram (1906); New India (weekly); Swadeshi and Boycott; Memories of My Life and Times
Lala Lajpat Rai	1865-1928	Punjab Kesari; Arya Samaj; Punjabee; died after Simon Commission lathi-charge (Lahore, Oct 1928); Servants of the People Society; Unhappy India
Aurobindo Ghose	1872-1950	Vande Mataram, Karmayogin; Alipore Bomb Case (acquitted, 1909); Pondicherry (1910); Life Divine
V.D. Savarkar	1883-1966	Abhinav Bharat; Free India Society (London); Mitra Mela; Indian War of Independence; Hindutva; 'Veer'; Andaman Cellular Jail (1911); Hindu Mahasabha president (1937-43)
Mahatma Gandhi	1869-1948	Champaran, Ahmedabad, Kheda, Non-Cooperation, Dandi, Quit India; Hind Swaraj; Young India, Harijan; South Africa - Natal Indian Congress (1894), Phoenix Farm (1904), Tolstoy Farm (1910)
Jawaharlal Nehru	1889-1964	Congress president 1929; Discovery of India; Autobiography; All-India States People's Conference; first PM
Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel	1875-1950	Bardoli (1928); Karachi president (1931); Home Minister; Integration of states
Subhas Chandra Bose	1897-1945	Forward Bloc (May 1939); INA (Singapore, 1943); Azad Hind Government (21 Oct 1943); Indian Struggle

Person	Life	Key association
C. Rajagopalachari	1878-1972	CR Formula (1944); Vedaranyam; first Indian Governor-General
Rajendra Prasad	1884-1963	Champaran; Constituent Assembly president; first President (1950-62); India Divided
B.R. Ambedkar	1891-1956	Poona Pact; Constitution drafting; Annihilation of Caste
Maulana Azad	1888-1958	Al-Hilal (1912), Al-Balagh; Congress president 1923, 1940-46; India Wins Freedom; first Education Minister
M.A. Jinnah	1876-1948	Congress to League; 14 Points (1929); Pakistan; Direct Action; first GG of Pakistan
Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan	1890-1988	Frontier Gandhi; Khudai Khidmatgar (Red Shirts, 1929); Pashtun
Sarojini Naidu	1879-1949	Nightingale; INC president 1925; Dharasana; first woman governor (UP)
Annie Besant	1847-1933	Theosophist; Home Rule League; INC president 1917; New India
Madan Mohan Malaviya	1861-1946	BHU (1916); Hindu Mahasabha; INC president four times (1909, 1918, 1932, 1933)
Motilal Nehru	1861-1931	Swaraj Party (1923, with C.R. Das); Nehru Report (1928); The Independent (1919)
C.R. Das	1870-1925	Deshbandhu; Swarajya Party; Alipore case defence; Forward; Faridpur Bengal Pact (1923)
Bhagat Singh	1907-31	Naujawan Bharat Sabha; HSRA; Saunders murder (Dec 1928); Assembly bomb (8 April 1929); Lahore Conspiracy; hanged 23 March 1931
Chandra Shekhar Azad	1906-31	HRA/HSRA; Kakori; Alfred Park
Ram Prasad Bismil	1897-1927	Kakori; Mainpuri
Surya Sen	1894-1934	Chittagong Armoury Raid (18 April 1930); Indian Republican Army; hanged 1934
Khudiram Bose	1889-1908	Muzaffarpur bomb (Kingsford; April 1908), youngest (18) hanged
Madan Lal Dhingra	1883-1909	Killed Curzon Wylie (London, 1909)
Udham Singh	1899-1940	Killed Michael O'Dwyer (13 Mar 1940, Caxton Hall, London) - Jallianwala Bagh revenge
Shyamji Krishna Varma	1857-1930	India House (London, 1905); Indian Home Rule Society; Indian Sociologist
Bhikaji Cama	1861-1936	Unfurled flag, Stuttgart (1907)
Lala Hardayal	1884-1939	Ghadar Party (1913, San Francisco; Sohan Singh Bhakna president)
Rash Behari Bose	1886-1945	Delhi Conspiracy (Hardinge bomb, 1912); Ghadar (1915); founded Indian Independence League in Japan (1942); handed INA to Bose
Mohan Singh	1909-89	First INA (1942, Singapore)

Person	Life	Key association
Jayaprakash Narayan	1902-79	Congress Socialist Party; Quit India underground; Sampoorna Kranti (1974); Bhoodan
Acharya Narendra Dev	1889-1956	CSP (1934); socialist; Kashi Vidyapith
Ram Manohar Lohia	1910-67	CSP; Congress Radio; Guilty Men of India's Partition
Vinoba Bhave	1895-1982	First individual satyagrahi (1940); Bhoodan (1951; Pochampalli); Sarvodaya
Sir Syed Ahmad Khan	1817-98	Aligarh; Asar-us-Sanadid
Tagore	1861-1941	Nobel 1913; Jana Gana Mana; Gitanjali; Shantiniketan (1901; Visva-Bharati 1921); returned Knighthood (1919, Jallianwala Bagh)
Sir Chettur Sankaran Nair	1857-1934	Resigned from Viceroy's Council over Jallianwala Bagh; Gandhi and Anarchy (1922; O'Dwyer libel case)

CHAPTER 85

Parties, Committees and Match-the-Pairs Drill

Parties and Founders

Organisation	Founder / Leader
Azad Muslim Conference (1940)	Allah Bakhsh Soomro
Khaksar Party	Allama Mashriqi (Inayatullah Khan)
Khudai Khidmatgar / Red Shirts / Lal Kurti	Abdul Ghaffar Khan
Krishak Praja Party	A.K. Fazlul Haq
Kuka (Namdhari) Movement	Baba Ram Singh
Nationalist Party (1926)	Madan Mohan Malaviya (with Lala Lajpat Rai)
National Liberal Federation	Tej Bahadur Sapru, Surendranath Banerjea
Naujawan Bharat Sabha (Lahore, March 1926)	Bhagat Singh, Bhagwati Charan Vohra
United Indian Patriotic Association (1888)	Sir Syed Ahmad Khan, Raja Shiv Prasad
Awadh Kisan Sabha (Pratapgarh, 1920)	Baba Ramchandra with Nehru, Mata Badal Pande, Kedar Nath
Home Rule League	Tilak (April 1916 Belgaum conference) and Besant (Sept 1916)

- Muslim League founded at Dhaka (30 Dec 1906) - Nawab Salimullah; first National Conference at Calcutta 1883 (Surendranath Banerjea, Ananda Mohan Bose)
- Badruddin Tyabji: first Muslim Congress president (Madras 1887), not Muslim League; Theodore Beck first principal of MAO College; Ilbert Bill (1883-84) under Ripon

Committees and Commissions

Body	Subject
Butler Committee (1927)	Relationship of princes with paramount power
Hartog Committee (1929)	Growth of education (auxiliary committee of Simon Commission)
Hunter Committee (1919-20)	Jallianwala Bagh/Punjab disorders; Gandhi called it 'whitewash'
Muddiman Committee (1924)	Working of dyarchy under 1919 Act
Sadler Commission (1917-19)	Calcutta University
Whitley Commission (1929)	Labour conditions
Sharda Act 1929	Child Marriage Restraint (minimum marriage age 14 girls, 18 boys)
Deepavali Declaration (31 Oct 1929, Irwin)	Dominion status as goal and Round Table Conference
Desai-Liaquat Pact (Jan 1945)	Bhulabhai Desai and Liaquat Ali Khan proposal on Executive Council (equal Congress-League share)
UK Parliamentary Delegation (Jan 1946)	Preceded RIN Revolt (Feb 1946), Cabinet Mission (Mar 1946)

Event Orders to Remember

- August Declaration (Montagu, 20 Aug 1917); August Offer (Linlithgow, 8 Aug 1940); August Resolution (Quit India, 8 Aug 1942); Direct Action Day (Jinnah, 16 Aug 1946)
- Government of India Act 1935 - August Offer 1940 - Cripps 1942 - Wavell Plan 1945; August Offer - Cripps - Quit India - Desai-Liaquat (1945)
- Kamagata Maru 1914 - Gandhi returns 9 Jan 1915 - Tilak's Home Rule League 1916; Ferozeshah Mehta died 5 Nov 1915
- Rowlatt Act 18 March 1919 - Rowlatt hartal 6 April 1919 - Jallianwala 13 April - Khilafat (Oct 1919) - Amritsar INC (26-30 Dec 1919)
- Dandi (1930) - Gandhi-Irwin (1931) - Communal Award (Aug 1932) - Poona Pact (Sept 1932)

- Simon (1927 constituted) - Nehru Report (1928) - Sharda Act (1929) - Dandi (1930)
- Ban on sati (1829) - Wood's Despatch (1854) - Vernacular Press Act (1878) - Rowlatt Act (1919)
- Swadeshi 1905 - League 1906 - Surat 1907 - Morley-Minto 1909 - Lucknow 1916 - Home Rule - Kheda 1918
- Ancient Monuments Preservation Act 1904 (Curzon); Haripura 1938 presided by Subhas Bose; Swami Shraddhanand suggested no-tax campaign against Rowlatt
- Women rulers: Rani Durgavati (Gondwana/Garha Mandla), Ahilyabai Holkar (Indore), Lakshmibai (Jhansi), Razia Sultana (Delhi)
- Swadeshi movement brought many women out of seclusion; women in NCM, CDM
- Famine in western UP 1860-61 (Doab famine); Chittu Pandey - Ballia

CHAPTER 86

Plans, Pacts and Post-Independence Facts

Constitutional Plans in Order

Plan	Date	Key person
August Offer	8 Aug 1940	Linlithgow
Cripps Proposals	March 1942	Stafford Cripps
C.R. Formula	July 1944	C. Rajagopalachari; followed by Gandhi-Jinnah talks Sept 1944
Wavell Plan / Simla Conference	14 June 1945 / 25 June - 14 July 1945	Wavell; talks collapsed over Jinnah's insistence on League nominating all Muslim members
Cabinet Mission	arrived 24 Mar 1946; plan 16 May 1946	Pethick-Lawrence
Mountbatten Plan	3 June 1947	Mountbatten

- Lahore Complete Independence Resolution 31 Dec 1929; Purna Swaraj Day 26 Jan 1930; Dandi 12 March 1930; Second RTC 7 Sept - 1 Dec 1931
- Macdonald - Communal Award; Linlithgow - August Offer; Dalhousie - Doctrine of Lapse; Chelmsford - Dyarchy
- Education bodies: Wood's Despatch (19 July 1854) < Hunter Commission (Ripon, 1882) < Sadler Commission (1917) < Sargent Plan (1944)
- Tribal revolts: Ahom revolt 1828 (Gomdhar Konwar), Khasi (Tirod Singh, 1829-33), Kol (Buddhu Bhagat, 1831-32), Santhal (Sidhu, Kanhu, Chand, Bhairav, 1855-56)
- Bombay Chronicle (1910, Pheroza Shah Mehta; Horniman editor); Mehta died 1915
- Ghadar Party: founded 1913 at San Francisco by Sohan Singh Bhakna, Lala Hardayal (not Lajpat Rai)
- Trade Disputes Act 1929: Boards of Conciliation, Courts of Inquiry, ban on strikes in public utility services without notice (also Public Safety Act 1929)
- Matches: Annie Besant - Home Rule; Rajendra Prasad - Champaran; Nehru - Lahore 1929; A.C. Majumdar - Lucknow 1916; Madan Mohan Malaviya - BHU; Motilal Nehru - Swaraj Party; Gokhale - Servants of India Society 1905; Khaksar - Mashriqi; Socialist Party - JP; ILP - Ambedkar; Forward Bloc - Bose
- Champaran - Rajendra Prasad; Ahmedabad - Anasuya Sarabhai (not Morarji Desai); Kheda - Patel and Indulal Yagnik
- Chandrashekhar Azad martyred 27 Feb 1931 (Alfred Park, Allahabad) < Gandhi-Irwin 5 Mar < Bhagat Singh 23 Mar < Karachi 29-31 Mar 1931
- Batukeshwar Dutt - Central Assembly bomb (with Bhagat Singh, 8 April 1929); Patel - Operation Polo; Iqbal - Allahabad League 1930; Bose - Haripura
- Butler Committee visited 16 states; report 1929
- Privy purses abolished by 26th Amendment 1971; Operation Polo Sept 1948; Shimla Agreement 1972 (Indira-Bhutto); Operation Vijay (Kargil 1999 - and Goa 1961); Kisan Diwas 23 Dec (Charan Singh)
- Hind Mazdoor Sabha formed Calcutta Dec 1948 (R.S. Ruikar president, Ashok Mehta general secretary; socialists)
- First All India Socialist Youth Congress: Calcutta 27 Dec 1928 (Nehru presided)
- Goa 1961 < Dalai Lama fled to India 1959; Khrushchev-Bulganin visit 1955; Zhou Enlai visit 1960 (April)
- Writers' Building, Kolkata (1777) - West Bengal Secretariat; Alipore jail 1906; Teen Murti Bhawan - PM museum (inaugurated 14 April 2022)
- National Anthem Jana Gana Mana (Tagore) adopted 24 Jan 1950; Vande Mataram (Bankim, in Anandamath)
- Nobel: Tagore 1913 (Literature, first Indian), C.V. Raman 1930, Amartya Sen 1998, S. Chandrasekhar 1983

CHAPTER 87

World History: Revolutions, Wars and Ideologies (Essentials)

Renaissance, Reformation and Voyages

Topic	Key facts
Renaissance	Began in Italy (Florence, 14th c.); causes: fall of Constantinople (1453), printing press (Gutenberg, c. 1450), trade; 'Father of Humanism' - Petrarch; Dante (Divine Comedy), Leonardo da Vinci (Mona Lisa, Last Supper), Michelangelo (Sistine Chapel), Raphael, Machiavelli (The Prince), Thomas More (Utopia), Erasmus
Reformation	Martin Luther's 95 Theses (1517, Wittenberg); John Calvin (Switzerland); Henry VIII - Act of Supremacy (1534); Counter-Reformation - Council of Trent (1545-63), Jesuits (Ignatius Loyola)
Age of Exploration	Prince Henry the Navigator (Portugal); Vasco da Gama reached Calicut (1498); Columbus reached America (1492); Magellan's expedition circumnavigated (1519-22); Treaty of Tordesillas (1494)
Scientific Revolution	Copernicus (heliocentric), Galileo (telescope), Kepler, Newton (Principia 1687), Francis Bacon (empiricism), Descartes
Enlightenment	Voltaire, Rousseau (Social Contract), Montesquieu (Spirit of Laws; separation of powers), Locke, Diderot (Encyclopedie); Adam Smith (Wealth of Nations, 1776)

American Revolution (1775-83)

- Causes: 'No taxation without representation'; Stamp Act (1765), Tea Act and Boston Tea Party (1773); Intolerable Acts
- Declaration of Independence: 4 July 1776 (Thomas Jefferson); First Continental Congress 1774; George Washington commander; Treaty of Paris (1783) recognised independence
- Constitution of the USA: Philadelphia Convention 1787; came into force 1789; Bill of Rights (1791); written and oldest federal constitution

French Revolution (1789-99)

Date	Event
5 May 1789	Estates-General summoned by Louis XVI
20 June 1789	Tennis Court Oath (Third Estate formed National Assembly)
14 July 1789	Fall of the Bastille (national day of France)
26 Aug 1789	Declaration of the Rights of Man and the Citizen (liberty, equality, fraternity)
1791	Constitutional monarchy; Flight to Varennes (June 1791)
1792	Republic proclaimed; September massacres; Valmy
21 Jan 1793	Louis XVI executed (guillotine); Marie Antoinette (Oct 1793)
1793-94	Reign of Terror - Robespierre (Committee of Public Safety); Jacobins vs Girondins
1795-99	Directory
1799	Napoleon Bonaparte's coup (18 Brumaire) - First Consul; Emperor 1804

- Napoleon: Code Napoleon (1804), Continental System (1806), Battle of Trafalgar (1805, Nelson), Austerlitz (1805), Russian campaign (1812), Leipzig (1813), Waterloo (18 June 1815, Wellington); exiled to St Helena

- Congress of Vienna (1815): Metternich; Concert of Europe; legitimacy and balance of power
- Revolutions of 1830 (France: July Revolution; Belgium independence) and 1848 ('Springtime of Peoples'; Metternich fell; Karl Marx's Communist Manifesto, Feb 1848)

Industrial Revolution

- Began in Britain (c. 1760-1840); causes: coal and iron, colonial markets, capital, agricultural revolution (enclosures), banking
- Inventions: Spinning Jenny (James Hargreaves 1764), Water frame (Arkwright 1769), Spinning Mule (Crompton 1779), Power loom (Cartwright 1785), Cotton gin (Eli Whitney 1793, USA), Steam engine (James Watt 1769/1776; Newcomen earlier), Locomotive (George Stephenson; Stockton-Darlington 1825), Telegraph (Morse 1837), Telephone (Graham Bell 1876), Electric bulb (Edison 1879)
- Results: factory system, urbanisation, working class, trade unions, capitalism, imperialism (raw materials and markets), socialism
- Karl Marx (Das Kapital 1867); Friedrich Engels; Communist Manifesto (1848); Utopian socialists - Robert Owen, Saint-Simon, Fourier

Unification of Italy and Germany

Country	Leaders / Dates
Italy	Mazzini (Young Italy, 1831), Cavour (Piedmont PM), Garibaldi (Red Shirts; Sicily 1860), Victor Emmanuel II (first king 1861); Rome 1870
Germany	Bismarck ('blood and iron'); Danish War (1864), Austro-Prussian War (1866), Franco-Prussian War (1870-71; Sedan); Kaiser William I proclaimed at Versailles (Jan 1871); Zollverein (customs union, 1834)

Russian Revolution (1917)

- Background: Tsar Nicholas II; Bloody Sunday (1905); World War I losses; Rasputin; Duma
- February Revolution (March 1917, Gregorian): Tsar abdicated; Provisional Government (Kerensky)
- October Revolution (7 Nov 1917 N.S.): Bolsheviks under Lenin and Trotsky seized power; Soviets; Treaty of Brest-Litovsk (March 1918); civil war; War Communism, NEP (1921)
- USSR formed 1922; Stalin - Five-Year Plans (1928), collectivisation, purges; USSR dissolved 26 Dec 1991 (Gorbachev, glasnost, perestroika)
- Lenin's April Theses (1917); 'Peace, Land and Bread'

Chinese Revolutions

- Opium Wars: First (1839-42, Treaty of Nanking - Hong Kong ceded); Second (1856-60); Taiping rebellion (1850-64); Boxer Rebellion (1899-1900)
- Revolution of 1911: Sun Yat-sen (Three Principles - nationalism, democracy, livelihood) overthrew Manchu (Qing) dynasty; Republic (1912); Kuomintang (Chiang Kai-shek); Long March (1934-35; Mao Zedong); People's Republic of China proclaimed 1 Oct 1949

World War I (1914-18)

Item	Facts
Causes	Militarism, alliance system (Triple Alliance: Germany, Austria-Hungary, Italy vs Triple Entente: Britain, France, Russia), imperial rivalry, nationalism; immediate - assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand at Sarajevo (28 June 1914) by Gavrilo Princip
Course	Schlieffen Plan; Western Front trench warfare; Battle of the Marne (1914); Verdun, Somme (1916); USA entered April 1917 (Zimmermann telegram, unrestricted submarine warfare); Russia exited 1918
End	Armistice 11 Nov 1918; Treaty of Versailles (28 June 1919; Germany - war guilt, reparations, loss of colonies and Alsace-Lorraine); League of Nations (1920, Wilson's Fourteen Points; USA not a member)
Other treaties	Saint-Germain (Austria), Trianon (Hungary), Neuilly (Bulgaria), Sevres (Turkey, later Lausanne 1923 after Kemal Ataturk)

- Indian contributions: 1.3 million Indian soldiers; Montagu announcement 1917; Rowlatt Acts after the war

Interwar Period and Rise of Fascism

- Italy: Mussolini's Fascists - March on Rome (1922); Germany: Weimar Republic; Hitler (Nazi Party; Mein Kampf; Chancellor Jan 1933); Reichstag Fire (1933); Nuremberg Laws (1935)
- Great Depression (1929, Wall Street crash); New Deal (F.D. Roosevelt); Spanish Civil War (1936-39, Franco)
- Japan: Meiji Restoration (1868); Russo-Japanese War (1904-05; first Asian victory over a European power); invasion of Manchuria (1931)
- Appeasement: Munich Agreement (Sept 1938; Chamberlain, Hitler, Mussolini, Daladier) - Sudetenland

World War II (1939-45)

Date	Event
1 Sept 1939	Germany invaded Poland; Britain and France declared war (3 Sept)
June 1940	Fall of France; Battle of Britain (1940)
June 1941	Operation Barbarossa - Germany invaded USSR
7 Dec 1941	Japan attacked Pearl Harbor; USA joined
1942-43	Stalingrad (Feb 1943), El Alamein, Midway (June 1942)
6 June 1944	D-Day (Normandy landings)
8 May 1945	Germany surrendered (VE Day)
6 and 9 Aug 1945	Atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki; Japan surrendered 15 Aug (2 Sept formal)

- Axis: Germany, Italy, Japan; Allies: Britain, France, USSR, USA, China; Tripartite Pact 1940; Atlantic Charter (Aug 1941, Roosevelt and Churchill); Yalta (Feb 1945), Potsdam (July 1945); Nuremberg Trials (1945-46); UN Charter signed 26 June 1945 at San Francisco, came into force 24 Oct 1945 (UN Day)

Cold War and Decolonisation

Topic	Facts
Cold War (1947-91)	US vs USSR; Truman Doctrine (1947), Marshall Plan (1948), NATO (1949), Warsaw Pact (1955), Berlin Blockade (1948-49), Berlin Wall (1961, fell 9 Nov 1989), Cuban Missile Crisis (1962), Korean War (1950-53), Vietnam War
NAM	Non-Aligned Movement: Belgrade 1961 (Nehru, Tito, Nasser, Sukarno, Nkrumah); Bandung Conference 1955
Decolonisation	India (1947), Burma and Ceylon (1948), Indonesia (1949), Ghana (1957, first sub-Saharan), Algeria (1962), many African states in 1960 ('Year of Africa'); Bangladesh (16 Dec 1971)
Others	Tibet annexed by China (1950; Dalai Lama fled 1959); Israel formed 1948; Suez Crisis 1956; Germany reunified 3 Oct 1990; USSR dissolved 26 Dec 1991

CHAPTER 88

Master Tables: Battles, Treaties, Travellers, Monuments and Titles

Important Battles of Indian History

Battle	Year	Between	Result
Hydaspes (Jhelum)	326 BC	Alexander vs Porus	Alexander won; reinstated Porus
Kalinga War	261 BC	Ashoka vs Kalinga	Led to Ashoka's Dhamma
First Tarain	1191	Prithviraj III vs Muhammad Ghori	Prithviraj won
Second Tarain	1192	Ghori vs Prithviraj III	Ghori won; foundation of Turkish rule
Chandawar	1194	Ghori vs Jaichand Gahadavala	Ghori won
First Panipat	21 April 1526	Babur vs Ibrahim Lodi	Babur won (artillery, Tulughma); Mughal rule begins
Khanwa	16 March 1527	Babur vs Rana Sanga	Babur won; title Ghazi
Chanderi	1528	Babur vs Medini Rai	Babur won
Ghagra	1529	Babur vs Afghans (Mahmud Lodi)	Babur won
Chausa	1539	Sher Khan vs Humayun	Sher Khan won (title Sher Shah)
Kannauj (Bilgram)	1540	Sher Shah vs Humayun	Humayun fled
Sirhind	1555	Humayun vs Sikandar Suri	Humayun regained throne
Second Panipat	5 Nov 1556	Akbar (Bairam Khan) vs Hemu	Mughals won; Hemu killed
Haldighati	18 June 1576	Akbar (Man Singh) vs Rana Pratap	Mughal victory (indecisive); Pratap withdrew
Talikota (Rakshasa-Tangadi)	1565	Deccan Sultans vs Vijayanagara (Rama Raya)	Vijayanagara collapsed
Plassey	23 June 1757	Clive vs Siraj-ud-Daula	British control of Bengal (Mir Jafar's betrayal)
Buxar	22 Oct 1764	Hector Munro vs Mir Qasim, Shuja-ud-Daula, Shah Alam II	British won; Treaty of Allahabad 1765 (Diwani)
Wandiwash	1760	Eyre Coote vs Lally	British defeated the French; ended French hopes
Third Panipat	14 Jan 1761	Ahmad Shah Abdali vs Marathas (Sadashiv Rao Bhau)	Marathas defeated
Anglo-Mysore Fourth	1799	Tipu vs Wellesley	Tipu died
Assaye	1803	Arthur Wellesley vs Sindhia and Bhonsle	British won
Chillianwala	1849	Sikhs vs British (Second Anglo-Sikh War)	Indecisive; heavy British losses
Gujarat	1849	British vs Sikhs	Punjab annexed

Treaties and Their Parties

Treaty	Year	Parties
Treaty of Madras	1769	Haidar Ali and the English
Treaty of Mangalore	1784	Tipu and the English
Treaty of Seringapatam	1792	Tipu and Cornwallis
Treaty of Bassein	1802	Peshwa Baji Rao II and the English
Treaty of Amritsar	1809	Ranjit Singh and Charles Metcalfe
Treaty of Sagauli	1816	Nepal and English
Treaty of Yandabu	1826	Burma and English
Treaty of Lahore	1846	Sikhs and the English
Treaty of Allahabad	1765	Clive with Shuja-ud-Daula (Awadh) and with Shah Alam II (Diwani of Bengal, Bihar, Odisha to the Company)
Treaty of Salbai	1782	Marathas and the English
Treaty of Gandamak	1879	Afghanistan (Yakub Khan) and the English (Lytton)
Treaty of Versailles	1919	Germany and Allies
Gandhi-Irwin Pact	5 March 1931	Gandhi and Lord Irwin
Poona Pact	24 Sept 1932	Gandhi and Ambedkar
Treaty of Nanking	1842	China and Britain (Opium War)

Foreign Travellers

Traveller	Country	Visited / Work
Megasthenes	Greece	Chandragupta Maurya's court; Indica
Fa-Hien (Faxian)	China	Chandragupta II (Gupta); Fo-Kuo-Ki
Hiuen Tsang (Xuanzang)	China	Harsha; Nalanda; Si-Yu-Ki (629-645)
I-Tsing (Yijing)	China	Nalanda, late 7th c.
Al-Biruni	Uzbekistan	Mahmud of Ghazni; Kitab-ul-Hind (Tahqiq-i-Hind)
Ibn Battuta	Morocco	Muhammad bin Tughluq (qazi of Delhi); Rehla
Marco Polo	Venice	Pandya, Kakatiyas (Rudramadevi), 1288/1293
Niccolo Conti	Italy	Vijayanagara, Deva Raya I (1420)
Abdur Razzaq	Persia	Deva Raya II (Vijayanagara, 1443)
Domingo Paes and Barbosa	Portugal	Krishnadevaraya
Fernao Nuniz	Portugal	Achyutadeva Raya
Athanasius Nikitin	Russia	Bahmani; Muhammad III (1470s), 'Voyage across Three Seas'
Sir Thomas Roe	England	Jahangir, 1615 (ambassador of James I)
William Hawkins	England	Jahangir, 1609
Tavernier, Bernier, Manucci	France/Italy	Shah Jahan and Aurangzeb; Bernier - Travels in the Mogul Empire; Manucci - Storia do Mogor
Peter Mundy	England	Shah Jahan
Ralph Fitch	England	Akbar

Forts, Palaces and Monuments with Builders

Monument	Builder / Place
Qutub Minar	Aibak, completed by Iltutmish (Delhi); Alai Darwaza - Alauddin Khalji
Quwwat-ul-Islam mosque	Aibak (Delhi); Adhai-din-ka-Jhonpra (Ajmer, Aibak)
Siri Fort	Alauddin Khalji (second city of Delhi)
Tughlaqabad	Ghiyasuddin Tughluq; Jahanpanah - M.B. Tughluq; Ferozabad (Feroz Shah Kotla) - Firoz Tughluq
Red Fort (Lal Qila)	Shah Jahan (Shahjahanabad, 1638-48); architect Ustad Ahmad Lahori
Jama Masjid (Delhi)	Shah Jahan (1650-56)
Humayun's Tomb	Haji Begum (Bega Begum), Mirak Mirza Ghiyas; Delhi; garden tomb; precursor to Taj
Purana Qila	Humayun (Din-Panah); completed by Sher Shah (Qila-i-Kuhna mosque)
Safdarjung Tomb	Last Mughal garden tomb
Hawa Mahal (Jaipur)	Sawai Pratap Singh (1799)
Amber Fort	Man Singh I; Jai Singh II built Jaipur (1727), Jantar Mantars (Delhi, Jaipur, Ujjain, Varanasi, Mathura)
Golden Temple (Harmandir Sahib), Amritsar	Guru Arjan Dev (foundation by Mian Mir); Guru Ram Das founded Amritsar; Ranjit Singh gold plating
Charminar	Muhammad Quli Qutb Shah (Hyderabad, 1591)
Gol Gumbaz	Muhammad Adil Shah (Bijapur, 1656; whispering gallery)
Bibi ka Maqbara	Aurangzeb's son Azam Shah (Aurangabad); 'Taj of the Deccan'
Hampi	Vitthala temple (Krishnadevaraya), Hazara Rama temple
Meenakshi temple (Madurai)	Nayakas (Tirumala Nayak)
Victoria Memorial (Kolkata)	Curzon proposed (1901); William Emerson; opened 1921
Gateway of India (Mumbai)	George Wittet; 1924 (George V's visit, Dec 1911)
India Gate	Edwin Lutyens; 1931 (WWI memorial)
Rashtrapati Bhavan	Lutyens (Viceroy's House, 1929); New Delhi inaugurated 1931

Famous Titles and Epithets

Title	Person
Lion of Punjab (Sher-e-Punjab)	Maharaja Ranjit Singh (also Lala Lajpat Rai)
Tiger of Mysore	Tipu Sultan
Frontier Gandhi (Badshah Khan)	Khan Abdul Ghaffar Khan (Khudai Khidmatgar, 1929)
Sardar	Vallabhbhai Patel (Bardoli 1928); Iron Man of India
Netaji	Subhas Chandra Bose
Lokmanya	Bal Gangadhar Tilak
Deshbandhu	C.R. Das; Deshpriya - Jatindra Mohan Sengupta
Lok Nayak	Jayaprakash Narayan
Gurudev	Rabindranath Tagore (title 'Gurudev' by Gandhi); Mahatma - Tagore to Gandhi; 'Bapu'
Mahamana	Madan Mohan Malaviya
Rajaji	C. Rajagopalachari
Grand Old Man of India	Dadabhai Naoroji

Title	Person
Nightingale of India	Sarojini Naidu
Indian Napoleon	Samudragupta (V.A. Smith)
Sher Shah	Farid Khan (after killing a tiger)
Alamgir	Aurangzeb ('Zinda Pir')
Prince of Builders	Shah Jahan
Pir/Murshid	Chishti saints; Nizamuddin Auliya (Mehboob-e-Ilahi)
Mujaddid	Sheikh Ahmad Sirhindi (Naqshbandi; Alf-i-Sani 'reformer of the second millennium')
Tuti-i-Hind	Amir Khusrau (Parrot of India)

- Bardoli Satyagraha (1928) gave Vallabhbhai Patel the title 'Sardar'; Gandhi called Tagore 'Gurudev'; Tagore is said to have called Gandhi 'Mahatma' (1915); 'Netaji' was the title given to Bose by Indian soldiers in Germany (1942)

Famous Slogans

Slogan	Said by
Swaraj is my birthright and I shall have it	Tilak
Do or Die (Karo ya Maro)	Gandhi (8 Aug 1942)
Quit India (Bharat Chhodo)	Yusuf Meherally coined; Gandhi's call
Delhi Chalo; Give me blood, I will give you freedom (Tum mujhe khoon do...)	Subhas Chandra Bose
Jai Hind	Abid Hasan Safrani (INA; suggested by Bose)
Inquilab Zindabad	Hasrat Mohani (1921); popularised by Bhagat Singh
Vande Mataram	Bankim Chandra (Anand Math)
Simon Go Back	Yusuf Meherally (coined 1928); Lala Lajpat Rai led the Lahore procession (30 Oct 1928)
Sarfarooshi ki tamanna	Bismil Azimabadi (popularised by Ram Prasad Bismil)
Jai Jawan Jai Kisan	Lal Bahadur Shastri
Total Revolution	Jayaprakash Narayan (1974)
Go back to Vedas	Dayananda Saraswati
Arise, awake and stop not till the goal is reached	Swami Vivekananda (from the Katha Upanishad)

CHAPTER 89

Firsts in Modern Indian History and Post-Independence Timeline

Firsts in India (Modern)

First	Person / Event
First Governor-General of India (Charter Act 1833)	William Bentinck
First Viceroy of India	Lord Canning (1858)
First Indian Viceroy's Executive Council member	Satyendra Prasanna Sinha (Law Member, 1909)
First Indian Governor-General	C. Rajagopalachari (1948-50)
First Indian ICS	Satyendranath Tagore (1863)
First Indian member of British Parliament	Dadabhai Naoroji (1892); first Indian to contest: Lal Mohan Ghose (1885)
First Indian Judge of High Court	Sir T. Muthuswami Iyer (Madras, 1878)
First Indian Chief Justice of High Court	Sir Shah Muhammad Sulaiman (Allahabad)
First woman President of Congress	Annie Besant (1917); first Indian woman - Sarojini Naidu (1925)
First Muslim President of Congress	Badrudin Tyabji (1887)
First Woman Governor	Sarojini Naidu (UP, 1947)
First Indian woman Prime Minister	Indira Gandhi (1966)
First Commander-in-Chief of free India	General K.M. Cariappa (1949)
First Field Marshal	Sam Manekshaw (1973)
First President of India	Rajendra Prasad (1950-62)
First Prime Minister	Jawaharlal Nehru
First Speaker of Lok Sabha	G.V. Mavalankar
First Chief Election Commissioner	Sukumar Sen
First Chief Justice of India	H.J. Kania
First woman President	Pratibha Patil (2007)
First Indian to win Nobel	Rabindranath Tagore (Literature, 1913)
First Indian Newspaper	Hicky's Bengal Gazette (1780; James Augustus Hicky); first Indian-owned: Bengal Gazette (Gangadhar Bhattacharya, 1816)
First Indian Railway	Bombay-Thane (16 April 1853; 34 km)
First Telegraph	Calcutta-Diamond Harbour (1851; O'Shaughnessy)
First Census	1872 (non-synchronous); first regular 1881 (Ripon); next every decade
First Factory Act	1881
First University	Calcutta, Bombay, Madras (1857)
First Printing Press	Portuguese, Goa (1556); first book in Indian language - Tamil (Thambiran Vanakkam 1578)
First Hindi newspaper	Udant Martand (1826; Jugal Kishore Shukla, Calcutta)
First Urdu newspaper	Jam-i-Jahan-numa (1822, Calcutta)
First Marathi newspaper	Darpan (1832, Balshastri Jambhekar)
First Indian woman graduate	Kadambini Ganguly and Chandramukhi Basu (1883)

First	Person / Event
First Indian to go to space	Rakesh Sharma (1984)
First INC session	Bombay 1885 (W.C. Bonnerjee)
First Indian to hoist flag abroad	Bhikaji Cama (1907)
First Women's University	SNDT (1916)
First Indian Ambassador	Asaf Ali (USA)

Post-Independence Timeline

Year	Event
1947	Independence; partition; Kashmir war (Oct 1947-Jan 1949)
1948	Gandhi assassinated (30 Jan); Hyderabad Police Action; Rajagopalachari GG
1950	Constitution in force (26 Jan); Planning Commission (March 1950); Supreme Court
1951	First Five Year Plan (Harrod-Domar); first general elections (1951-52; 17 Oct 1951-21 Feb 1952); Bhoodan movement
1952	Community Development Programme (2 Oct 1952)
1953	Andhra State; SRC appointed
1954	Panchsheel (with China; April 1954); Pondicherry transfer
1955	Bandung Conference; Hindu Marriage Act (1955)
1956	States Reorganisation; Second Plan (Mahalanobis; heavy industry); Industrial Policy Resolution (1956)
1957	Second general elections; Balwant Rai Mehta Committee (Panchayati Raj)
1959	Panchayati Raj launched (Nagaur, Rajasthan, 2 Oct 1959); Dalai Lama in India
1961	Goa liberated (Dec); Third Plan; NAM Belgrade
1962	Sino-Indian War (Oct-Nov 1962); Defence minister Krishna Menon resigned
1964	Nehru died (27 May); Shastri PM
1965	Indo-Pak War; Tashkent Declaration (Jan 1966; Shastri died)
1966	Indira Gandhi PM; devaluation of rupee (June 1966); Punjab reorganisation
1967	Fourth general elections; Congress loses in several states; Green Revolution (HYVs)
1969	Bank nationalisation (14 banks; July); Congress split
1971	Bangladesh war (Dec 1971; 16 Dec surrender); Indira's election win; Garibi Hatao; 26th Amendment (privy purses)
1974	Pokhran-I (18 May; 'Smiling Buddha'); JP Movement; railway strike
1975	Emergency (25 June 1975-21 March 1977); Sikkim merged
1977	Janata Party (Morarji Desai); first non-Congress government
1980	Indira returns; Mandal Commission report (1980); Sixth Plan
1984	Operation Blue Star (June); Indira assassinated (31 Oct); Rajiv; Bhopal gas tragedy (Dec)
1985	Anti-defection Law (52nd Amendment); Assam Accord; Punjab Accord
1989	V.P. Singh; Mandal (1990); Babri
1991	Rajiv assassinated (21 May); Narasimha Rao; LPG reforms (Manmohan Singh)
1992	73rd and 74th Amendments (Panchayats and Municipalities)

Year	Event
1998	Pokhran-II (May)
2005	RTI Act
2014	Telangana state; first BJP majority

- Panchsheel principles: mutual respect for sovereignty; non-aggression; non-interference; equality; peaceful coexistence
- Green Revolution: M.S. Swaminathan, Norman Borlaug, C. Subramaniam; Operation Flood (Verghese Kurien, 1970)

CHAPTER 90

Rapid Fire: 100 High-Probability UPPSC History Facts

Ancient (1-30)

1. Harappan script is boustrophedon and undeciphered; most seals - steatite; unicorn is the commonest animal motif
2. Lothal (Gujarat) - dockyard; Kalibangan - ploughed field, fire altars; Dholavira - 3-part city, water reservoirs, signboard (10 signs); Rakhigarhi (Haryana) - largest Harappan site in India; Mohenjodaro - Great Bath, 'Granary'
3. Harappans did not know iron, horse (doubtful); no clearly identified temples
4. Rigveda - oldest; Atharvaveda - magic and medicine; Samaveda - music; Yajurveda - sacrificial formulae
5. 'Satyameva Jayate' - Mundaka Upanishad; 'Asato ma sadgamaya' - Brihadaranyaka
6. Buddha: born Lumbini (563 BC), Enlightenment Bodhi Gaya (Uruvela), first sermon Sarnath, died Kushinagar (483 BC)
7. Mahavira: born Kundagrama (Vaishali), attained Kevalya at Jrimbhikagrama, died Pavapuri (Rajgir)
8. First Buddhist Council - Rajagriha (Ajatashatru; Mahakassapa); Second - Vaishali (Kalashoka; Sabakami); Third - Pataliputra (Ashoka; Tissa Moggaliputta); Fourth - Kundalvana (Kanishka; Vasumitra and Ashvaghosha)
9. First Jain council - Pataliputra (Sthulabhadra, 300 BC); Second - Valabhi (Devardhi Kshamashramana, 512 AD)
10. Magadha's rise: geography (Ganga, Son), iron mines, elephants; Bimbisara (Anga conquest), Ajatashatru, Udayin; Mahapadma Nanda
11. Ashoka: Rock Edicts (14), Minor Rock Edicts, Pillar Edicts (7), Kalinga Edicts; Dhamma Mahamattas; Brahmi (Greek and Aramaic in Kandahar); 'Devanampiyas Piyadassi'
12. Sarnath Lion Capital is India's national emblem; Ashoka Chakra (24 spokes) on the flag
13. Mauryan administration: 'Saptanga', Pradesika, Rajuka; Megasthenes - Indika; Arthashastra - Kautilya
14. Kushanas (Kanishka) - Gandhara art, 4th Buddhist Council; Satavahanas - land grants, Brahmadeya; Guptas - Dinara; Fa-Hien
15. Gupta: Prayaga Prashasti; Mehrauli Iron Pillar; Nalanda; 'Golden age'; Navaratna - Kalidasa, Amarasingha, Varahamihira, Dhanvantari, etc.
16. Harsha: Harshacharita; Kannauj assembly; Prayag Maha Moksha Parishad; Hiuen Tsang; defeated by Pulakeshin II at Narmada
17. Sangam Age: Tolkappiyam; Silappadikaram; Pattuppattu, Ettuttokai; Cheras (Vanji), Cholas (Uraiyur), Pandyas (Madurai); trade with Rome
18. Pallavas: Mahabalipuram; Chalukyas: Aihole, Badami; Cholas: Brihadisvara; Rashtrakutas: Ellora Kailasa
19. Temple styles: Nagara (north; curvilinear shikhara), Dravida (south; vimana), Vesara (Deccan; hybrid - Chalukya, Hoysala)
20. Gandhara (Greco-Buddhist), Mathura (indigenous), Amaravati (Satavahana) schools
21. Kalidasa - Shakuntalam; Vishakhadatta - Mudrarakshasa; Banabhatta - Harshacharita; Kalhana - Rajatarangini; Jayadeva - Gita Govinda; Bilhana - Vikramankadevacharita
22. Aryabhata - Aryabhatiya; Brahmagupta - Brahmasphutasiddhanta; Charaka/Sushruta - medicine; Varahamihira - Brihatsamhita
23. Gold coins: issued on a large scale by the Kushanas; Guptas - Dinara
24. Hathigumpha inscription - Kharavela; Allahabad Pillar - Samudragupta; Aihole - Pulakeshin II; Junagadh - Rudradaman
25. Heliodorus pillar (Besnagar) - Bhagavatism; Sanchi - Buddhist; Bharhut - Shunga
26. Panini - Ashtadhyayi; Patanjali - Mahabhashya; Bhasa - Svapnavasavadatta; Shudraka - Mrichchhakatika
27. Ajanta - Buddhist paintings; Ellora - Buddhist, Hindu and Jain caves; Elephanta - Shiva
28. Shankaracharya - Advaita; Ramanuja - Vishishtadvaita; Madhva - Dvaita
29. Alberuni - Kitab-ul-Hind; Ibn Battuta - Rehla; Megasthenes - Indika; Fa-Hien - Fo-Kuo-Ki
30. Nalanda, Vikramshila, Odantapuri, Valabhi, Taxila - ancient universities

Medieval (31-60)

31. Mahmud of Ghazni (17 raids; Somnath 1025-26); Al-Biruni accompanied; Firdausi - Shahnama
32. Muhammad Ghori - Tarain I (1191), II (1192), Chandawar (1194)
33. Qutbuddin Aibak - Lakh Baksh; Iltutmish - silver tanka, Chahalgani; Raziyya - first woman; Balban - Sijda and Paibos, Theory of Kingship; Mongol invasions
34. Alauddin Khalji - Market Control (Shahna-i-Mandi), Dagh and Chehra, Revenue measurement; Malik Kafur; Siri
35. Muhammad bin Tughluq - Token currency, Capital shift to Daulatabad, Karachil expedition; Firuz Tughluq - Jizya on Brahmins, canal; Diwan-i-Khairat; Diwan-i-Bandagan
36. Timur's invasion (1398) ends Tughluq; Sayyids; Lodis (Bahlol - Jaunpur; Sikandar - Agra 1504; Ibrahim - Panipat)
37. Vijayanagara - Sangama, Saluva, Tuluva, Aravidu; Krishnadevaraya - Amuktamalyada; Hampi

- 38. Bahmani - Gulbarga, Bidar; Mahmud Gawan; five successors - Ahmadnagar, Bijapur, Golconda, Berar, Bidar
- 39. Bhakti: Alvars (Vaishnava; 12) and Nayanars (Shaiva; 63); Ramananda, Kabir, Ravidas, Nanak, Chaitanya, Tulsidas, Surdas, Mirabai, Tukaram, Namdev, Eknath
- 40. Sufism: Chishti (Muinuddin, Nizamuddin), Suhrawardi, Qadiri, Naqshbandi
- 41. Babur - Panipat I, Khanwa, Chanderi, Ghagra; Baburnama (Turki)
- 42. Humayun - Chausa, Kannauj; Humayun-nama (Gulbadan Begum)
- 43. Sher Shah - Rupiya, Grand Trunk Road, Land measurement (Zabti), Patta and Qabuliyat; Rohtas fort; Tarikh-i-Sher Shahi (Abbas Sarwani)
- 44. Akbar - Mansabdari, Zabti (Todar Mal), Din-i-Ilahi (1582), Ibadat Khana (1575), Mahzar (1579), Sulh-i-kul; Navaratnas; Fatehpur Sikri; Akbarnama (Abul Fazl; Ain-i-Akbari)
- 45. Jahangir - Chain of Justice; Nur Jahan; Tuzuk-i-Jahangiri; Roe (1615); Painting zenith
- 46. Shah Jahan - Taj, Red Fort, Peacock throne (Bebadal Khan); Jama Masjid
- 47. Aurangzeb - Jizya (1679); temple destruction; Deccan wars; Alamgirnama; Fatawa-i-Alamgiri; Satnami, Jat, Sikh, Rajput revolts
- 48. Marathas: Shivaji (Raigad 1674), Ashtapradhan, Chauth and Sardeshmukhi; Peshwas; Third Panipat
- 49. Sikh Gurus: Nanak (founder), Angad (Gurmukhi), Amar Das (Langar), Ram Das (Amritsar), Arjan (Adi Granth; Golden Temple), Hargobind (Miri-Piri), Har Rai, Har Krishan, Tegh Bahadur, Gobind Singh (Khalsa 1699; Guru Granth Sahib as Guru)
- 50. Land revenue: Zabti; Dahsala; Kankut; Ghalla Bakhsh; Nasaq
- 51. Mansab: zat and sawar; Jagirdari; Zamindars
- 52. Coins: Tanka (Iltutmish), Jital, Rupiya (Sher Shah), Mohur (Akbar), Dam
- 53. Architecture: Qutub (Aibak), Alai Darwaza, Tughlaqabad, Humayun's Tomb, Taj Mahal, Fatehpur Sikri, Buland Darwaza
- 54. Persian chronicles: Tabaqat-i-Nasiri (Minhaj-us-Siraj), Tarikh-i-Firozshahi (Barani; Afif), Futuh-us-Salatin (Isami), Baburnama, Akbarnama, Muntakhab-ut-Tawarikh (Badauni), Tuzuk, Padshahnama (Lahori), Alamgirnama (Muhammad Kazim)
- 55. Foreign travellers: Marco Polo, Ibn Battuta, Nicolo Conti, Abdur Razzaq, Bernier, Tavernier
- 56. Portuguese: Vasco da Gama (1498), Almeida (Blue Water Policy), Albuquerque (Goa 1510); Cartaz system; Printing press 1556; Tobacco, Potato, Pineapple
- 57. Dutch: Pulicat, Chinsura; English: Surat (1613), Madras (1639), Bombay (1668 from Charles II), Calcutta (1690 Job Charnock; Fort William 1700); French: Pondicherry (1674, Francois Martin)
- 58. Farman 1717 (Farrukhsiyar) - Free trade in Bengal; Dastak
- 59. Carnatic Wars: Three (1746-48, 1749-54, 1758-63); Dupleix, Clive; Wandiwash (1760)
- 60. Plassey (1757), Buxar (1764), Diwani (1765)

Modern (61-100)

- 61. Regulating Act 1773; Pitt's India Act 1784; Charter Acts 1793, 1813, 1833, 1853; GoI Acts 1858, 1919, 1935
- 62. Permanent Settlement (Cornwallis 1793), Ryotwari (Munro, 1820), Mahalwari (1822/1833)
- 63. Subsidiary Alliance (Wellesley); Doctrine of Lapse (Dalhousie; Satara 1848 first)
- 64. Revolt 1857: Meerut 10 May; Delhi; Kanpur (Nana Saheb), Lucknow (Hazrat Mahal), Jhansi (Lakshmibai), Arrah (Kunwar Singh); Queen's Proclamation 1 Nov 1858
- 65. Brahmo Samaj (1828), Arya Samaj (1875), Ramakrishna Mission (1897), Prarthana Samaj (1867), Theosophical Society (1875)
- 66. Aligarh (1875), Deoband (1866), Satyashodhak (1873), SNDP (1903), Self-Respect (1925)
- 67. Press: Vernacular Press Act 1878, Repeal 1882; Press Act 1910; Gagging Act 1857; Metcalfe 1835
- 68. Education: Macaulay 1835; Wood's 1854; Hunter 1882; Raleigh 1902; Sadler 1917; Hartog 1929; Wardha 1937; Sargent 1944
- 69. INC: 1885 Bombay; split 1907; Lucknow 1916; Nagpur 1920; Lahore 1929; Karachi 1931
- 70. Partition of Bengal 16 Oct 1905; Swadeshi; Annulled 1911
- 71. Muslim League 1906 (Dhaka); Hindu Mahasabha 1915; Morley-Minto 1909; Lucknow Pact 1916
- 72. Home Rule Leagues 1916 (Tilak April; Besant September)
- 73. Rowlatt (March 1919); Jallianwala (13 April 1919); Hunter Committee; Khilafat; NCM (Aug 1920)
- 74. Chauri Chaura (4 Feb 1922); Swaraj Party (Jan 1923); Kakori (Aug 1925)
- 75. Simon Commission (1927-28 visit); Nehru Report (Aug 1928); Bardoli (1928); Lahore Purna Swaraj (Dec 1929)
- 76. Dandi March (12 March-6 April 1930); Gandhi-Irwin Pact (5 March 1931); RTCs 1930, 1931, 1932; Communal Award (Aug 1932); Poona Pact (Sept 1932)
- 77. GoI Act 1935; elections 1937; ministries; resignation 1939
- 78. Lahore Resolution (23 March 1940); August Offer (8 Aug 1940); Individual Satyagraha (Oct 1940)
- 79. Cripps (March 1942); Quit India (8 Aug 1942); INA (1942-45); Azad Hind govt (21 Oct 1943)
- 80. Wavell Plan (Simla 1945); INA trials (Nov 1945); RIN Mutiny (Feb 1946)
- 81. Cabinet Mission (March-June 1946); Direct Action (16 Aug 1946); Interim Govt (2 Sept 1946)
- 82. Attlee (20 Feb 1947); Mountbatten Plan (3 June); Independence Act (18 July); Independence (15 Aug 1947)
- 83. Constituent Assembly first meeting 9 Dec 1946 (Sachchidananda Sinha interim president); Prasad president 11 Dec; Constitution adopted 26 Nov 1949; enforced 26 Jan 1950
- 84. Revolutionaries: Anushilan Samiti (1902), Abhinav Bharat (1904/1906), Ghadar (1913), HRA (1924), HSRA (1928), Chittagong (1930)

- 85. Newspapers: Kesari, Amrita Bazar Patrika, Hindu, Bombay Chronicle, Bengalee, Young India, Harijan, Al-Hilal, Hindustan Times, Pioneer, Statesman
- 86. Slogans: Do or Die; Delhi Chalo; Jai Hind; Swaraj my birthright; Inquilab Zindabad
- 87. Books: Hind Swaraj, Discovery of India, Poverty and Un-British Rule, Anandmath, Gitanjali, Gita Rahasya, India Wins Freedom
- 88. Gandhi: Champaran (1917), Ahmedabad (1918), Kheda (1918), Rowlatt (1919), NCM (1920), CDM (1930), QIM (1942)
- 89. Peasant: Indigo (1859), Pabna (1873), Deccan (1875), Moplah (1921), Bardoli (1928), Tebhaga (1946)
- 90. Tribal: Santhal (1855), Munda (1899), Kol (1831), Bhil, Rampa, Khasi, Naga
- 91. Labour: AITUC (1920), Whitley Commission (1929), Trade Union Act 1926
- 92. First: Viceroy - Canning; GG of India - Bentinck; Indian ICS - S. Tagore; Indian in Parliament - Naoroji
- 93. Governor-General vs Viceroy: Hastings (1st GG Bengal), Bentinck (1st GG India), Canning (1st Viceroy), Mountbatten (last Viceroy), Rajaji (last GG)
- 94. Famine Commissions: Campbell (1866), Strachey (1880), Lyall (1898), MacDonnell (1901)
- 95. Education pioneers: Macaulay; Wood; Vidyasagar; Phule; Sayyid Ahmad; Besant; Malaviya
- 96. Dewan: Salar Jung (Hyderabad); M. Visvesvaraya (Mysore, 1912-18)
- 97. Delhi Durbars: 1877 (Lytton), 1903 (Curzon), 1911 (Hardinge)
- 98. Capitals: Calcutta (till 1911), Delhi (from 1912, inaugurated 1931)
- 99. Constitutions of Princely states: Mysore, Baroda, Travancore; Praja Mandals
- 100. UP: Ballia (1942), Chauri Chaura (1922), Kakori (1925), Kanpur (1857, 1925), Allahabad (Swaraj Bhavan), Lucknow (Pact 1916), Banaras (BHU 1916), Aligarh (1875)

CHAPTER 91**Books, Authors and Journals****Nationalist and Freedom Struggle Books**

Book	Author
Hind Swaraj (1909, Gujarati; called Parliament 'sterile and a prostitute'; English 'Indian Home Rule')	Mahatma Gandhi
Gokhale: My Political Guru (1955); Anasakti Yoga (Gita translation, Kausani 1929); My Experiments with Truth	Gandhi
The Indian Struggle; (Bose)	Subhas Chandra Bose
India Wins Freedom	Maulana Abul Kalam Azad
India Divided; Mahatma Gandhi and Bihar: Some Reminiscences; Satyagraha at Champaran	Rajendra Prasad
Discovery of India (Ahmednagar jail 1942-45); Autobiography/Toward Freedom; Glimpses of World History	Jawaharlal Nehru
Gita Rahasya (Mandalay jail, Marathi); Arctic Home in the Vedas; The Orion	Bal Gangadhar Tilak
Unhappy India (1928); The Story of My Deportation; Autobiographical Writings; Young India (his book)	Lala Lajpat Rai
Poverty and Un-British Rule in India	Dadabhai Naoroji
A Nation in Making	Surendranath Banerjea
New Lamps for Old (1893-94); The Life Divine; Essays on the Gita; Synthesis of Yoga; Ideal of Human Unity	Aurobindo Ghose
India for Indians	C.R. Das
Hindutva; The Indian War of Independence 1857	V.D. Savarkar
Annihilation of Caste (1936 undelivered speech)	B.R. Ambedkar
Guilty Men of India's Partition; Wheel of History	Ram Manohar Lohia
The Man Who Divided India	Rafiq Zakaria
Freedom at Midnight	Dominique Lapierre and Larry Collins
India from Curzon to Nehru and After	Durga Das
Jawaharlal Nehru - A Biography	Frank Moraes
Life of Mahatma Gandhi	Louis Fischer
The Great Divide: Britain-India-Pakistan	H.V. Hudson
An American Witness to India's Partition	Phillips Talbot
Bandi Jeevan	Sachindranath Sanyal
Philosophy of the Bomb	Bhagwati Charan Vohra
Why I am an Atheist; Introduction to Dreamland	Bhagat Singh

Book	Author
The Springing Tiger	Hugh Toye (on Bose)
Indian Unrest (Tilak 'father of unrest')	Valentine Chirol
Tuhfat-ul-Muwahhidin (Persian, 1809; 'Gift to Monotheists') ; Precepts of Jesus	Raja Rammohan Roy
Annals and Antiquities of Rajasthan (feudalism in Rajasthan)	James Tod
A Journey through the Kingdom of Oude 1849-50	W.H. Sleeman
Imperial Gazetteer of India; The Indian Musalmans	W.W. Hunter
Landmarks in Indian Constitutional and National Development	Gurmukh Nihal Singh
Story of the Integration of the Indian States	V.P. Menon
Bapu - My Mother	Manubehn Gandhi
Ignited Minds; Wings of Fire	A.P.J. Abdul Kalam
Silent Spring (pesticides)	Rachel Carson
Das Kapital	Karl Marx (vols II-III edited by Engels)

1857 Historiography

Author	Book
V.D. Savarkar	The Indian War of Independence 1857
R.C. Majumdar	The Sepoy Mutiny and Revolt of 1857
S.N. Sen	Eighteen Fifty-Seven
S.B. Chaudhuri	Civil Rebellion in the Indian Mutinies 1857-59
Eric Stokes	The Peasant and the Raj
Rudrangshu Mukherjee	Awadh in Revolt 1857-58
Ashok Mehta	1857: The Great Rebellion

History of Indian Freedom Movement

- Tara Chand: History of the Freedom Movement in India; K.K. Datta: History of the Freedom Movement in Bihar; Bankim: Anandmath (Sanyasi revolt 1763-1800, Durgeshnandini); Michael Madhusudan Dutt: The Captive Lady; Tagore: Gora, Ghare Baire, Gitanjali (Bengali 14 Aug 1910; English Nov 1912), Amar Sonar Bangla (1905; Bangladesh anthem); Sarojini Naidu: The Broken Wing; Dilip Mukherji: Terrorist; D.D. Kosambi: Introduction to the Study of Indian History; K.P. Jayaswal: Hindu Polity; A.L. Basham: The Wonder That Was India; V.A. Smith: Early History of India; K.S. Lal: History of the Khaljis; Habib and Nizami: Comprehensive History of India - Delhi Sultanate; Lallanji Gopal: Economic Life of Northern India; Dasharatha Sharma: Early Chauhan Dynasties
- Tagore translated Jana Gana Mana to English at Madanapalle (Feb 1919); Gitanjali Nobel 1913

Newspapers and Journals

Journal	Editor/Owner
The Bengalee	Surendranath Banerjea
Bangavasi	Jogendra Nath Bose
Vande Mataram	Aurobindo Ghose (Bipin Pal)
Amrita Bazar Patrika	Motilal Ghosh (and Sisir Kumar Ghosh)
Indian Sociologist (London)	Shyamji Krishna Varma
New India (June 1914) / Commonweal (Jan 1914)	Annie Besant

Journal	Editor/Owner
Kesari / Mahratta	Tilak
Al-Hilal (1912)	Azad
Young India	Gandhi
Vital Vidhvansak (1888)	Gopal Baba Walangkar (first monthly for untouchables)
Tahzib-ul-Akhlaq	Sir Syed Ahmad Khan
Bombay Chronicle	Pherozechah Mehta

- Balkrishna Sharma 'Naveen' wrote kavyas Pranarpan and Atmosarga on Ganesh Shankar Vidyarthi; Kamayani (Jaishankar Prasad); Bharat Bharati (Maithili Sharan Gupta, 'rashtrakavi'); Mrignayani/Jhansi ki Rani (Vrindavan Lal Verma); Bikhre Moti (Subhadra Kumari Chauhan 1932); Chetavani ra Chungatya (Kesari Singh Barhath 1903); Manas ka Hans (Amritlal Nagar); Ae Mere Watan ke Logo (Kavi Pradeep, music C. Ramchandra); Sare Jahan Se Achha (Iqbal, b. 9 Nov 1877 Sialkot)
- People's Plan (1944) by M.N. Roy (Indian Federation of Labour), 10-year plan; Bombay Plan 1944 (Tata, Birla and others)
- Verrier Elwin: The Baiga (tribal national park suggestion); Kallar tribe (Madurai) revolted
- Rama Devi Choudhury: Odisha freedom fighter; Imperial Gazetteer by Hunter; Panchayati Raj nomenclature suggested by Gandhi

CHAPTER 92

Literature and Authors - Quick Match

Nationalist Literature

Work	Author
Nil Darpan (indigo revolt, Bengali)	Dinabandhu Mitra
Anand Math (Sanyasi Rebellion 1763-1800; 'Bible of Bengali Patriotism'; contains Vande Mataram); Durgeshnandini (1865, first novel); Debi Chaudhrani (1884)	Bankim Chandra Chatterjee
Bahuvivah (Hindu Widow Remarriage Act 1856 followed his efforts)	Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar
Deshher Katha (warned against colonial 'hypnotic conquest of the mind'; inspired Swadeshi street plays; 'desh' = nation)	Sakharam Ganesh Deuskar
Bharat Durdasha, Andher Nagari	Bharatendu Harishchandra
Chetavani ra Chungatya	Kesari Singh Barhath
Bharat Bharati; Saket; Panchavati; Yashodhara	Maithili Sharan Gupta
Sanskriti ke Char Adhyay; Rashtrakavi title	Ramdhari Singh Dinkar (book); Gupta (title)
Jhanda Geet 'Vijayi Vishwa Tiranga Pyara'	Shyamlal Gupta 'Parshad'
Ae Mere Watan Ke Logo (tribute to 1962 war dead)	Kavi Pradeep (Ramchandra Narayanji Dwivedi)
Saare Jahan Se Achha (Iqbal, Sialkot, b. 9 Nov 1877)	Muhammad Iqbal
Firangiya (Bhojpuri)	Manoranjan Prasad Singh
Amar Sonar Bangla (1905; Bangladesh anthem, first 10 lines)	Tagore
Songs from Prison (Yeravada 1932)	Gandhi
Golden Threshold	Sarojini Naidu
Towards Struggle; Prison Diary (1975); Total Revolution 1974	Jayaprakash Narayan
Mother India (1927)	Katherine Mayo
A Passage to India	E.M. Forster
India's Struggle for Independence; Indian National Movement: Long-Term Dynamics; Rise and Growth of Economic Nationalism	Bipin Chandra
Congress Presidential Addresses (2 vols, 1885-1910, 1911-34)	G.A. Natesan
Economic History of India under Early British Rule	R.C. Dutt
Indian Nationalism and the Early Congress	J.R. McLane
Indian Economic Thought: 19th Century Perspectives	B.N. Ganguli
Planned Economy for India (1934, ten-year plan)	M. Visvesvaraya
Vanguard (emigre communist journal)	M.N. Roy
Problems of the Far East	Lord Curzon

Work	Author
The Untold Story (1962 war)	Lt Gen B.M. Kaul
Memories of My Life and Times	Bipin Chandra Pal
Living an Era	D.P. Mishra
Price of Partition	Rafiq Zakaria
The Proudest Day: India's Long Road to Independence	Anthony Read and David Fisher
Mountbatten and the Partition of India	Collins and Lapierre
Pakistan: The Formative Phase	Khalid Bin Sayeed
Modern Islam in India	W.C. Smith
Muslims of British India	Peter Hardy
Roots of Ancient India	W.A. Fairservis

Medieval and Other Literary Works

- Rajaniti Ratnakara - Chandesvara; Kirtilata, Kirtipataka, Purusha Pariksha - Vidyapati; Geet Govind - Jaidev; Kissa Radha Kanhaiya - Wajid Ali Shah; Shahnama - Firdausi
- Chandrakanta - Devkinandan Khatri; Shatranj ke Khilari, Godan, Gaban, Nirmala, Rangbhumi, Karmbhumi, Soz-e-Watan - Premchand; Devdas - Sharat Chandra Chatterjee
- Chidambara, Pallav, Lokayatan - Sumitranandan Pant (Chhayavadi); Madhushala (1935), Madhubala (1936), Madhukalash (1937) - Harivansh Rai Bachchan
- Priya Pravas - Ayodhya Prasad Upadhyay 'Hariaudh'; Eternal India - Indira Gandhi; Malgudi Days, The English Teacher - R.K. Narayan; Autobiography of an Unknown Indian - Nirad C. Chaudhuri; Confessions of a Lover - Mulk Raj Anand; India: A Wounded Civilization - V.S. Naipaul
- Golden Gate (1986) - Vikram Seth; Circle of Reason - Amitav Ghosh; Clear Light of Day - Anita Desai; Love and Longing in Bombay - Vikram Chandra; Show Business - Shashi Tharoor; The Namesake - Jhumpa Lahiri (Pulitzer 2000 for Interpreter of Maladies)
- Imagining India - Nandan Nilekani; Ghar aur Adalat - Leila Seth; Journey through Babudom and Netaland - T.S.R. Subramanian; Pathology of Corruption - S.S. Gill; India 2020 - A.P.J. Abdul Kalam; Lucknow Boy - Vinod Mehta; Bullet for Bullet - Julio Ribeiro; Planning and the Poor - B.S. Minhas
- Subramania Bharati - Tamil poet (Swadeshi songs); Kamayani - Jaishankar Prasad; Manas ka Hans - Amritlal Nagar

CHAPTER 93

Glossary of Terms and Historiography

Ancient and Early Medieval Terms

Term	Meaning
Janapada	Territorial unit of Vedic/post-Vedic polity
Sabha, Samiti, Vidatha	Vedic assemblies
Gramani	Village head (Rigvedic)
Bali	Voluntary tribute in Rigveda; later compulsory tax
Bhaga	Share of produce (tax); Kara - tax; Shulka - customs/ tolls; Vishti - forced labour; Hiranya - tax in cash
Agrahara	Land granted to Brahmins (tax free)
Devadana	Land granted to temples; Brahmadeya - to Brahmins; Salabhoga - to schools; Pallichandam - to Jains
Shreni	Guild; Sartha - caravan; Nigama - merchant organisation
Dandaniti	Science of punishment (Arthashastra)
Dhamma	Ashoka's policy of piety
Pradeshika, Rajuka, Yukta	Mauryan officials
Sitadhyaksha	Superintendent of agriculture
Amatya	Minister; Mahamatra - high official
Kumaramatya	Gupta high officer; Sandhivigrahika - foreign minister
Dutaka	Messenger of land grant
Prashasti	Eulogy inscription; Pattala - Gupta land charters
Nagarasreshthi, Sarthavaha	Chief banker; caravan leader
Shudra, Antyaja, Chandala	Social groups at lower end
Stridhana	Woman's property (Katyayana)
Mahasamanta	Great feudatory (Rashtrakuta); Samanta - feudatory
Samantas	Vassal chiefs who held land in lieu of service
Nadu, Kottam, Mandalam	Chola administrative divisions
Brahmadeya	Brahmin villages (Chola; managed by Sabha)
Vellalas	Tamil cultivator elite
Ur	Village assembly of non-Brahmin cultivators; Nagaram - merchants' assembly

Medieval Terms

Term	Meaning
Iqta	Land assignment for salary in lieu of services (Iltutmish institutionalised); Iqtadar / Muqti
Khalisa	Crown land; Jagir - revenue assignment (Mughal); Inam - rent-free land
Kharaj, Zakat, Jizya, Khums	Land tax (Kharaj), alms (Zakat), tax on non-Muslims (Jizya), one-fifth of war booty (Khums)
Sijda, Paibos	Prostration and kissing the feet (Balban)

Term	Meaning
Diwan-i-Arz	Military department (Balban); Diwan-i-Risalat - religious department; Diwan-i-Insha - correspondence; Diwan-i-Kohi - agriculture (M.B. Tughluq); Diwan-i-Mustakhraj - arrears (Alauddin)
Barid-i-Mamalik	Head of intelligence and postal services
Sar-i-Jandar	Bodyguard head
Chahalgani	Forty Turkish nobles (Iltutmish)
Shahna-i-Mandi	Superintendent of markets (Alauddin)
Dagh, Chehra	Branding of horses; descriptive roll of soldiers
Mansabdar, Zat, Sawar	Rank holder; personal rank; cavalry rank
Dahsala (Ain-i-Dahsala)	Akbar's ten-year revenue average system
Zabt	Measurement-based settlement
Kankut, Batai/Ghalla-bakhshi	Estimate of crops; crop sharing
Nasaq	Estimation based on past records
Sarai	Inn on routes; Dak chowki - post stations
Wazir, Mir Bakhshi, Sadr-us-Sudur, Mir Saman	Prime minister, military pay, religious grants, royal household
Diwan-i-Am, Diwan-i-Khas	Hall of public audience; private audience
Jharokha Darshan	Appearance of emperor at balcony (Akbar)
Tauhid-i-Ilahi	Din-i-Ilahi
Mahzar (1579)	Declaration of Akbar's infallibility; Ibadat Khana (1575)
Sulh-i-Kul	Universal peace (Akbar)
Rekhta	Early Urdu; Dakhini
Taswirkhana	Atelier of painters
Karkhana	Workshop (royal)
Pir, Murid, Khanqah, Sama, Silsila	Sufi: saint, disciple, hospice, devotional music, order
Alvars, Nayanars	Tamil Vaishnava and Shaiva bhakti poets
Vachana	Kannada sayings of Lingayat saints
Abhanga	Marathi devotional composition (Varkari)
Bhakti, Nirguna, Saguna	Devotion; without form; with form
Ghazal, Qawwali, Khayal, Dhrupad	Musical forms
Ain-i-Akbari	Third volume of Akbarnama (Abul Fazl; statistics)
Chauth, Sardeshmukhi	Maratha taxes (25% and 10%)
Mirasdar, Deshmukh, Patil	Maratha hereditary landholders/officers
Ashtapradhan	Council of eight ministers (Shivaji)

Colonial Terms

Term	Meaning
Diwani	Right to collect revenue (1765)
Nizamat	Criminal justice and police (Nawab's function)
Dastak	Free trade pass (Company)
Farman	Royal order (1717)
Zamindar, Taluqdar	Landlords (Permanent Settlement; Awadh)
Ryot, Lambardar, Patwari	Peasant; village headman; village accountant
Tinkathia	System of indigo cultivation on 3/20th land (Champaran)

Term	Meaning
Dadni	Advance payment system for weavers
Home Charges	Expenses of Government of India in Britain
Drain of Wealth	Transfer of wealth to Britain without return
Dyarchy	Dual government (1919: provinces; 1935: proposed at centre)
Paramountcy	British supremacy over princely states
Subsidiary Alliance	Wellesley's system of protection against maintenance
Doctrine of Lapse	Annexation if no natural heir (Dalhousie)
Satyagraha, Swadeshi, Boycott, Hartal, Dharna	Gandhian and Swadeshi methods
Poorna Swaraj	Complete independence (Lahore 1929)
Dominion Status	Self-governing status under the Crown
Communal Award	Separate electorates (Aug 1932, MacDonald)
Responsive Cooperation	Tilak's (later) / Jayakar and Kelkar's policy of cooperating with the government
Constructive Programme	Gandhi's social programme (Khadi, village industries, Hindu-Muslim unity)
Gram Swaraj	Village republic (Gandhi)

Historiography of Modern India

School	Key historians and view
Imperialist (Colonial)	Mill, Elphinstone, Lawrence, Strachey; British rule as benevolent and civilising; 'White man's burden'
Cambridge School	Anil Seal, Gordon Johnson, John Gallagher, Judith Brown; nationalism as elite competition for power and patronage ('Emergence of Indian Nationalism', 1968)
Nationalist	R.C. Majumdar, Tara Chand, B.L. Grover; Amal Tripathi; glorification of the national movement
Marxist	R.P. Dutt (India Today, 1940); A.R. Desai (Social Background of Indian Nationalism, 1948); Irfan Habib; Bipin Chandra; S. Gopal; Sumit Sarkar (Modern India, 1983)
Subaltern	Ranajit Guha (Subaltern Studies, 1982); Gyanendra Pandey, Shahid Amin, David Hardiman; history 'from below'
Feminist	Uma Chakravarti, Kumkum Sangari; gender in nationalism
Post-colonial	Edward Said (Orientalism), Partha Chatterjee, Homi Bhabha
Ancient historiography	D.D. Kosambi (Marxist), R.S. Sharma (Indian Feudalism), Romila Thapar (Ashoka and the Decline of the Mauryas), Upinder Singh (A History of Ancient and Early Medieval India), A.L. Basham, V.A. Smith (Early History of India), K.A. Nilakanta Sastri (A History of South India)
Medieval historiography	Irfan Habib (Agrarian System of Mughal India), Satish Chandra, Mohammad Habib, K.A. Nizami, Athar Ali (Mughal Nobility), J.N. Sarkar (Aurangzeb), W.H. Moreland, Stanley Lane-Poole

UP-PSC 2026

PRELIMS

SIMULATOR TESTS

Write Your
Prelims before the
Actual Prelims



SCAN TO
REGISTER

ENGLISH &
हिंदी माध्यम

SIMULATOR - 0
25 OCT
2026

SIMULATOR - 1
01 NOV
2026

SIMULATOR - 2
11 NOV
2026

SIMULATOR - 3
22 NOV
2026

SIMULATOR - 4
29 NOV
2026

Know your real All-India
rank and percentile—no
illusions, no comfort zones.

Validate **elimination**
techniques, risk-taking
and accuracy at scale.

**WHY
SIMULATOR
TESTS**

Experience exam - day
pressure before the actual
D-Day.

Identify **blind spots** and
course-correct in time.

ONLINE & OFFLINE TEST AT



DELHI



LUCKNOW



PRAYAGRAJ



VARANASI



KANPUR

UPPSC PRELIMS

QRS QUICK
REVISION
SERIES

OPEN FOR ALL ON



YouTube

SCAN TO
WATCH



30+ Classes

✉ admissions@forumias.academy

🌐 academy.forumias.com



9311740400



9311740404